N00204.AR.003880
NAS PENSACOLA
5090.3a

FINAL SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN FOR SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM UST 000024 WITH TRANSMITTAL NAS PENSACOLA FL
7/1/2000
TETRA TECH

Sampling and Analysis Plan
for
Sherman Field Fuel Farm – Underground Storage Tank Site 000024

Naval Air Station Pensacola
Pensacola, Florida

Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
Contract Number N62467-94-D-0888
Contract Task Order 0132

June 2000

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
1401 Oven Park Drive • Suite 102 • Tallahassee, FL 32312
(850) 385-9899 • FAX (850) 385-9860 • www.tetratech.com

TTNUS/TAL-00-043/0516-3.2

June 20, 2000

Project Number 0516 & 0547

Commander, Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
ATTN: Mr. Byas Glover (Code 18410)
Remedial Project Manager
2155 Eagle Drive
North Charleston, South Carolina 29406

Reference: Clean Contract No. N62467-94-D0888
Contract Task Order No. 0132 & 0140

Subject: Final Sampling and Analysis Plans and Health and Safety Plans for the Sherman Field Fuel Farm and Building 1932 Underground Storage Tank at Naval Air Station Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida

Dear Mr. Glover:

Tetra Tech NUS (TtNUS) is pleased to submit the Final Sampling and Analysis Plan and Draft Health and Safety Plan for the Sherman Field Fuel Farm and Building 1932 Underground Storage Tank Site at Naval Air Station (NAS) Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida. Attached are page inserts, which address your comments and are to be inserted into the draft referenced documents. As indicated below, I have also sent page inserts to the NAS Pensacola Public Works Center.

If you have any questions regarding these plans or require further information, please contact me at (850) 385-9899.

Sincerely,

Gerald Walker

Gerald Walker, P.G.
Task Order Manager

GW/gw

Enclosure (1)

c: Greg Campbell, NAS Pensacola PWC
Ms. D Wroblewski, TtNUS (Cover letter only)
Mark Perry/file, TtNUS (unbound)

Sampling and Analysis Plan
for
Sherman Field Fuel Farm – Underground Storage Tank Site 000024

Naval Air Station Pensacola
Pensacola, Florida

Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
Contract Number N62467-94-D-0888
Contract Task Order 0132

June 2000

SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN FOR SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM – UST SITE 000024

U.S. NAVAL AIR STATION PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION NAVY (CLEAN) CONTRACT

Submitted to:
Department of the Navy, Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
2155 Eagle Drive
North Charleston, South Carolina 29406

Submitted by:
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive
Foster Plaza
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15220

CONTRACT NUMBER N62467-94-D-0888
CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0132

JUNE 2000

PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF:

Gerald Walker

GERALD WALKER
TASK ORDER MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA

APPROVED FOR SUBMITTAL BY:

Mark T. Perry for

DEBBIE WROBLEWSKI
PROGRAM MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	**INTRODUCTION**	**1-1**
1.1	PURPOSE OF THE SAP	1-1
1.2	SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN ORGANIZATION	1-1
2.0	**BACKGROUND**	**2-1**
2.1	SITE DESCRIPTION	2-1
2.2	SITE HISTORY	2-1
3.0	**INVENTORY OF PROXIMATE POTABLE WATER WELLS**	**3-1**
4.0	**PROPOSED ASSESSMENT PLAN**	**4-1**
4.1	CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES	4-1
4.1.1	Soil Investigation	4-1
4.1.2	Groundwater Investigation	4-4
4.1.3	Groundwater Sampling	4-4
4.1.4	Aquifer Tests	4-5
4.1.5	Investigative Derived Waste	4-5
4.1.6	Quality Assurance / Quality Control Samples	4-6
4.2	GENERAL SITE OPERATIONS	4-6
4.2.1	Field Team Organization	4-6
4.2.2	Mobilization	4-7
4.2.3	Field Investigation Activities	4-8
4.2.4	Direct-Push Soil Sampling	4-9
4.2.5	Monitoring Well Installation	4-12
4.2.6	Decontamination Procedures	4-17
4.2.7	Groundwater Level Measurements	4-20
4.2.8	Sample Head Space Analysis	4-20
4.2.9	Laboratory Sample Identification	4-21
4.2.10	Field Instrument Control Limits	4-21
4.2.11	Corrective Actions	4-21
4.2.12	Field Logbooks and Forms	4-22
4.2.13	Manufacturers' Specifications	4-24
4.2.14	Surveying	4-25
4.3	PREPARATION OF REPORTS.	4-25
4.3.1	Site Assessment Reports (SAR)	4-25
4.3.2	Follow Up Reports	4-1
5.0	**INVESTIGATIVE DERIVED WASTE**	**5-1**
6.0	**SCHEDULE**	**6-1**
REFERENCES		**R-1**

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont.)

APPENDICES **PAGE**

A INVESTIGATIVE DERIVED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR NAVAL AIR STATION PENSACOLA FLORIDA A-1

B FIELD FORMS B-1

C TETRA TECH NUS, INC. STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES C-1

D HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN D-1

TABLES

NUMBER **PAGE**

3-1 Potable Well Inventory Data 3-1
4-1 Environmental Sample Summary 4-3
4-2 Standard Operating Procedures Cross Reference 4-10
4-3 Field QA/QC Specifications 4-23

FIGURES

NUMBER **PAGE**

2-1 Site Location Map 2-3
2-2 Site Map 2-4
3-1 Potable Well Survey 3-2
4-1 Proposed Soil Borings and Monitoring Wells 4-2
4-2 Typical Shallow Monitoring Well Installation Detail 4-15
4-3 Typical Deep Monitoring Well Installation Detail 4-16
6-1 Baseline Project Schedule 6-2

GLOSSARY

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
bls	below land surface
CA	Contamination Assessment
CAP	Contamination Assessment Plan
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CLEAN	Comprehensive Long-term Environmental Action, Navy
COC	chemical of concern
COMPQAP	Comprehensive Quality Assurance Plan
CTO	Contract Task Order
DPT	direct push technology
FAC	Florida Administrative Code
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection (formerly FDER)
FDER	Florida Department of Environmental Regulation
FID	flame ionization detector
FOL	field operations leader
GPS	Global Positioning System
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
ID	inside diameter
IDW	investigative derived waste
MOP	monitoring only plan
msl	mean sea level
NAS	Naval Air Station
NFA	no further action
NGVD	national geodetic vertical datum
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Unit
OVA	organic vapor analyzer
PID	photo ionization detector
POC	Point of Contact
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
QA	quality assurance
QC	quality control

GLOSSARY

RAP	Remedial Action PLan
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
SPLP	Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SAR	Site Assessment Report
SOP	standard operating procedure
SOUTHDIVNAVFAC-ENGCOM	Southern Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command
TET	Thompson Engineering and Testing Inc.
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon
TtNUS	Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
UST	underground storage tank

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), was contracted by Southern Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (SOUTHNAVFACENGCOM) to prepare a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for The Sherman Field Fuel Farm Underground Storage Tank (UST) Site 000024 at Naval Air Station (NAS) Pensacola in Pensacola, Florida. The SAP outlines field investigations and sampling programs that will assess the source(s) of petroleum contamination in the vicinity of the Fuel Farm and evaluate the horizontal and vertical extent of petroleum contamination detected. The following report identifies the site location and develops a rationale for the proposed field investigations to be implemented under this contamination assessment (CA).

1.1 PURPOSE OF THE SAP

The SAP serves as a guide for the site characterization activities to be conducted at the Sherman Field Fuel Farm. This plan documents the procedures for field activities and sample analyses. The SAP specifies sampling protocol and procedures for data collection and sample analysis, sample locations, sample handling and analysis, sampling equipment, and handling of investigative derived wastes (IDW). This plan was prepared in accordance with the TtNUS's Florida Department of Environmental Protection approved Comprehensive Quality Assurance Plan # 980038 dated August 25, 1999, Revision 1.

1.2 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN ORGANIZATION

The SAP is organized into six chapters (Chapters 1.0 to 6.0). Chapter 1.0 presents the purpose and organization of the SAP. Chapter 2.0 summarizes the site description, history, and geologic characteristics. Chapter 3.0 presents information on the potable water wells at NAS Pensacola. Chapter 4.0 identifies the investigative methodology for conducting the assessment. Chapter 5.0 addresses the handling of IDW resulting from investigation activities. Chapter 6.0 identifies the sampling and analysis schedule of operations for the site assessment activities. Supporting data are provided in the Appendices.

2.0 BACKGROUND

2.1 SITE DESCRIPTION

NAS Pensacola is located in Northwest Florida on the west edge of Pensacola Bay, 2 miles south of Pensacola, Florida, on Navy Boulevard. The Sherman Field Fuel Farm is located in a remote area of the facility on the western perimeter of the base approximately 2400 feet north of Radford Boulevard (Figure 2-1). The site consists of an approximately 3.5 acre fenced fuel farm including of four abandoned in place cut and cover storage tanks (Tank No. 1884, 1886, 1887, and 1888). The tanks were likely installed in the mid 1940's and used to store JP-4 Jet Fuel. The fuel storage tanks were abandoned in place in the mid 1990's when a new facility was constructed adjacent to the original fuel farm. It is unknown if the underground distribution piping is still in place.

Land surface elevation outside the fenced enclosure range from 28 to 37.5 feet above mean sea level (msl). The surface elevation above the fuel storage tanks is 46.1 feet msl. Surface water runoff at the site flows down the vegetated slopes of the tank cover and infiltrates into the fine sandy native soils (E. C. Jordan, 1990).

2.2 SITE HISTORY

In 1983, an equipment malfunction resulted in the release of approximately 48,000 gallons of JP-4 jet fuel. Initial recovery efforts by NAS Pensacola personnel included installation of four recovery ditches along the fence in the northwest corner of the fuel farm resulting in the recovery of approximately 600 to 700 gallons of free-product. Further recovery efforts were discontinued when the NAS Pensacola Fire Marshall objected to open pits of free-product within 100 feet of the fuel farm. Additional recovery efforts in August 1983 included installation of a product/groundwater recovery well system approximately 140 feet west of the fuel farm. The system proved unsatisfactory, apparently due to its location, and was discontinued (E. C. Jordan, 1990).

In September 1984, NAS Pensacola contracted Thompson Engineering and Testing, Inc (TET) to develop a groundwater monitoring plan and subsequently extended the scope of work to include a Groundwater Contamination Assessment Plan (April 1985) and a Remedial Action Plan (RAP) for free-product recovery. In July 1985, TET submitted a remediation plan utilizing a double pump recovery system. The installation of the system was completed in July 1987. Due to the location of the recovery system and the low permeability, fine sands at the site, the system was not effective at recovering free-product (E. C. Jordan, 1990).

In April 1988, E.C. Jordan submitted to the Navy a Draft RAP for the Forest Sherman Field Fuel Farm. The RAP included a site visit by E.C. Jordan employees and collection and analysis of groundwater samples. The RAP identified two separate hydrocarbon plumes at the site, one of which was attributed to the referenced spill and a second originating from a spill of unknown date and origin. The final Preliminary Remedial Action Plan was submitted to the Navy in January 1989 (E. C. Jordan, 1990)

The RAP proposed by E. C. Jordan included the installation of a series of well points, spaced on approximately 10-foot centers within the free-product area. Submersible pumps located in the well points would pump water and product to a treatment system consisting of an oil/water separator, a product accumulation/storage tank, and an air stripper.

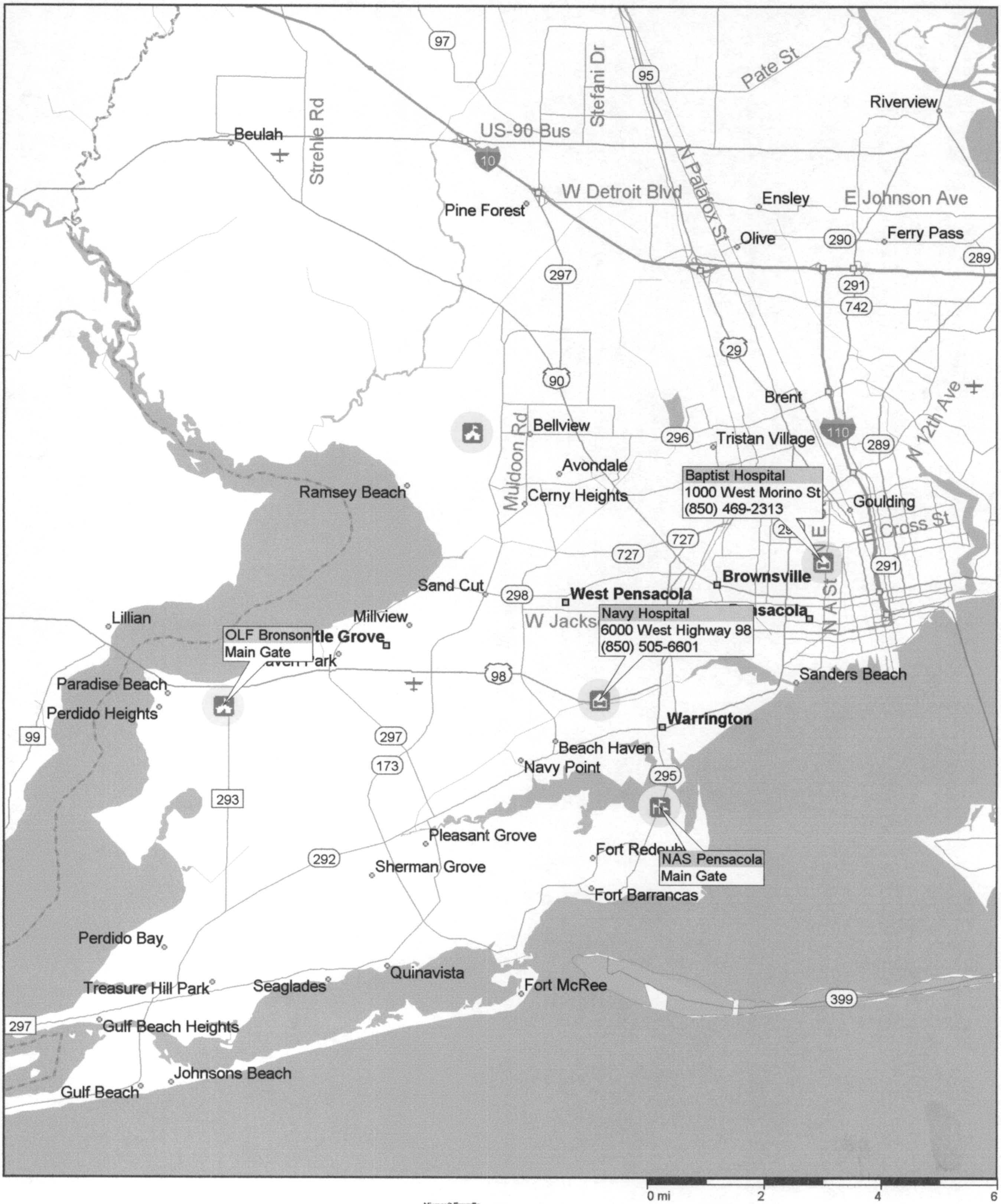
Based on the Preliminary RAP, the Navy requested that a Pilot Study be conducted at the site using a scaled-down version of the design presented in the RAP. In January 1990, E. C. Jordan submitted to the Navy a Final Pilot Study Plan, which provided the study design objectives and methodology. The Pilot Study was not funded or implemented.

A formal Contamination Assessment has not been completed at the Sherman Field Fuel Farm site.

As part of the development of the Plan of Action for this site investigation, a site visit was conducted by TtNUS on January 28, 2000. The site visit included a free-product survey in the existing onsite monitoring wells. Pervious site reports had indicated the presence of 46 monitoring or recovery wells at the site. However during the site visit, only 29 of the wells could be located and 13 of those wells were observed to be dry, without free-product or water in them. In addition, the onsite wells were generally unsecured and without well caps. The results of the survey indicated free-product present in thickness ranging from 0.56 feet to 1.08 feet and covering an approximately 3-acre area including the majority of the southwestern portion of the fenced fuel farm area.

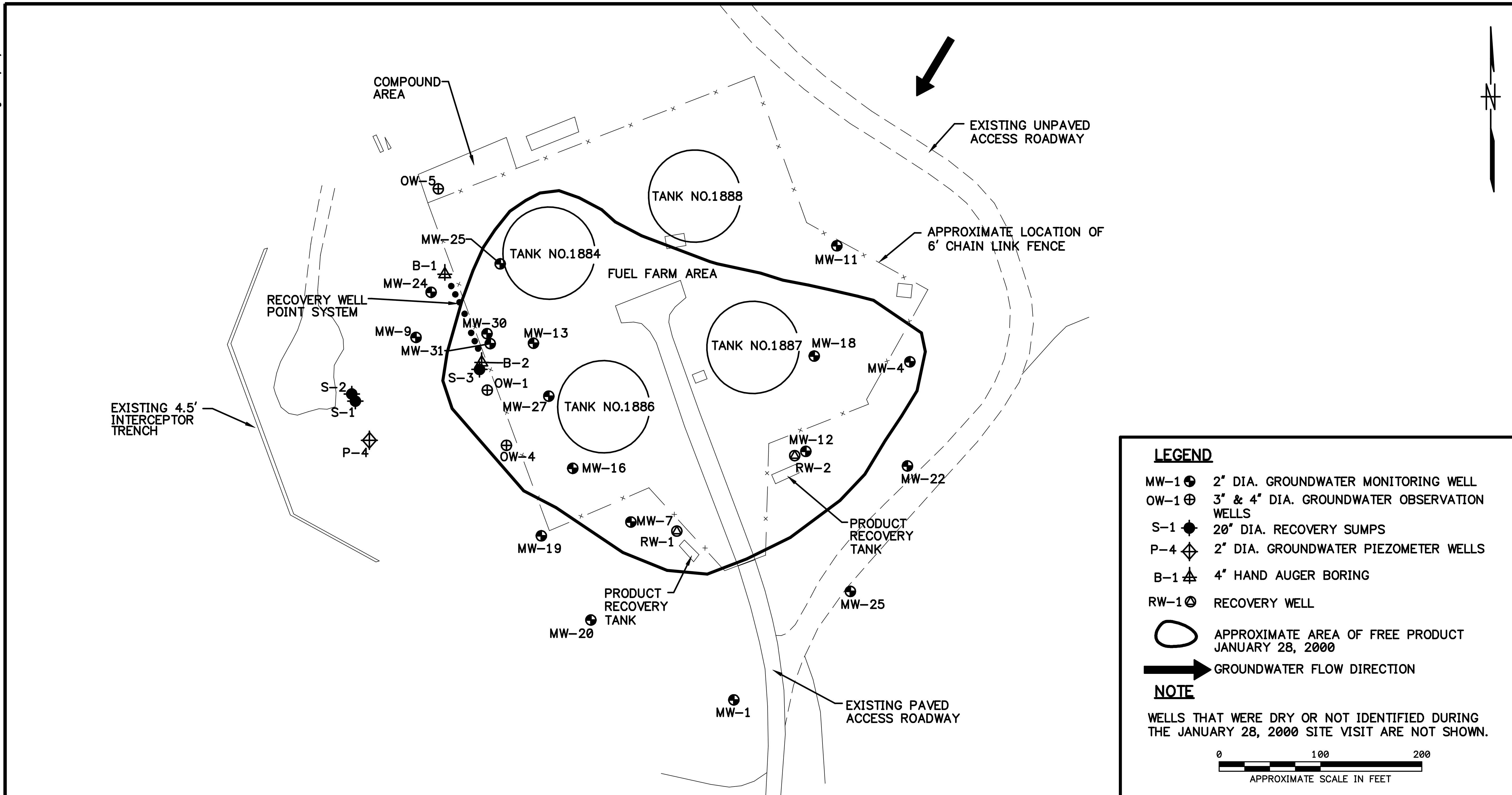
Hospital Route Map

for NAS Pensacola and Outlying Landing Fields



Microsoft Expedia Streets98

ACAD:0516GM01.dwg 05/05/00 HJP



SOURCE: FORREST SHERMAN FUEL FARM GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT PLAN. THOMPSON ENGINEERING TESTING, INC.

DRAWN BY	DATE
HJP	5/5/00
CHECKED BY	DATE
REVISED BY	DATE
SCALE AS NOTED	

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY — SOUTHERN DIV FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMD

SITE MAP
CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT PLAN
SHERMAN FILED FUEL FARM
NAS PENSACOLA
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

CONTRACT NO. 0516
OWNER NO. 0000
APPROVED BY — DATE
DRAWING NO. FIGURE 2-2 — REV. 0

3.0 INVENTORY OF PROXIMATE POTABLE WATER WELLS

Three water wells at NAS Pensacola provide emergency backup potable water supply to the station. These wells have typically been used as fire fighting water supply sources. One of the potable water supply wells (designated well No. 3) has been abandoned. The remaining two potable supply wells located at NAS Pensacola, designated as Well No. 1 and Well No 2, are indicated on Figure 3-1. According to NAS personnel, these wells are not currently used for potable water supplies at NAS Pensacola, but are available as reserve potable water supplies should the need arise. Potable well inventory data are presented in Table 3-1. Both wells at NAS Pensacola are screened in the main producing zone of the sand-and-gravel aquifer at depths ranging from 105 to 160 feet below land surface (bls). The main source of water for the base is a Navy-owned well field located at the Naval Technical Training Center, Corry Station. The water from this well field is pumped from the Sand and Gravel Aquifer.

Table 3-1

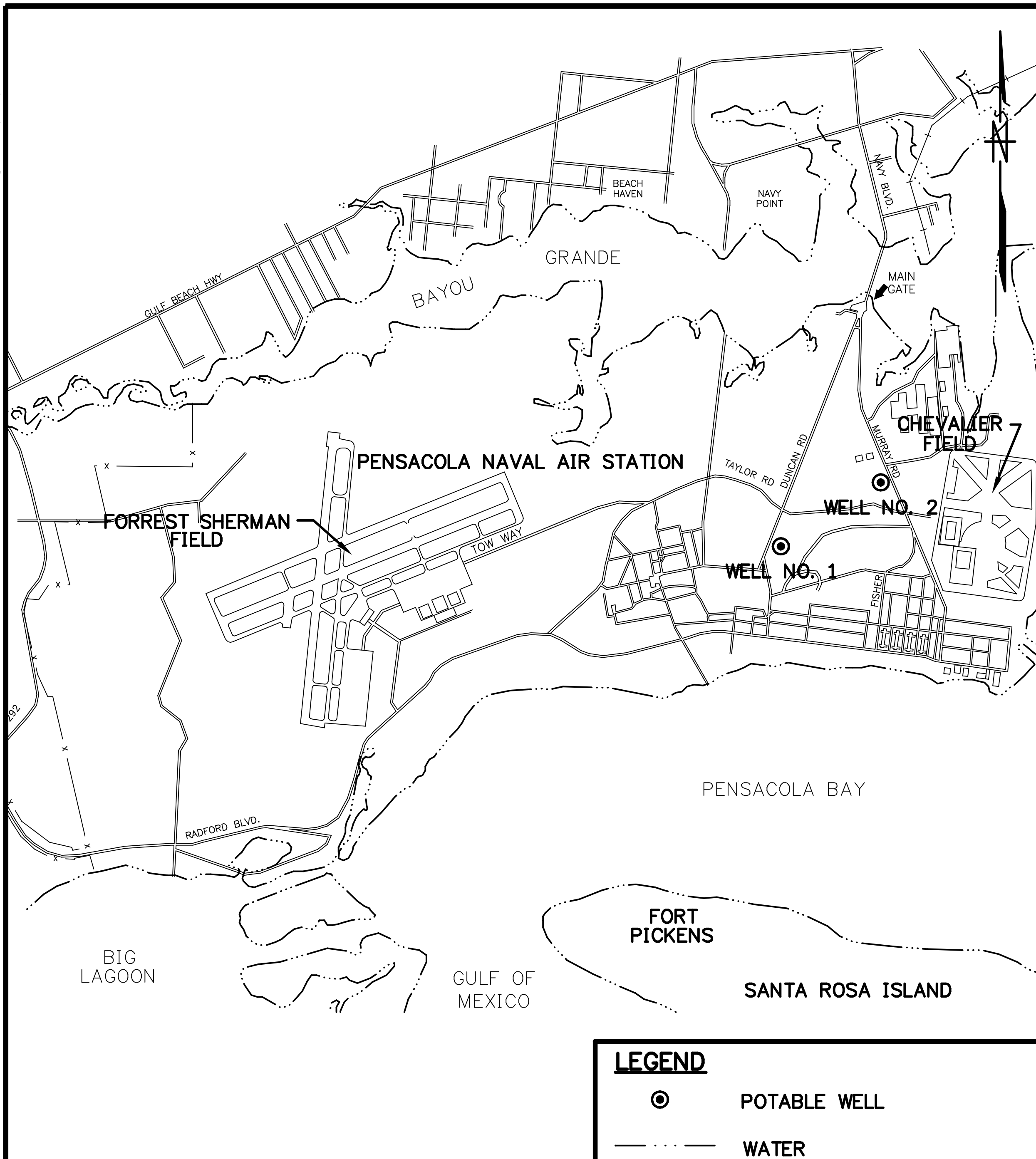
Potable Well Inventory Data

Contamination Assessment Plan
Sherman Field Fuel Farm
NAS Pensacola, Florida

Well Identification Number/Local Name	Location	Total Depth (feet bls)	Screened Interval (feet bls)	Diameter Casing/Screen (inches)
302116087170201/No. 1	Sec. 1,T3S,R30W Duncan and Taylor Roads	174	105-160	24/12
302124087163601/No. 2	Sec. 1,T3S,R30W Murray and Farrar Roads	178	110-160	24/12

Note: bls = below land surface.

ACAD:0516CM02.dwg 05/02/00 HJP



SOURCE:
GEOPHYSICAL INVESTIGATION OF BURIED DRUM AREA SITE 10 (WEST), NAVAL AIR STATION PENSACOLA. ENSAFE/ALLEN & HOSHALL,1994.

DRAWN BY	DATE			CONTRACT NO.	
HJP	5/2/00		POTABLE WELL SURVEY SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM NAS PENSACOLA PENSACOLA, FLORIDA	0516	
CHECKED BY	DATE			OWNER NO. 0000	
REVISED BY	DATE			APPROVED BY	DATE
SCALE AS NOTED				DRAWING NO. FIGURE 3-1	REV. 0

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY · SOUTHERN DIV FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND

FORM CADD NO. SDIV-AV.DWG – REV 1 – 9/10/98

4.0 PROPOSED ASSESSMENT PLAN

4.1 CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES

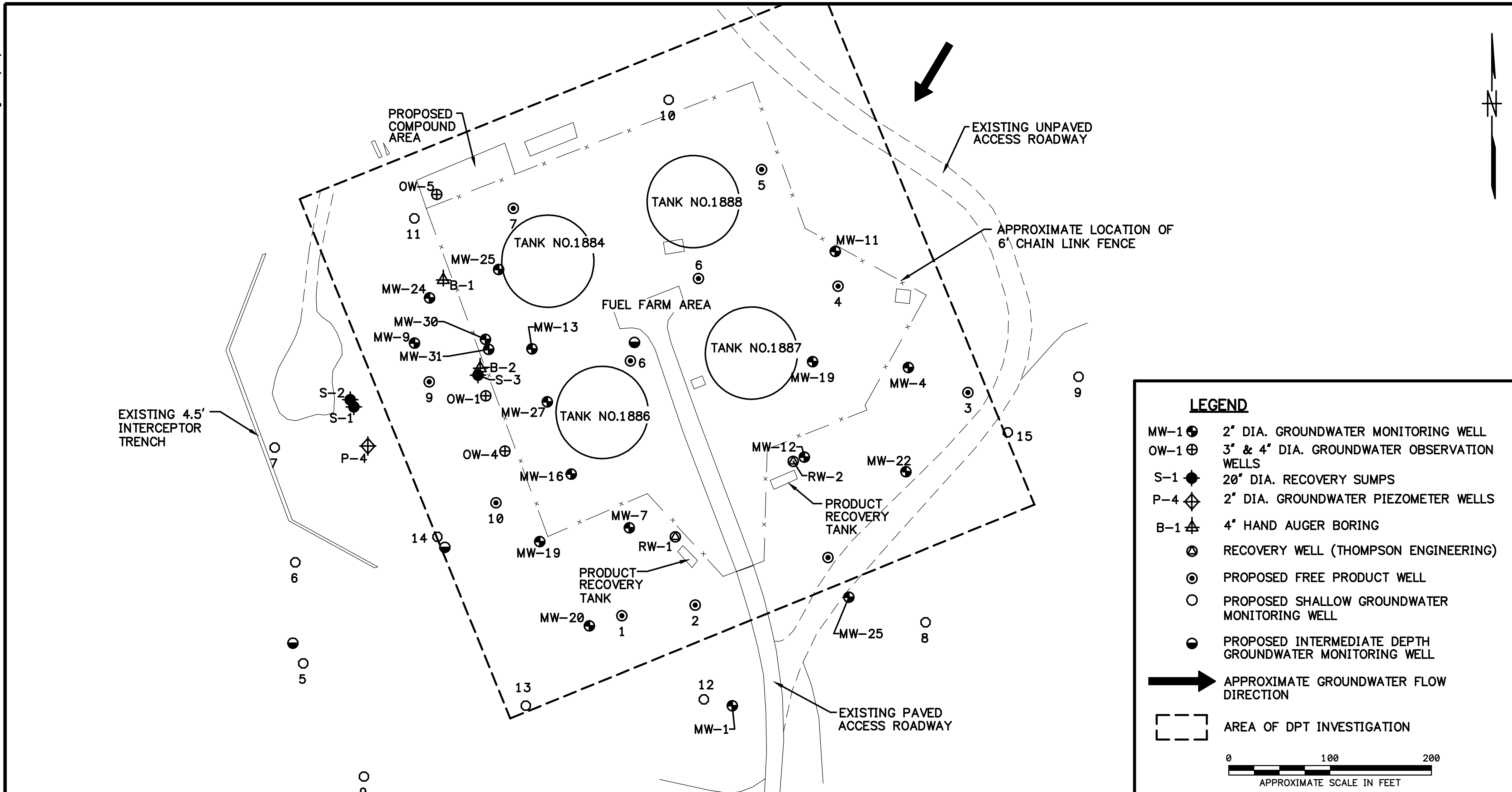
The contamination assessment investigation for Sherman Field Fuel Farm will include a startup meeting to be held at the site. All personnel associated with the investigation will review the scope of work presented in the SAP and the Health and Safety Plan (HASP). During this same time, TtNUS will secure the necessary excavation and/or archeological permits, and acquire utility clearance for boring and monitoring well installation at the site. Scheduling, logistics, and special precautions will also be discussed at this time. The purpose of the investigation is to identify the vertical and horizontal extent of petroleum hydrocarbon constituents in the soil and groundwater associated with the Sherman Field Fuel Farm. The CA will require the advancement of soil borings, the installation of groundwater monitoring wells, the collection and screening of soil samples, and the collection and laboratory analyses of soil and groundwater samples from site borings and monitoring wells (Figure 4-1). The following sections provide an overview of the proposed investigation activities.

4.1.1 Soil Investigation

Approximately 131 Direct Push Technology (DPT) soil borings will be advanced to the water table (approximately 15 feet bls in areas away from the tank mounds and 40 feet in the mound areas) around the Fuel Farm area to delineate the horizontal and vertical extent of excessively contaminated soil. The soil boring investigation area is shown by the area within the dashed line in Figure 4-1. Soil samples will be collected at 2-foot intervals until the water table is reached and screened for petroleum vapors using an organic vapor analyzer (OVA) equipped with a flame ionization detector (FID).

The soil OVA readings will be used to target the collection of up to 12 soil samples for off-site analysis for petroleum constituents by an FDEP approved contract laboratory. Soil samples for offsite analysis will be analyzed for the parameters shown on Table 4-1. Samples for off-site analysis will be collected from the vadose zone samples at locations of high, intermediate, and low OVA readings. The soil samples will be analyzed for parameters as identified in Chapter 62-770, F.A.C. Additionally, approximately four soil samples will be collected at locations within the source area, as determined by the FOL, for analysis of Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP) and two soil samples will be collected for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) using the MA-EPH. Samples for engineering properties will be collected and analyzed for the parameters indicated on Table 4-1.

ACAD:0516CM03.dwg 05/05/00 HJP



SOURCE: FORREST SHERMAN FUEL FARM GROUNDWATER CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT PLAN.
THOMPSON ENGINEERING TESTING, INC.

DRAWN BY	DATE
HJP	5/5/00
CHECKED BY	DATE
REVISED BY	DATE
SCALE AS NOTED	

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY — SOUTHERN DIV FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMD

PROPOSED SAMPLING LOCATION MAP
CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT PLAN
SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM
NAS PENSACOLA
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

CONTRACT NO.	
0000	
OWNER NO. 0000	
APPROVED BY	DATE
DRAWING NO. FIGURE 4-1	REV. 0

FORM CADD NO. SDIV-BH.DWG - REV 1 - 9/10/98

TABLE 4-1

ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLE SUMMARY

SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM

NAS PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Analyte	Proposed Method (1)	Env. Samples	IDW Samples	Duplicate Samples	Rinsate Blanks (Aqueous)	Trip Blanks (Aqueous)	Total Samples
GROUNDWATER							
VOCs	EPA 8021B	24	0	3	2	4	33
PAH (1-methyl and 2-methylnaphthalene)	EPA 8310	24	0	3	2	0	29
LEAD	EPA 7421 or 6010 B	24	0	3	2	0	29
TRPH	FL-PRO	24	0	3	2	0	29
EDB	EPA 504.1	24	0	3	2	0	29
Anions(2)	EPA 300.0 or SW-846 9056	10	0	1	0	0	11
Methane	RSK SOPs 147 & 175	10	0	1	0	0	11
Sulfide	EPA 376.2	10	0	1	0	0	11
SOIL							
VOA	EPA 8021B	12	0	2	1	2	17
PAH (1-methyl and 2-methylnaphthalene)	EPA 8310	12	0	2	1	0	15
TRPH	FL-PRO	12	0	2	1	0	15
TOC	SW9060 (modified)	2	0	0	0	0	2
RCRA metals	SW 846 6010B	2	0	0	0	0	2
Grain-size Dist	ASTM D422	2	0	0	0	0	2
Leachability (VOA, VOH, PAH, TRPH, & metals)	SW846 1312 & 8021B, 8310, FL-PRO & 6010B	4	0	0	0	0	4
TPH leachability	MA EPH	2	0	0	0	0	2

(1) Method referenced reflects FDEP requirements.

(2) Anions include: chloride, nitrate, nitrite, and phosphate

4.1.2 Groundwater Investigation

Approximately 30 monitoring wells will be installed at the Sherman Field Fuel Farm site. The proposed monitoring well locations are shown on Figure 4-1. Twelve monitoring wells will be completed as free-product determination wells using hollow-stem augers. The wells will be used to determine the presence and thickness of free-product at the site. Ten of the proposed free-product well locations are outside of the tank mound area and will be screened across the water table and completed to an approximate total depth of 20 feet bls. Two of the proposed locations are within the tank mound area and will be screened across the water table and completed 50 feet bls (there is an approximate 30 foot elevation difference).

Eighteen monitoring wells will be completed to test for dissolved contaminant concentrations in groundwater. Fifteen of the monitoring wells will be completed using hollow-stem augers as shallow monitoring wells to an approximate depth of 20 feet bls. Two monitoring wells will be completed as intermediate depth monitoring wells to an approximate depth of 40 feet bls. One additional intermediate depth monitoring well will be completed to an approximate depth of 70 feet bls due to the well location being situated in the mounded Fuel Farm Tank area. The intermediate and deep monitoring wells will be completed using mud rotary drilling techniques. The proposed monitoring well locations are shown on Figure 4-1. After the monitoring wells have been installed and developed, groundwater samples will be collected from all monitoring wells that do not contain free product and submitted to an FDEP approved contract laboratory for analysis of gasoline and kerosene analytical group parameters as presented in Chapter 62-770, F.A.C.

4.1.3 Groundwater Sampling

Groundwater samples will be collected from the onsite monitoring wells that do not containing free-product. It is anticipated that 18 groundwater monitoring wells and 6 of the free-product wells will not contain free-product and will therefore be available for sampling. Before purging, a clear bailer or an oil-water interface probe will be used to check for free product. Prior to obtaining samples, water levels and total well depths will be measured and the wells will be purged using a peristaltic pump and a low flow quiescent purging technique. Three to five well volumes will be purged. If wells are purged dry with less than three well volumes removed, the water level in the well will be allowed to recover at least 80 percent, then a sample will be collected. Field measurements of pH, temperature, specific conductance, and turbidity will be taken after each volume of water is purged. If these parameters do not stabilize after three volumes, up to five volumes will be removed. No samples will be collected from a well that exhibits measurable free-product. The thickness of free-product will be measured and recorded. Samples will be obtained using a peristaltic pump using a low-flow quiescent sampling technique as specified in the SOPs. Samples to be analyzed for volatile constituents shall be taken first and immediately sealed in the vial so that no headspace exists. The sample constituents to be analyzed are summarized in Table 4-1. Sample bottle types, preservatives, and holding times will be specified by the subcontract laboratory, however the criteria will be in accordance with the FDEP SOPs. Natural attenuation parameters will be collected and analyzed from monitoring wells outside the boundary of the free-product plume.

4.1.4 Aquifer Tests

TtNUS will perform a specific capacity test at one monitoring well screened across the water table and at one intermediate depth monitoring well and compare the results to other hydraulic conductivity tests at NAS Pensacola to assess the hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer. The specific capacity test will be performed by pumping the well at a constant rate and measuring drawdown in the pumping well until the drawdown has stabilized. Static water levels in the pumped well will be measured using an electronic data logger. Specific capacity of the aquifer will be calculated from the test data and the aquifer transmissivity value estimated using methodology described by Kasenow and Pare, 1995. A hydraulic conductivity value will be estimated based on the aquifer transmissivity value and estimated aquifer thickness.

A tidal influence survey will also be conducted on three shallow monitoring wells at various distances from the shoreline to assess if tidal fluctuations are apparent in the study area. Static water levels in the well will be measured during a 24-hour period (or one complete tide cycle) using an electronic data logger.

4.1.5 Investigative Derived Waste

Investigation-derived water will be containerized and segregated in the following categories:

- Soil cuttings
- Decontamination fluids
- Development water
- Purge water from wells
- Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

IDW from the soil sampling will be returned to the location where it was generated. IDW from groundwater well development and purging activities will be characterized by groundwater samples collected from those wells following development. PPE will be double bagged and disposed of in an appropriate Facility dumpster. IDW from decontamination fluids will be sampled separately for any contaminants discovered in the groundwater. Section 5.0, includes a discussion of the IDW management process. A copy of the Investigative Derived Waste Management Plan is provided in Appendix A. A summary of the sampling and analysis program is presented in Table 4-1.

4.1.6 Quality Assurance / Quality Control Samples

Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples will be collected and analyzed according to the TtNUS COMPQAP. QC samples including equipment blanks, trip blanks, and field duplicates will be collected as outlined in Section 9.1 of the COMPQAP. The frequency with which the QC samples are collected is summarized in the box below. At least one field blank will also be collected during each field sampling event.

Number of Samples	Precleaned Equipment Blank	Field-Cleaned Equipment Blank	Trip Blank (VOCs)	Duplicate
10+	minimum of one, then 5%	Minimum of one, then 5%	one per cooler	minimum of one, then 10%
5-9	one*	One*	not required	One
<5	one*	One*	not required	not required

*Note: For nine or fewer samples, a precleaned equipment blank and/or field-cleaned equipment blank is required. A field-cleaned equipment blank must be collected if equipment is cleaned in the field.

4.2 GENERAL SITE OPERATIONS

4.2.1 Field Team Organization

The TtNUS field personnel will consist of staff members who will be assigned temporary duty at NAS Pensacola and who will conduct the field investigation activities. The organization of the field team is described below.

- The Field Operations Leader (FOL) is responsible for the day-to-day direction of personnel in the field. The FOL will assign tasks to field team personnel, direct the sequence of activities, coordinate with NAS Pensacola personnel, coordinate subcontractors, and review tasks in progress and those completed. The FOL will ensure that project-specific plans are implemented and that activities are in compliance with appropriate guidelines. The FOL will oversee soil boring and monitoring well installation activities and may conduct various environmental sampling activities. Duties may include logging and documentation of drilling and well construction, environmental sample collection and handling, and ensuring that the approved methods are implemented. The FOL may also conduct tests for identifying subsurface conditions and characterizing the groundwater flow regime.

- The Project Safety Officer is responsible for ensuring that proper health and safety procedures are identified and implemented for the project and that project-related health and safety incidents are properly investigated. In the event that only a small number of project staff are required on site, the duties of the Project Safety Officer may be assigned to the FOL or another member of the field team. The Project Safety Officer or designee will report directly to the TtNUS Corporate Director of Health and Safety.

- Sampling Personnel will be responsible activities assigned by the FOL and for properly locating, collecting, preserving, packaging, documenting, and shipping environmental samples to the laboratory.

4.2.2 Mobilization

TtNUS must perform several internal tasks before field mobilizations. These tasks include the following:

- Preparation of technical and subcontractor bid specifications
- Selection and mobilization of subcontractors
- Acquisition and preparation of equipment for transportation to the field
- Acquisition and preparation of expendable supplies for transportation to the field
- Arrangement of transportation and lodging for field personnel

In addition to internal efforts, external mobilization efforts will be coordinated with the NAS Pensacola Point of Contact (POC). A list of the steps to be taken includes the following:

- Obtain keys to existing locks on wells (other than those installed by TtNUS)
- Set up the investigation field office and coordinate utilities hookup
- Select staging areas for equipment and IDW
- Select decontamination area(s) with electrical hookup, potable water, and drainage to an oil/water separator
- Complete security procedures for project and subcontractor personnel to gain access to the Base
- Ensure supplies of potable water are accessible
- Coordinate with Base personnel to locate buried utilities

Multiple decontamination facilities may be selected or constructed by the drilling subcontractor before the beginning of field activities at locations deemed appropriate by the Base POC and TtNUS. Site reconnaissance will be performed before initiation of field activities. Some of these activities will be performed with the assistance of NAS Pensacola personnel. These activities are listed below:

- Locating and setting up of decontamination facilities
- Identifying the potable water source(s), electrical outlets, and other utilities to be used during field activities
- Collecting and shipping to the laboratory a field blank of the potable water source to be used for field decontamination activities
- Locating temporary storage for soil cuttings and purge/development water drums as well as solid wastes generated during field activities (e.g., Tyvek suites, gloves, plastic sheeting)
- Reconnoitering and marking/staking sample locations
- Locating underground and aboveground utilities within the work areas (including water, gas, sanitary sewer lines, drainage lines, telephone cable, and electric lines). Electric lines may be shielded, if necessary
- Erecting any necessary barricades and/or temporary fencing

4.2.3 Field Investigation Activities

The planned activities for the CA include the following general categories of field investigation activities:

- Installation of soil borings and collection of subsurface soil samples using direct-push techniques
- Installation of shallow and intermediate groundwater monitoring wells
- Collection of groundwater samples
- Tidal survey and aquifer testing
- Measurement of groundwater potentiometric level
- Field measurement of physical and chemical properties of soil and groundwater samples
- Decontamination of investigation equipment
- Sample management
- Field QC, documentation, and record keeping
- IDW management
- Location survey

Project-specific standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be given priority, followed by the FDEP COMPQAP and then USEPA Region IV SOPs when SOPs for the same task differ. Copies of all guidance documents will be located in the TtNUS field office at NAS Pensacola. Table 4-2 presents a cross-reference guide to the applicable SOPs for the general field activities listed above. Table 4-2 focuses on the SOPs deemed most likely to be used by the field investigation team. If activities arise that are not referenced in Table 4-2, then the project-specific SOPs, COMPQAP, the USEPA Region IV SOPs, or Navy guidance will be followed (in that order) with approval by FDEP, and Navy personnel. Project-specific SOPs referenced in Table 4-2 are discussed in the following sections.

4.2.4 Direct-Push Soil Sampling

A direct-push technology (DPT) soil sampling device (e.g., Geoprobe® system) will be used to obtain subsurface soil samples at NAS Pensacola. Unlike conventional drilling techniques, DPT probing tools do not create an open borehole into which soil sampling devices are inserted. DPT allows investigators to push a closed sampler to depth, open the sampler, and obtain a discrete soil sample that is relatively undisturbed. For this project a DPT sampler may be used for collecting shallow soil samples.

The soil samples may be collected from any discrete depth interval, but will typically be collected from above the zone of perched groundwater saturation. The DPT sampler typically has an inner diameter of 1 to 2 inches and recovers a soil core measuring 2 to 4 feet in length. Liners made of material compatible with the contaminants of interest will be used inside the soil sampler to keep the sample intact after it is extruded from the sampler and to reduce the likelihood of cross-contamination or false-positive laboratory results.

To collect a sample the DPT sampler is attached to the leading end of the pushing rods and driven in a closed and sealed position into the subsurface soil using a hydraulic and/or percussion driver. At the top of the desired sampling interval, the pushing is temporarily stopped and an internal release mechanism in the sampler is triggered using extension rods inserted down the inside of the push rods. After the release is activated, the sampler is again driven forward, collecting soil in the sample tube as a piston retracts. The probe assembly is then retrieved and the soil sample is removed for examination.

After removal from the sampler barrel, the sample is extracted and placed on a fresh, clean surface. If a liner is used, it is separated into four 6-inch-long sections (along perforations in the brass liners), and the exposed soil is screened with a flame ionization detector (FID). Samples selected for laboratory analyses will be immediately placed into laboratory-supplied containers. If liners are used, the open ends will be

TABLE 4-2

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES CROSS REFERENCE[(a)]
WORK PLAN FOR
SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM
NAS PENSACOLA
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

ACTIVITY	FDEP[(b)]		EPA-4[(c)]		Tetra Tech NUS[(d)]	
SOIL SAMPLING						
General	A	4.0 / 4.3.1-4.3.2	A	12.3		
Manual Sampling	A	4.3.4	A	12.3.1		
Power-Driven Sampling	A	4.3.4.5	A	12.3.2		
VOC Samples	A	4.3.2	A	5.13.9 / 12.4.1		
Sample Mixing	A	4.3.2	A	5.13.8		
DRILLING						
Safety			A	6.7		
Direct-Push					A	3.1.3.1
Augering			A	6.3.1		
Rotary			A	6.3.3		
Abandonment			A	6.9		
WELL CONSTRUCTION						
Overdrilling			A	6.4.2		
Annular Space			A	6..4.1		
Casing and Screen			M	6.6.2	A	3.1.3.2
Installing the Well			M	6.5.1 / 6.5.2		3.1.3.3
Filter Pack			A	6.4.3 / 6.6.3		
Filter Pack and Screen Design			M	6.6.4	A	3.1.3.4
Well Seal and Grouting			A	6.4.4 / 6.4.5		
Surface Completion			A	6.4.6 / 6.4.7 / 6.4.8		3.1.3.3.4
Development			A	6.8		3.1.3.3.6
Temporary Wells			A	6.1		
GROUNDWATER SAMPLING						
General	A	4.0 / 4.2.1 / 4.2.5.2				
Purging		4.2.5.3-4.2.5.5	A	7.2.1 / 7.2.2 / 7.2.4		
Sample Methods		4.2.5.6	A	7.3.1 / 7.3.3		
Sample Containers / Preservation	A	4.2.2	A	7.3.4		
Trace Organic and Metals	A	4.2.5.6 (g)	M	5.13.7 / 7.3.5	A	3.1.3.5
Temporary Wells	A	4.2.9				
Auxillary Data			A	7.3.7		
FIELD MEASUREMENTS						
Groundwater Levels	A	4.2.5.4	M	15.8	A	3.1.3.6
pH, Temperature, Conductivity	A	7.5.2 / 7.5.3 / 7.5.5	A	16.2-16.4		
Dissolved Oxygen	A	7.5.4	A	16.7		3.1.3.11
Turbidity			A	16.5		
Redox Potential					A	3.1.3.7
Ferrous Iron (Fe++)					A	3.1.3.8
Air Monitoring / Head Space	A	7.5.7			A	3.1.3.9
Residual Product Detection					A	3.1.3.10

TABLE 4-2

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES CROSS REFERENCE[a]
WORK PLAN FOR SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM
NAS PENSACOLA
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA
PAGE 2 OF 2

ACTIVITY	FDEP[b]		EPA-4[c]		Tetra Tech NUS[d]	
DECONTAMINATION						
General	A	4.1.1 / 4.1.3				
Reagents	A	4.1.2				
Sampling Equipment	A	4.1.4			A	3.1.3.3.8–9
Filters	A	4.1.6				
Tubing	A	4.1.7.1-4.1.7.5				
Pumps	A	4.1.8				
Field Equipment	A	4.1.9.1 / 4.1.9.2			A	3.1.3.3.10
Analyte-Free Water Containers	A	4.1.10				
Ice Chests / Shipping Containers	A	4.1.11				
SAMPLE HANDLING						
General			A	5.13.3 / 5.13.7		
Sample Containers	A	4.4.1				
Preservation and Holding Times	A	4.4.2	A	5.13.6		
Documentation	A	5.0 / 5.3	A	3.3		
Sample Identification	A	5.3.2	A	3.2.1	A	3.1.12
Packing and Transportation	A	4.4.3.2				
FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL						
Field Calibration	A	7.5				
Field Equipment Decontamination		7.5..1				
Quality Control Samples	A	9.1				
Control Limits	A	7.5			A	3.1.13
Corrective Action	A	11			A	3.1.14
INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE						
Investigation Waste Disposal	A	4.4.5	A	5.15 / 5.15.1	A	3.1.15
Nonhazardous Waste			A	5.15 / 5.15.2		
Hazardous Waste				5.15 / 5.15.3		
RECORDKEEPING						
Field Logbooks and Forms			A	3.5	A	3.1.16
Manufacturer's Specifications					A	3.1.17
Chain-of-Custody Forms	A	5.3				
Field Calibration Records	A	7.8				
SURVEYING						
GPS Surveys					A	3.1.18
NGVD Surveys					A	3.1.18

[a] Annotations found in this reference table indicate the following:

A – Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) that is fully adopted.

M – Modification of existing Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) SOP documented in project-specific SOP.

[b] Denotes FDEP SOPs adopted by Tetra Tech NUS, source:
FDEP Comprehensive Quality Assurance Plan #980038, August 1999.
Number shown indicates the chapter and section in the FDEP SOPs.

[c] Denotes EPA Region 4 Environmental Investigations SOPs and Quality Assurance Manual, May 1996. Number shown indicates the section in the EPA SOPs.

[d] Denotes project-specific SOPs adopted by or prepared by Tetra Tech NUS for the conduct of work at Naval Air Station Whiting Field.
Number shown indicates the text section in which the SOP may be found.

GPS – Global Postioning System

NGVD – Natural Geodetic Vertical Datum

VOC – volatile organic compound

covered with clean, Teflon™ tape, capped, and sealed with exterior tape. The samples will be labeled, preserved on ice, and transported to the laboratory. All portions of the probe assembly that are inserted into the ground will be decontaminated before each use using standard decontamination procedures (see Table 4-2). When samples are collected for analysis of volatile organics, a series of three Encore samples will be collected and shipped to a qualified laboratory for laboratory sodium bisulfate preservation and analysis by USEPA Method 5035.

4.2.5 Monitoring Well Installation

4.2.5.1 Well Casing and Screen Materials

All monitoring wells will be constructed of Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) casing and screen manufactured for environmental applications (i.e., no inked markings, shipped clean in individual, sealed wrappings) and meeting the requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) F 480 and D 1785. This variance from the USEPA Region IV SOPs' requirement for stainless steel casing and screen materials is based on previous investigation results which identify background groundwater quality (e.g., pH) and dissolved contaminants in groundwater (e.g., petroleum hydrocarbons) are not present at concentrations detrimental to the use of PVC. The use of PVC will make the construction of these wells consistent with that of wells previously installed at NAS Pensacola. If conditions are encountered where the use of PVC in well construction is inappropriate, then stainless steel or another suitable material will be selected and presented to the FDEP, and Navy personnel for approval before being used.

4.2.5.2 Filter Pack and Screen Design

The USEPA Region IV SOPs (USEPA 1996b) require that the filter pack used for monitoring well annular space be selected based on grain size analysis of the formation interval adjacent to the well screen interval. This guidance will be followed during additional assessment for aquifer zones where previous investigations have analyzed the formation intervals of interest and for which the grain size data are available. When this information is not available, well construction will follow the previous investigation practice of using a 20/30-size gradation filter material coupled with a 0.010-inch, factory-slotted well screen. This filter pack size and screen slot size combination has previously been used at NAS Pensacola, and groundwater samples of acceptable quality have been obtained.

The 20/30 filter size is compatible with a formation that has a D30 size (i.e., 30 percent finer by weight than the D30 sieve size) in the range of fine sand. If visual inspection of the drill cuttings or split-spoon samples indicates that the D30 size of the formation is significantly coarser than this range (e.g., uniform medium to coarse sand and/or gravel), then an alternate filter pack and screen slot size combination will be recommended in accordance with the USEPA Region 4 SOPs (USEPA 1996b).

4.2.5.3 Shallow Well Installation

The shallow monitoring wells will be installed using hollow stem auger techniques. The shallow wells will be completed to depths from 15 to 20 feet bls, as determined from the data gathered during the soil boring program. All monitoring wells will be set in place using hollow stem augers instead of DPT sampling rig based on the likely occurrence of flowing sands in the area. All wells will be constructed of 2-inch inside diameter (ID) PVC casing with 10 feet of 0.01-inch PVC slotted screen. The screened section will be backfilled using a 20/30-size gradation sand pack to a level a minimum of 2 feet above the slotted screen. Either a bentonite pellet or a fine sand seal at least 2 feet thick, will be installed on top of the sand filter pack media. The remainder of the annulus of the borehole will be grouted by pumping a cement/bentonite slurry through a tremie pipe up to 2 feet bls. The well screens will be placed such that the screens bracket the water table.

4.2.5.4 Intermediate Well Installation

The intermediate monitoring wells will be installed using mud rotary techniques and are expected to be completed to approximate depths of 40 and 70 feet bls, respectively. At monitoring well locations where the overlying groundwater is documented to contain free-product, a 6-inch diameter PVC surface casing will be installed to seal off the upper portion of the aquifer and prevent carry-down of possible contaminants to its lower sections. The bottom of the surface casings will be set in a low permeable confining layer if possible. The surface casing will be pressure grouted and allowed to set a minimum of 24 hours before the borehole is advanced below the casing.

The monitoring wells will be constructed of 2-inch-diameter, Schedule 40 PVC, flush-threaded casing with 5-feet of 0.01-inch factory-slotted, PVC screen. The screened section will be backfilled using a 20/30-size gradation sand pack to a level a minimum of 2 feet above the slotted screen, and either bentonite pellets or a fine sand seal at least 2 feet thick, will be installed on top of the sand pack filter media. The remainder of the annulus of the borehole will be grouted by pumping a cement/bentonite slurry through a tremie pipe up to a level 2 feet bls. Diagrams of typical shallow and intermediate/deep monitoring well construction are illustrated in Figures 4-1 and 4-2, respectively.

4.2.5.5 Well Surface Completion

Each monitoring well surface completion will be flush mount. The riser pipe will be cut to approximately 3 inches bls using an inside pipe cutter and a v-notch will be cut into the north edge of the top of casing for surveying purposes. A protective steel casing will be flush-mount installed around each monitoring well. The flush-mount covers shall be a minimum 8-inch round security vault provided with sealing gasket to reduce the amount of water infiltration. A 2-foot by 2-foot (saw-cut or saw-scored and jack hammered hole) by 6-inch thick concrete apron will be constructed around each flush mount monitoring well. The flush mounted casings shall be completed 1-inch above existing grade and the apron tapered to be flush with existing grade at the edges such that water will run off of the apron. The protective casing shall be completed with a metal identification tag.

The tag specifications include:

- 4” x 4” x 0.032” stainless steel or aluminum;
- 3/16” lettering;
- 1/8” diameter mounting holes; and
- Black printed or stamped lettering.

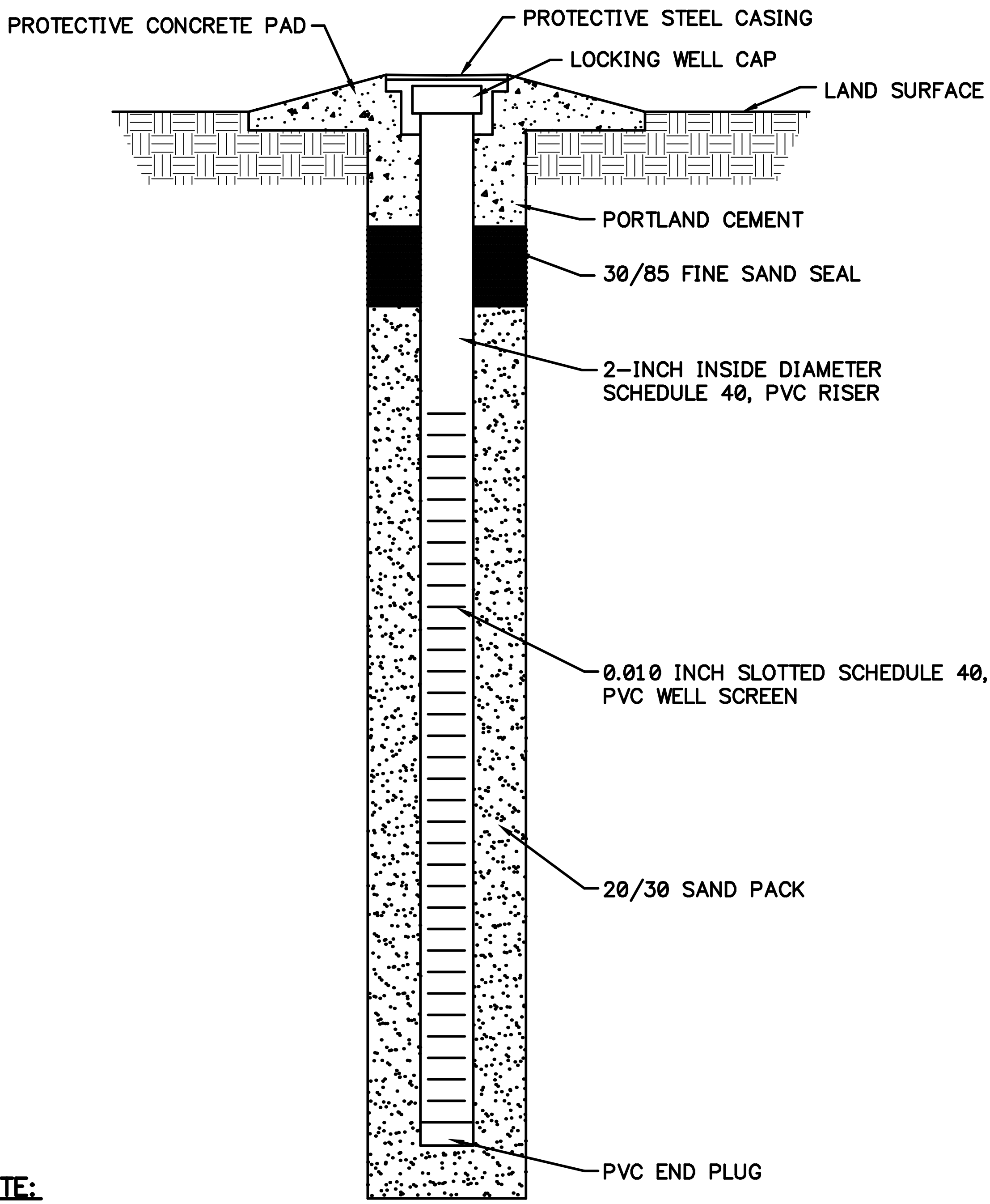
4.2.5.6 General Drilling Requirements

The only drilling fluid used will be potable water. In addition, lubricants used on the rig will not introduce or mask chemicals of concern (COCs) at the site being investigated. All trash, waste, grout, cuttings, and drilling fluids associated with the drilling activities will be disposed of by the drilling subcontractor in accordance with the methods previously used by the Clean I contractor at NAS Pensacola.
The items listed below will also be part of the SOP for drilling.

- All data related to well construction will be documented on a monitoring well sheet (Appendix B).
- Each well will be constructed by a driller and drilling company certified by the State of Florida.
- Well locations will be approved by the Base POC before installation.
- Glue will not be used to join screen or casing.
- At any well nest location, the deep well will be installed first to prevent invasion of drilling fluids into the shallower wells.

A notch will be cut into northern point of the top of the casing to be used as a reference point for the elevation survey and for measuring water levels.

ACAD:0516CD01.dwg 05/03/00 HJP



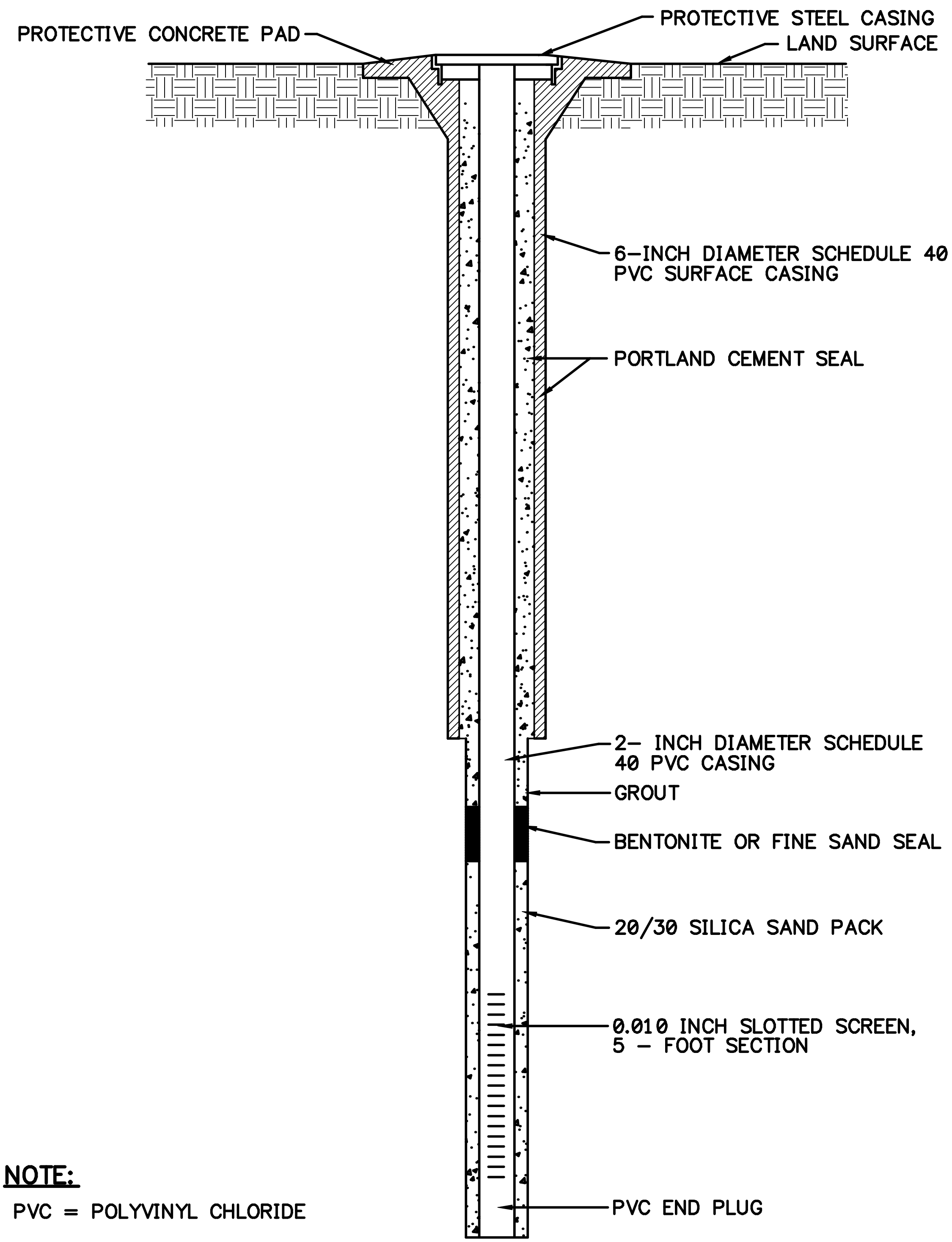
NOTE:

PVC = POLYVINYL CHLORIDE

DRAWN BY HJP / DATE 5/2/00		TYPICAL SHALLOW MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION DETAIL SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM NAS PENSACOLA PENSAOLA, FLORIDA	CONTRACT NO. 0516
CHECKED BY / DATE			OWNER NO. 0000
REVISED BY / DATE			APPROVED BY / DATE
SCALE NOT TO SCALE			DRAWING NO. FIGURE 4-2 / REV. 0

FORM CADD NO. SDIV-AV.DWG - REV 1 - 9/10/98

ACAD:0516CD02.dwg 05/03/00 HJP



NOTE:

PVC = POLYVINYL CHLORIDE

DRAWN BY HJP — DATE 5/2/00	DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY — SOUTHERN DIV FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMD	TYPICAL DEEP MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION DETAIL SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM NAS PENSACOLA PENSAOLA, FLORIDA	CONTRACT NO. 0516
CHECKED BY — DATE			OWNER NO. 0000
REVISED BY — DATE			APPROVED BY — DATE
SCALE NOT TO SCALE			DRAWING NO. FIGURE 4-3 — REV. 0

FORM CADD NO. SDIV-AV.DWG - REV 1 - 9/10/98

4.2.5.7 Well Development

Monitoring wells will be developed to remove fine-grained sediments and smearing of drill cuttings from along the borehole wall. The preferred method of development will be surging alternating with pumping. All development equipment will be decontaminated before being placed in the well. Throughout the development procedure, discharge water color and volume shall be documented.

Wells will be developed until the following criteria are achieved:

- Stabilization of the following parameters occurs:
  - temperature plus or minus 1°C,
  - pH plus or minus 1 unit, and
  - electrical conductivity plus or minus 5 percent of scale; and
- Turbidity remains within a 10 Nephelometric Turbidity Unit (NTU) range for 2 consecutive readings;
- Accumulated sediment is removed from the well.

The well development process will begin no sooner than 24 hours after well installation. Detergents, bleaches, soaps, or other such items will not be used to develop a well. Following development and after the water levels have been allowed to stabilize a minimum of 24 hours, the static water level will be measured and recorded. All data related to well development, including alternate development methodologies and their justification, will be written on the well development sheet (Appendix B) or in the field logbook.

4.2.6 Decontamination Procedures

The decontamination of major equipment (e.g., drilling rigs, dump trucks, backhoes) and sampling equipment (e.g. split-spoons) will minimize the spread of contamination to clean zones, reduce cross-contamination of samples when equipment is used at more than one sampling location, and minimize exposure to site personnel.

Major equipment will be decontaminated at either the individual site where work is completed or the NAS Pensacola equipment decontamination area established by the CLEAN I or CLEAN II contractors. Sampling equipment will be decontaminated in tubs or drainage pans to allow rinse water to collect for disposal. Rinsate samples will be collected from the decontaminated sampling equipment by rinsing the clean equipment with analyte-free water. The sampling equipment will then be wrapped in aluminum foil and stored in a clean area until use. Clean sampling equipment will not be allowed to come into contact with the ground or any potentially contaminated surfaces before use at the sampling location.

Disposable material (e.g., gloves, Tyvek suits) generated during decontamination will be bagged and stored in drums for proper disposal at an off-base location.

4.2.6.1 Soil Sampling Equipment

All stainless steel spoons, bowls, and other soil-sampling equipment will be decontaminated after each use. The decontamination procedure outlined below will be used.

- Wash and scrub the equipment with a solution of Liquinox (or equivalent) and potable water;
- Rinse with potable water;
- Rinse non-steel equipment with 10 to 15 percent reagent-grade nitric acid ($HN0_3$) when sampling for trace metals;
- Rinse with analyte-free water;
- Rinse twice with isopropanol;
- Rinse with analyte-free water;
- Air dry (if possible); and
- Wrap in oil-free aluminum foil (if appropriate).

4.2.6.2 Water Sampling Equipment

Submersible and peristaltic pumps will be used to purge and collect water samples. Dedicated Teflon™ discharge lines will be used for each location for each sampling location. The interior and exterior of submersible pumps will be cleaned between each sampling location. The exterior casing of peristaltic pumps will be cleaned between each sampling location. Pump decontamination procedures are as follows:

- Wash with Liquinox and potable water;
- Rinse with potable water; and
- Rinse with analyte-free water.

Groundwater samples will be collected using low flow quiescent sampling methods or bailers. Bailers will be decontaminated after each use. Stainless steel or Teflon™-coated lines will be dedicated to each well for each sampling event or will be decontaminated between uses.

Equipment will be decontaminated in the manner outlined below.

- Wash and scrub equipment with a solution of Liquinox (or equivalent) and potable water.
- Rinse with potable water.
- Rinse non-steel equipment with 10 to 15 percent reagent-grade $HN0_3$ when sampling for trace metals.
- Rinse with analyte-free water.
- Rinse twice with isopropanol.
- Rinse with analyte-free water.
- Air dry (if possible).
- Wrap in oil-free aluminum foil.

Any additional equipment used in sampling will be decontaminated by following the procedure outlined above.

4.2.6.3 Major Equipment

Between each well or boring, all major equipment used for sample collection such as drill rigs and backhoes will be decontaminated either onsite or at the existing NAS Pensacola equipment decontamination area formerly used by the CLEAN I and CLEAN II contractors. Decontamination will consist of steam-cleaning, washing with Liquinox (or equivalent), and rinsing with potable water. If necessary, surfaces will be scrubbed until all visible soil and possible contaminants have been removed. All dirt, grime, grease, oil, loose paint, and rust flakes shall be removed. The inside surfaces of the casing and drill rods will be similarly cleaned. The decontamination area will be constructed and operated to contain all solids and liquids produced. Liquids will be directed to an oil/water separator before release to the Base's sanitary sewer system. Solids will be retained and tested to determine appropriate disposal.

4.2.7 Groundwater Level Measurements

Measurement of the depth to water in monitoring wells will be performed according to the COMPQAP and USEPA Region IV SOPs, with the exception that measuring devices will not be calibrated against an steel surveyor's chain. The devices will be calibrated against each other to ensure that accurate relative measurements are made during the data collection event. The results of the calibration will be recorded in the field logbook.

A minimum of one complete round of water level measurements will be obtained from all new and existing monitoring wells. All measurements will be collected within a 48-hour period of consistent weather conditions to minimize atmospheric/precipitation effects on groundwater conditions. Measurements will be collected at least 24 hours after well development using an electrical water level indicator. A permanent reference point on the top of each well casing will be used for determining the depth to water. Water level measurements will be recorded in the field logbook to the nearest 0.01 foot. Static water levels will be measured in each well before any fluid is withdrawn. If floating hydrocarbon is detected in the monitoring wells, the thickness of the free product will be measured with an electronic interface probe.

4.2.8 Sample Head Space Analysis

Soil vapor head space analyses will be performed according to the method prescribed in FDEP Rule 62-770.200(8) of the Florida Administrative Code (FAC). Soil samples will be analyzed for their total hydrocarbon content using an OVA equipped with a FID. A photoionization detector (PID) may be used only after a determination of the instrument’s equivalent response to a FID has been made. Charcoal filters will be used to differentiate between methane (a naturally occurring gas) and petroleum hydrocarbon vapors.

The following steps will be used to prepare soil samples for head space analysis:

- Each soil sample to be analyzed will be equally split and placed into 2 clean, 16-ounce glass jars.
- Each sample jar will filled to approximately one-half of its volume, if sufficient sample volume is available.
- Aluminum foil covers will be sealed over the open end of the glass jar using a threaded, metal ring.
- The sample jars will be allowed to equilibrate under a temperature range of 20–30°C for approximately 5 minutes.
- The head space will be measured by piercing the aluminum foil with the FID probe and recording the highest sustained reading .

- The FID will be calibrated daily and calibration will be confirmed every 20 samples.
- If FID readings above background are detected in the first jar, the second sample jar will be measured using an in-line charcoal filter to determine the portion of the total reading attributable to methane gas.

4.2.9 Laboratory Sample Identification

The sample identification system to be used in the field to identify each sample taken during the CA field effort will be in accordance with TtNUS SOP CT-O4, contained in Appendix C. The coding system provides a tracking record to allow the retrieval of information about a particular sample and to ensure that each sample is uniquely identified.

Each sample is assigned a series of codes indicating the site (e.g., PEN-MW), sample type, sample location, sample depth, and sample round (i.e., sequential order or date). The sample nomenclature system has been designed to maintain consistency between field, laboratory, and database sample numbers. In addition, the system facilitates cost-effective data evaluation because data can be easily sorted by matrix and/or depth or by other such parameters.

4.2.10 Field Instrument Control Limits

QA/QC specifications for field measurements are summarized in Table 4-3. This table shows the control parameters to be assessed, control limits, and corrective actions to be implemented.

4.2.11 Corrective Actions

Comprehensive QA activities will be conducted by TtNUS to ensure data obtained from the sampling program as well as the resultant work products are technically valid. Any staff member engaged in project work who discovers or suspects a nonconformance is responsible for identifying and segregating (if applicable) the nonconforming item as well for forwarding a report to the Task Order Manager and QA Manager for investigation and corrective action. The QA Manager has the responsibility for assuring the overall adequacy of corrective actions and summarizing this information in a status report to TtNUS management.

Before its use in the field, each instrument will be calibrated prior to field use to ensure it is capable of producing usable data indicative of site conditions. QC data, such as duplicate field measurements or QC check standards, will be collected for field instruments and used to evaluate the continued acceptable performance of each instrument. Table 4-3 lists the corrective actions to be implemented whenever field instruments fail to meet the established control limit criteria.

Field data will be reviewed by the site geologist while in the field. Extreme readings (i.e., readings that appear significantly different from other readings at the same site) will be accepted only after the instrument has been checked for malfunction and the readings have been verified by retesting (with an alternate instrument, if possible).

QC data obtained from field duplicates, field blanks, trip blanks, or equipment blanks will be collected and assessed by the QA Manager or the cognitive Task Order Manager to evaluate the overall quality of the sample collected. Whenever the results of the field QC samples fail to meet the acceptance criteria, as identified in Table 4-3, corrective actions will be initiated.

Potential corrective actions will be dependent upon the final use of the data; however, appropriate corrective actions may include the following, as determined by the Task Order Manager in conjunction with the QA Manager:

- Evaluation of the suspect QC data by comparison to other QC samples taken at the same site or on the same date or analyzed by the same equipment/technician for similar contamination
- Reanalysis of the QC sample in question (if possible)
- Qualification of the results
- Resampling

Non–TtNUS parties involved in identified nonconformances will be notified initially by telephone with a follow-up formal correspondence explaining the deficiency. The responsible outside parties will be required to investigate the nonconformance and offer an appropriate corrective action. Notification, tracking, and ultimate closure of reported nonconformances and the review/approval of submitted corrective actions will be the responsibility of the TtNUS QA Manager.

4.2.12 Field Logbooks and Forms

Field logbooks and standard data collection forms will be completed for field investigation, sample description, and data collection activities. These forms include sample log sheets (for soil and groundwater samples), a daily record of drilling activities, and equipment calibration logs. An example of these forms can be found in Appendix B.

TABLE 4-3

FIELD QA/QC SPECIFICATIONS
CONTAMINATION ASSESSMENT PLAN
SHEMAN FIELD FUEL FARM
NAS PENSACOLA
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Analysis	Control Parameter	Control Limit	Corrective Action
Air monitoring using an organic vapor analyzer (FID)	Daily check of calibration of FID	Calibration to manufacturer's specifications	Recalibrate. If unable to calibrate, replace.
pH of water	Continuing calibration check of pH 7.0 buffer	pH = 7.0 $\pm$ 0.1	Recalibrate. If unable to calibrate, replace electrode.
Specific conductance of water	Continuing calibration check of standard solution	$\pm$ 1% of standard	Recalibrate.
Temperature of water	Check against NIST precision thermometer	$\pm$ 0.1^{o}C at two different temperatures	Reset thermistors in accordance with manufacturer's specifications; dispose of inaccurate thermometer.

FID – flame ionization detector

NIST – National Institute of Standards and Technology

A bound, weatherproof field logbook shall be maintained by each sampling event leader. The FOL or designee will record all information related to sampling or field activities. This information may include sampling time, weather conditions, unusual events (e.g., well tampering), field measurements, descriptions of photographs, or other such details. A site logbook shall be maintained by the FOL. The requirements of the site logbook are outlined in SOP SA-6.3, attached in Appendix C. This book will contain a summary of the day's activities and will reference the field logbooks when applicable.

Each field team member who is supervising a drilling subcontractor must complete a daily record of drilling activity. This form documents the stage, hours, methods, materials, and supplies used during daily drilling activities. The information contained on this form is used for billing verification and progress reports. The driller's signature is required at the end of each working day to verify work accomplished, hours worked, standby time, and material used. An example of this form is provided with SOP SA-6.3 in Appendix C.

At the completion of field activities, the FOL will submit to the Task Order Manager all field records, data, field logbooks, site logbooks, chain-of-custody receipts, sample log sheets, drilling logs, daily logs, and other such forms.

4.2.13 Manufacturers' Specifications

The FOL shall collect a copy of the available manufacturers' specifications for all supplies and equipment that are used in the collection of environmental samples.

This shall apply to, but not be limited to, the following:

- Calibration gases
- Sample containers
- Decontamination solvents and detergents
- Laboratory-grade/analyte-free water
- Reagents
- Drilling additives
- Bentonite and cement
- Filter pack materials
- Well casing and screen
- Disposable bailers, filters, and tubing

The manufacturers' specifications will be included in the project files at the end of the field mobilization.

4.2.14 Surveying

4.2.14.1 Global Positioning Survey Locations

The locations of sample points, soil borings, and wells may initially be determined during the field investigation using a portable Global Positioning Survey (GPS) instrument with sub-meter accuracy. This information may be helpful in plotting results and analyzing the data coverage in real-time to make data acquisition decisions during the CA field activities. The GPS instrument will be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and the results will be recorded in the field records. Monitoring wells and other selected points will be permanently located using a national geodetic vertical datum (NGVD) survey at the close of the field mobilization.

4.2.14.2 National Geodetic Vertical Datum Survey Locations

The locations of monitoring wells installed during the CA field activities will be measured by a certified land surveyor. Horizontal locations shall be referenced to the Florida State Plane Coordinate System, North American Datum of 1983, Florida 1990 Adjustment (NAD 83/90, Florida East zone. Elevations will be referenced to mean sea level, National Geodetic Vertical Datum, 1988 adjustment (NGVD 88).

Existing installation benchmarks will serve as the horizontal and vertical datum for the survey. Elevations will be recorded to the nearest hundredth of a foot, whereas horizontal locations will be recorded to the nearest tenth of a foot. The elevations of all monitoring wells will be surveyed at the water level measuring reference point on the top of the well casing and on the undisturbed ground surface adjacent to the well pad.

4.3 PREPARATION OF REPORTS

4.3.1 Site Assessment Reports (SAR)

A SAR will be prepared and submitted to SOUTHNAVFACENGCOM and the NAS Pensacola upon completion of the field investigation. The SAR will discuss site background information, hydrogeology, geology, site-specific information, findings, and recommendations for each site. Facility and site location maps will be included in this report. Recommendations shall be made as to the need for any follow-up reports.

4.3.2 Follow Up Reports

If the investigation results indicate that a No Further Action (NFA) or a Monitoring Only Plan (MOP) is warranted, the SAR recommendations will specify the actions to be completed. These actions may include specific monitoring wells to be sampled, analysis for specific contaminants of concern, sampling frequency, and sampling duration. A separate MOP is generally not required by FDEP and will not be completed.

5.0 INVESTIGATIVE DERIVED WASTE

IDW generated during the CA field activities will be managed in accordance with the procedures described in the NAS Pensacola *Investigation-Derived Waste Management Plan* (EnSafe 1996a). This document, which is included as Appendix A of this document, emphasizes management of all IDW in an environmentally responsible manner consistent with the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) program, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements, and the base's standard procedures. The objectives of the IDW management plan include:

- Management of IDW in a manner that prevents contamination of uncontaminated areas (by IDW) and is protective of human health and the environment

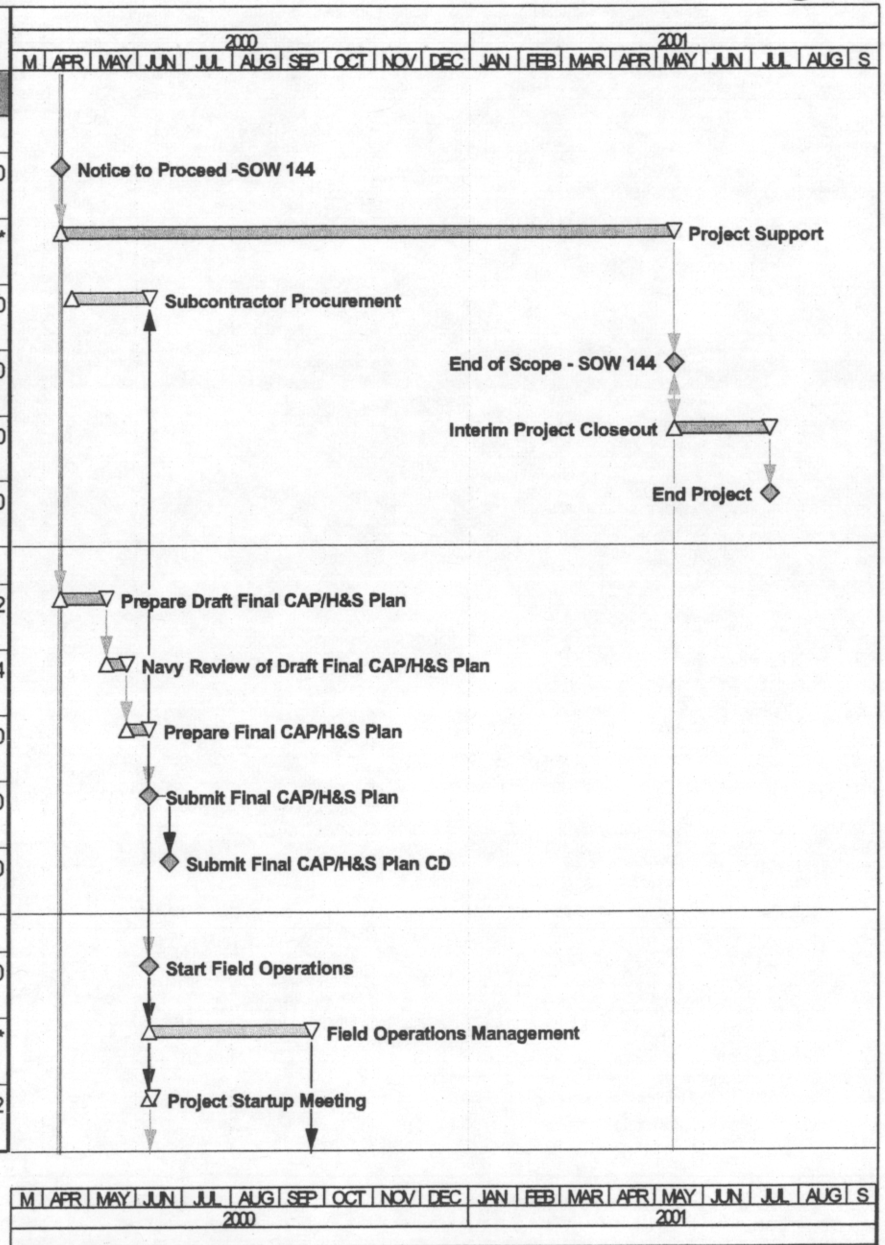
- Minimization of IDW to reduce disposal costs and the potential for human or ecological exposure to contaminated materials

- Compliance with federal and state requirements for the transport and disposal of IDW material

6.0 SCHEDULE

Figure 6-1 depicts a Gantt Schedule, indicating the estimated duration and initiation/completion dates of individual tasks for the CA Program at the Sherman Field Fuel Farm, NAS Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida.

Activity ID	Activity Description	Cal ID	Early start	Early finish	OD
SOW 152 NAS PENSACOLA - SA @ SHERMAN					
PROJECT MANAGEMENT					
GR0010100	Notice to Proceed -SOW 144	1	12APR00*		0
GR0010105	Project Support	1	12APR00	12MAY01	394*
GR0010110	Subcontractor Procurement	1	20APR00	08JUN00	50
GR0010120	End of Scope - SOW 144	1		12MAY01	0
GR0010253	Interim Project Closeout	1	13MAY01	12JUL01	60
GR0010254	End Project	1		12JUL01	0
WORK PLANS					
GR0040110	Prepare Draft Final CAP/H&S Plan	2	12APR00	11MAY00	22
GR0040120	Navy Review of Draft Final CAP/H&S Plan	1	12MAY00	25MAY00	14
GR0040125	Prepare Final CAP/H&S Plan	2	26MAY00	08JUN00	10
GR0040150	Submit Final CAP/H&S Plan	2		08JUN00	0
GR0040162	Submit Final CAP/H&S Plan CD	2		22JUN00	0
FIELD INVESTIGATION					
GR0050100	Start Field Operations	1	09JUN00		0
GR0050105	Field Operations Management	1	09JUN00	21SEP00	104*
GR0050110	Project Startup Meeting	1	09JUN00	10JUN00	2



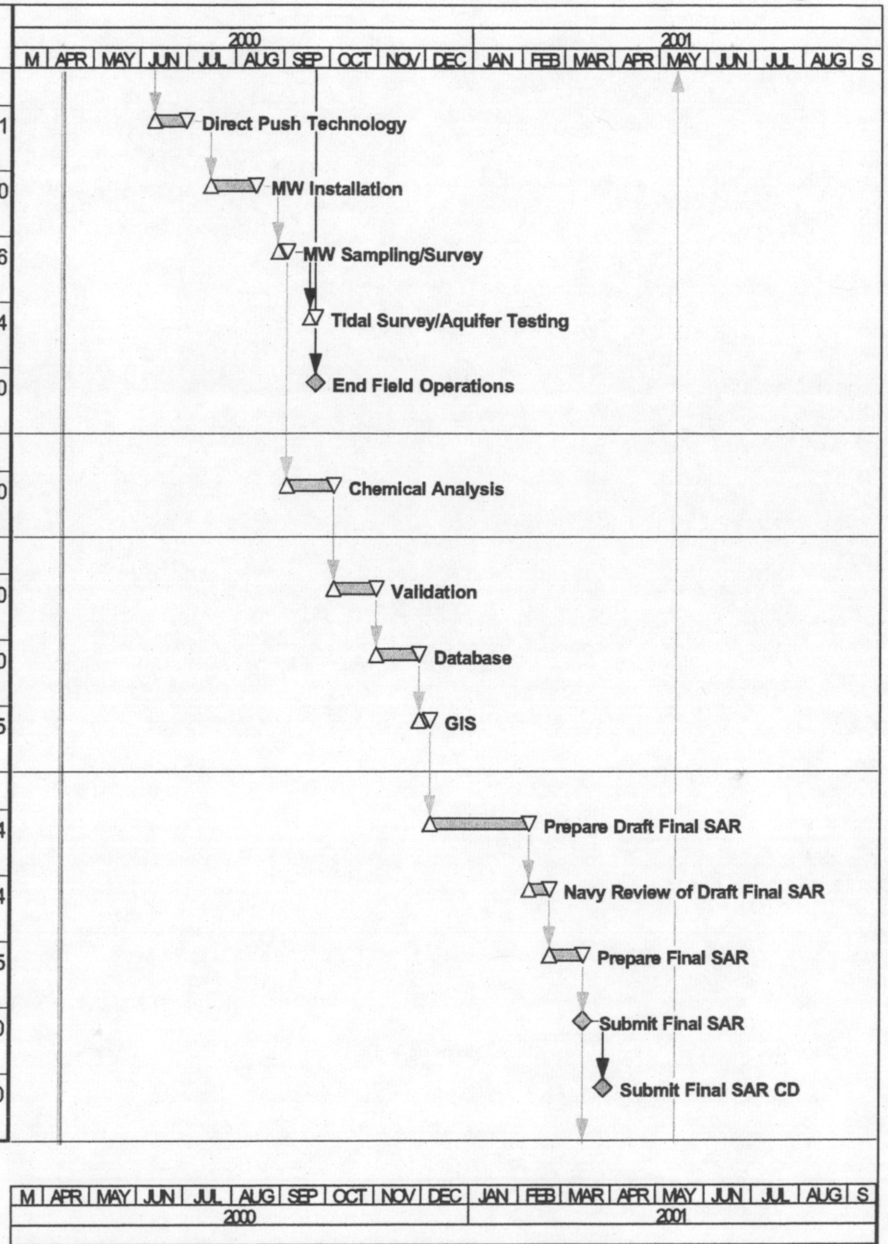
Start Date	12APR00	PORV - GR01	Sheet 1 of 3
Finish Date	12JUL01		
Data Date	12APR00		
Run Date	01MAY00 15:43		

NAVY CLEAN III
BASELINE SCHEDULE

Early Bar
Progress Bar
Critical Activity

TetraTech NUS

Activity ID	Activity Description	Cal ID	Early start	Early finish	OD
FIELD INVESTIGATION					
GR0050120	Direct Push Technology	1	10JUN00	30JUN00	21
GR0050125	MW Installation	1	16JUL00	14AUG00	30
GR0050130	MW Sampling/Survey	1	29AUG00	03SEP00	6
GR0050140	Tidal Survey/Aquifer Testing	1	18SEP00	21SEP00	4
GR0050255	End Field Operations	1		21SEP00	0
LABORATORY ANALYSES					
GR0060210	Chemical Analysis	1	04SEP00	03OCT00	30
DATA MANAGEMENT					
GR0070120	Validation	2	04OCT00	31OCT00	20
GR0070130	Database	2	01NOV00	28NOV00	20
GR0070140	GIS	2	29NOV00	05DEC00	5
UST - ASSESSMENT REPORT					
GR0150305	Prepare Draft Final SAR	2	06DEC00	06FEB01	44
GR0150310	Navy Review of Draft Final SAR	1	07FEB01	20FEB01	14
GR0150315	Prepare Final SAR	2	21FEB01	13MAR01	15
GR0150317	Submit Final SAR	2		13MAR01	0
GR0150322	Submit Final SAR CD	1		27MAR01	0



Start Date	12APR00
Finish Date	12JUL01
Data Date	12APR00
Run Date	01MAY00 15:43

PORV - GR01

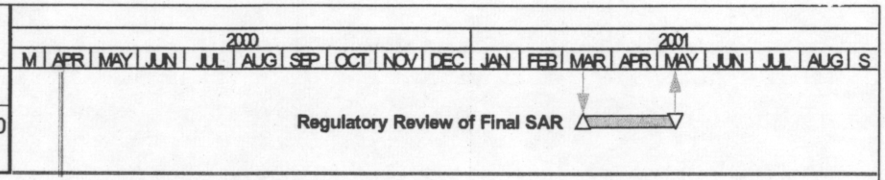
Sheet 2 of 3

NAVY CLEAN III
BASELINE SCHEDULE

Early Bar
Progress Bar
Critical Activity

TetraTech NUS

Activity ID	Activity Description	Cal ID	Early start	Early finish	OD
UST - ASSESSMENT REPORT					
GR0150330	Regulatory Review of Final SAR	1	14MAR01	12MAY01	60



Start Date	12APR00
Finish Date	12JUL01
Data Date	12APR00
Run Date	01MAY00 15:43

PORV - GR01

NAVY CLEAN III
BASELINE SCHEDULE

Early Bar
Progress Bar
Critical Activity

TetraTech NUS

REFERENCES

ABB Environmental Services, Inc. (ABB-ES), 1994. Contamination Assessment Report for the AVGAS Pipeline, NADEP, NAS Pensacola, Florida. Contract No. N62467-89-D-0317.

Bouwer, H., and Rice, R.C., 1976, A slug test for determining hydraulic conductivity of unconfined aquifers with completely or partially penetrating wells: Water Resources Research, vol. 12, p. 423-428.

E. C. Jordan, 1990. Final Pilot Study Plan Forrest Sherman Field Pensacola Naval Air Station Pensacola Florida, January 1990

Ensafe/Allen & Hoshall, 1994, Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Draft Investigative-Derived Waste Plan, Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida.

FDEP, 1999, Florida Administrative Code Proposed Chapter 62-777 Contaminant Cleanup Target Levels, January.

Geraghty & Miller, Inc., 1989, AQTESOLV™, aquifer test design and analysis: computer version 1.0.

TtNUS (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.), 1999. *Comprehensive Quality Assurance Plan*, FDEP COMPQAP No. 980038, August 25, 1999, Revision 1.

TtNUS (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.), 1999. *Health and Safety Plan for Confirmation Assessment at the Sherman Field Fuel Farm, Naval Air Station Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida*, Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action, Navy (CLEAN) Contract, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1996. *Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedure Quality Assurance Manual (EISOPQAM),* Environmental Compliance Branch, Region IV, Science and Ecosystems Support Division, Athens, Georgia.

APPENDIX A

INVESTIGATIVE DERIVED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM
ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION
DRAFT INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE PLAN
NAVAL AIR STATION
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

SOUTHNAVFACENGCOM
CONTRACT NUMBER:
N62467-89-D-0318
CTO-036

Prepared for:

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM
ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION NAVY (CLEAN)
NAVAL SUPPORT ACTIVITY
NAVAL AIR STATION
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Prepared by:

ENSAFE/ALLEN & HOSHALL
5720 Summer Trees Drive, Suite 8
Memphis, Tennessee 38134
(901) 383-9115

June 10, 1994

List of Abbreviations

The following lists contains many of the acronyms, initials, abbreviations, and units of measure used in this report.

AOC	area of contamination
ARARs	applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements
AWQC	ambient water quality criteria
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAMU	Corrective Action Management Unit
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COLIWASA	Composite Liquid Waste Samplers
CLEAN	Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy
cm	centimeters
CWA	Clean Water Act
DE	Disposable Equipment
DOT	Department of Transportation
E/A&H	EnSafe/Allen & Hoshall
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection
ft^3	Cubic Feet
gpm	gallons per minute
HSWA	Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments
IDW	Investigation-Derived Waste
IR	Installation Restoration
IWTP	Industrial Wastewater Treatment Plant
JP	Jet Propulsion
LDR	Land Disposal Restrictions
MCL(s)	Maximum Contaminant Level(s)
MCLG	Maximum Contaminant Level Goals
ml	milliliter
MTRs	Minimum Technological Requirements
NAS	Naval Air Station
NCP	National Contingency Plan
NPL	National Priorities List
OD	Outside Diameter
PAHs	Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons
PCBs	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
POL	Petroleum Oils and Lubricants
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
ppm	Parts Per Million or milligrams per kilogram
PSC	Potential Source of Contamination

QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
ROD	Record of Decision
RT	Regulatory Threshold
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SMP	Site Management Plan
SOP/QAM	Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual
SVOCs	Semivolatile Organic Compounds
TBC	To-be-considered
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TRPHs	Total Recoverable Petroleum Hydrocarbons
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TSD	Treatment, Storage, or Disposal
TU	Temporary Unit
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
VOCs	Volatile Organic Compounds

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The following discussion outlines the manner in which investigation-derived waste (IDW) will be managed to comply with all applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (ARARs). IDW generated during the investigations will likely include soil produced during the advancement of hand auger borings and soil borings and the installation of monitoring wells; groundwater derived from developing and purging of monitoring wells; disposable personal protective equipment and sampling utensils; decontamination fluids generated from the cleaning of personal protective equipment, sampling equipment, and drilling equipment. As the generator of the IDW, the Navy will be responsible for the ultimate treatment, storage, or disposal of all IDW. E/A&H will provide technical assistance to the Navy during the management of all IDW.

2.0 IDENTIFICATION OF ARARS

The National Contingency Plan (NCP) requires IDW handled at National Priorities List (NPL) sites, including federal facilities to meet all ARARs to the extent practicable considering the situation's urgency. The NCP is codified at 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 300. Likewise, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) Section 120(a)(4) requires investigation and remediation activities at non-NPL federal facilities to meet the substantive requirements of applicable state laws.

2.1 ARARs Defined

Applicable requirements are standards or criteria promulgated under federal law that specifically address a hazardous substance, pollutant contaminant, remedial action, location, or other circumstance at a project site (USEPA 1988a). Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements are applicable when a waste generated at a CERCLA site meets the definition of a solid hazardous waste.

Relevant and appropriate requirements are standards or criteria promulgated under federal or state laws that are suited to a particular site because they address site scenarios sufficiently similar to those on which the regulations are based. Identifying ARARs first dictates determining whether they are both relevant and appropriate. This evaluation compares a number of site-specific factors with those addressed in the statutory or regulatory requirements. Factors considered include the hazardous substances present at the site, physical site features, or the type of remedial action. A given requirement might be relevant, but not appropriate, for the project site. Therefore, such a requirement would not be an ARAR for the site. When a requirement is deemed both relevant and appropriate in a given case, this requirement must be complied with to the same degree as if it were applicable. An example of a relevant and appropriate requirement is the use of maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) as cleanup standards for water. The MCLs are not applicable, because the Navy is not using the contaminated water to supply drinking water. However, MCLs are relevant and appropriate because the water may be treated for potential use as drinking water in the future.

To-be-considered (TBC) criteria are federal- or state-issued guidance or non-promulgated advisories that are not legally binding and do not have the status of potential ARARs. In many circumstances, TBC criteria will be reviewed along with ARARs in determining an IDW level that sufficiently protects human health or the environment. This review will occur before selecting an IDW management option.

There are several types of ARARs, including chemical-specific, action-specific, and location-specific ARARs. Chemical-specific ARARs are usually health- or risk-based numerical values or methodologies applied to site-specific conditions. These values establish an acceptable concentration of a chemical substance that may be found in or discharged to the ambient environment. MCLs are examples of chemical-specific ARARs. Action-specific ARARs are technology- or activity-based requirements or limitations on actions taken with respect to hazardous substances. An example of an action-specific ARAR is an emissions limit on a chemical constituent for incineration to treat contaminated soil. Location-specific ARARs are restrictions placed on the concentration of hazardous substances or the conduct of activities solely because they occur in special locations. Location standards for RCRA facilities are location-specific ARARs when a new waste management unit is created to treat or dispose of waste at a CERCLA site.

Federal environmental laws and regulations that are potential ARARs for IDW at CERCLA sites include RCRA, including the Land Disposal Restrictions (LDR) and Corrective Action Program; the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Water Act (CWA), the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), and the Clean Air Act (CAA). State and local environmental laws and regulations also may serve as ARARs. State regulations may have a great impact on how IDW is managed, since states may promulgate more stringent requirements than the federal requirements for many programs, including the solid and hazardous waste program.

Although CERCLA exempts response actions conducted entirely onsite from permit requirements, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) does require that the substantive issues are addressed if the containerized IDW is RCRA hazardous waste (USEPA 1988a). RCRA hazardous IDW containerized and stored onsite should be properly disposed of within a regulatory timeframe. However if the regulatory timeframe cannot be met, storage does not require a permit. Actions that take place offsite are subject to all permitting requirements.

2.2 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act

RCRA was passed by Congress in 1976 to meet three goals: (1) to protect human health and the environment, (2) to reduce waste and conserve energy and natural resources, and (3) to reduce or eliminate the generation of hazardous waste as expeditiously as possible. The Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA) of 1984 significantly expanded RCRA's scope by adding new corrective action requirements, LDRs, and minimum technological requirements (MTRs) (USEPA 1988b).

RCRA is the most important federal ARAR for managing IDW, because it specifically regulates solid waste disposal and all aspects of transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste. RCRA is applicable to management of IDW at CERCLA sites if the IDW is stored or disposed of offsite. If IDW is stored onsite, then the IDW must be managed to comply with RCRA to the extent practical.

RCRA has 10 subtitles addressing specific waste management activities. Two of these subtitles and their implementing regulations may be ARARs for IDW handling: Subtitle C (Hazardous Waste Management) and Subtitle D (Solid Waste Management). The regulations are codified in 40 CFR Parts 260 through 272.

RCRA was developed first and foremost as a prevention-oriented program, with a primary objective to prevent new releases resulting in contaminated sites. Following this objective, stringent standards were developed to ensure human health and the environment were protected from such ongoing waste management. The Subtitle C regulations are specified as uniform, national standards with which all RCRA-regulated facilities must comply. These standards generally are very stringent because they must ensure an adequate level of protection nationally. The standards must prevent or minimize environmental releases over a wide range of hazardous waste types, environmental conditions, operational contingencies, and other factors. The HSWA amendments strengthened the RCRA prevention program by adding the LDRs and MTRs that have become central features of the RCRA prevention program. These features added incentives to generators to minimize the amounts of waste being created by providing technology-based standards for hazardous waste treatment, in the case of LDRs, and land-based disposal units design, in the case of MTRs.

Under RCRA Subtitle C, wastes are hazardous on the basis of their source or method of generation ("listed" wastes) or their chemical constituents or characteristics ("characteristic" wastes). The hazardous waste identification rules are codified in 40 CFR Part 261. For example, 1,1,1-trichloroethane is a listed waste when it is a spent solvent. Based on the "contained-in" interpretation, soil, groundwater, and other investigation wastes containing this listed waste also would be considered hazardous (USEPA 1986). Characteristic hazardous wastes include those wastes with one or more characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity. Determining whether a waste is hazardous may be based on knowledge of the IDW and associated suspected or known contamination, rather than by direct testing (USEPA 1991). The IDW generator may choose to characterize the waste as hazardous or non-hazardous based on the site history and environmental data for the surrounding area, without actually collecting a sample of the waste and testing it for hazardous waste parameters.

2.2.1 Land Disposal Restrictions

With respect to managing IDW, the LDR program is one of the most significant provisions of RCRA. The LDR program, defined in RCRA Section 3004 and codified in 40 CFR Part 268, establishes technology-based standards that must be met before placing hazardous waste into land disposal units, which include landfills, surface impoundments, waste piles, and other land-based units. Hazardous waste generators must notify receiving hazardous waste facilities that a waste is restricted from land disposal. Certification is required for all restricted wastes that meet LDR treatment standards when the waste is land disposed.

For the purpose of managing IDW, land disposal occurs when any of the following activities take place:

- Wastes from different areas of contamination (AOC) are consolidated and disposed of in one AOC.
- Wastes are moved outside an AOC for storage or treatment and are returned to the same or a different AOC.
- Wastes are excavated from an AOC, removed to a separate unit such as a tank, surface impoundment or incinerator that is within the AOC, and then are redeposited into the AOC (USEPA 1991).

The concept of an AOC can be used to determine whether LDRs apply to a given situation; however, this concept applies only to contaminated soil or sediment from the site. Contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE), disposable equipment (DE), extracted ground water, or decontamination fluids that may be generated by investigation activities at the site are not exempted from LDRs if disposed of within an AOC. USEPA has not yet issued a regulatory definition of the term "AOC," but the preamble to the NCP (55 FR 8760) states "USEPA generally equates the CERCLA area of contamination with a single RCRA land-based unit, usually a landfill." It is further noted that "under RCRA the term 'landfill' could include a non-discrete land area on or in which there is generally dispersed contamination."

LDRs limit the constituent concentrations of wastes that may be disposed in land units (such as landfills and surface impoundments). An important consideration in evaluating the applicability or relevance and appropriateness of LDRs is whether land disposal of hazardous IDW will occur as a result of the proposed storage or disposal method. Based on the delineation of an AOC, LDRs are not ARARs when uncontained hazardous IDW (soil or sediment) is handled as follows:

- Capped in place
- Treated in situ
- Processed within the AOC to improve structural stability
- Left in place, moved, or stored within a single AOC unit

LDRs prohibit storing restricted hazardous waste beyond specified time limits, unless the purpose is to accumulate sufficient quantities to promote proper disposal, treatment, or recovery. However, under CERCLA there is no time limit for storing IDW in the AOC until a final disposal option is selected in the record of decision (ROD).

All LDRs must be followed to the extent practical if hazardous IDW cannot be held within the delineated AOC. For example, if leaving hazardous IDW within the AOC would significantly increase risk to human health and the environment through the potential of fire, explosion, toxicity, or other hazard, then the IDW should be managed at an offsite RCRA Subtitle C hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal (TSD) facility.

2.2.2 Corrective Action Program

In addition to the prevention-oriented provisions of RCRA, the HSWA corrective action program created a very different mandate: cleaning up releases from solid waste management units at more than 4,000 RCRA TSD facilities. While implementing these requirements and through its experience with the Superfund program, USEPA found that Subtitle C requirements, when applied to remediation wastes, could be a disincentive to more protective remedies. These requirements also provided very limited flexibility in choosing the most practical remedy at a specific site. In response to this, USEPA created two types of waste management units, the Corrective Action Management Unit (CAMU) and the Temporary Unit (TU), as a mechanism for providing more regulatory flexibility at remediation sites conducted under the auspices of RCRA while maintaining a standard of environmental protection.

CAMUs

CAMUs are land-based units that can be used to manage wastes during site remediation. CAMUs provide two primary advantages:

- Placing remediation wastes into or within a CAMU does not constitute land disposal of hazardous wastes, so that LDR standards are not triggered.

- Consolidating or placing remediation wastes into or within a CAMU does not constitute creating a unit subject to MTRs.

Although CAMUs are permitted by the USEPA, they must comply with state and local regulations. Currently, there are no permitted CAMUs.

TUs

TUs are for short-term operation of tanks and container storage units used to treat or store remediation wastes for investigations conducted under RCRA. These units may only be used for remediation wastes, and they must be located at the facility where the remediation is occurring. TUs do not include incinerator, non-tank thermal treatment devices, or units regulated under 40 CFR Part 264 Subpart X (miscellaneous units). The corrective action regulations for temporary units allow an alternative design, operating, or closure standard to be applied rather than the standards that normally apply to permitted facilities. Wastes can be stored in a TU for up to one year, with extensions available on a case-by-case basis.

2.3 Toxic Substances Control Act

Congress passed TSCA in 1976 to establish requirements and authorities for identifying and controlling toxic chemical hazards to human health and the environment. While the majority of regulations promulgated under TSCA address chemical manufacturing, the law also covers managing and disposing wastes containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in 40 CFR Part 761 and asbestos in 40 CFR Part 763. These regulations potentially affect IDW management in at least two ways:

- Non-hazardous IDW under RCRA that contains PCBs at concentrations greater than specified limits must be managed at facilities permitted under TSCA. Incineration is the most common option for wastes containing 50 parts per million (ppm) PCBs or greater.

- Non-hazardous IDW with PCB concentrations less than 50 ppm are generally not regulated under TSCA, although some states regulate these wastes as hazardous.

2.4 Clean Water Act

The CWA, developed in 1977, provides site-specific pollutant discharge limitations and performance standards for specific industries to protect surface water quality. During an investigation, the most likely situation where the CWA will be applicable involves indirectly discharging IDW water to a Navy owned treatment works (NOTW), publicly owned treatment works (POTW), or a wastewater treatment plant for treatment (USEPA 1991). A less likely situation may involve direct discharge, either onsite or offsite, to surface water. The CWA also regulates criteria for selecting POTWs and sets ambient water quality criteria (AWQC) to protect human health and aquatic life. Regulations under the CWA are codified in 40 CFR Parts 121 through 136.

2.5 Safe Drinking Water Act

The SDWA which was enacted in 1974 and most recently amended in 1986, mandates the USEPA establish regulations to protect human health from contaminants in drinking water. Regulations for the SDWA are codified in 40 CFR Parts 141 through 149. The legislation authorizes national drinking water standards and a joint federal-state system for assuring compliance with those standards.

USEPA has developed two sets of drinking water standards, referred to as primary and secondary standards, to protect human health and to ensure the aesthetic quality of drinking water, respectively (USEPA 1988b). Primary standards consist of contaminant-specific standards, known as maximum contaminant levels (MCLs). These are set as close as feasible to MCL goals (MCLGs), which are purely health-based. Secondary drinking water standards are guidelines regulating the aesthetic quality of water supplies, such as clarity and odor, and are not enforceable at the federal level. At a minimum, states must enforce the federal MCLs. In some cases, states establish and enforce secondary standards equal to or more stringent than USEPA's.

Under Section 1424(e) of SDWA, an aquifer identified as the sole or principal source of drinking water for any area may be designated as a "sole source aquifer". No commitment of federal financial assistance may be made for any project that may contaminate a sole source aquifer so as to create a significant public health hazard. No IDW disposal actions should occur that could affect a sole source aquifer without considering MCLs and the ARARs.

3.0 GENERATION OF INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE

Activities that may generate IDW during operations at installation restoration (IR) sites include preliminary site investigations, removal actions, and remedial investigations. IDW may include drilling muds, soil cuttings, purged groundwater, decontamination fluids, DE, and PPE.

3.1 Sources of IDW

Table 3-1 summarizes all sites to be investigated and lists the known or suspected contaminants for each site.

Table 3-1
Summary of Investigation-Derived Waste Sources

Source (Site)	Site Name	Known or Suspected Contaminants
1	Sanitary Landfill	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, phenols
2	Waterfront Sediments	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs
3	Crash Crew Training Area	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, phenols
4	Army Rubble Disposal Area	Unknown
5	Borrow Pit	Unknown
6	Fort Redoubt Rubble Disposal Area	Unknown
7	Firefighting School	POLs
8	Rifle Range Disposal	Solid waste, paper
9	Navy Yard Disposal Area	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs
10	Commodore's Pond	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, phenols
11	North Chevalier Disposal Area	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, phenols
12	Scrap Bins	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, phenols, PCBs
13	Magazine Point Rubble Disposal Area	TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, phenols
14	Dredge Spoil Fill Area	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, phenols
15	Pesticide Rinsate Disposal Area	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, pesticides
16	Brush Disposal Area	Metals
17	Transformer Storage Yard	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, VOCs, PCBs
18	PCB Spill Area	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, VOCs, PCBs
22	Refueler Repair Shop	Aviation Gas, JP with lead

Table 3-1 (Continued)
Summary of Investigation-Derived Waste Sources

Source (Site)	Site Name	Known or Suspected Contaminants
24	DDT Mixing Area	DDT with diesel fuel
25	Radium Spill Site	Radioactive Waste
26	Supply Department Outside Storage	Industrial Waste, Oils
27	Radium Dial Shop	Radium, phosphors
28	Transformer Accident	Transformer Oil
29	Soil South of Building 3460	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, VOCs
30 and formerly PSC 31	Buildings 649 and 755, Building 648	Metals, TRPHs, VOCs, PAHs, phenols
32, 33, 35	Industrial Wastewater Treatment Plant	Metals, VOCs, SVOCs
34	Solvent North of Building 3557	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, phenols
36	Industrial Waste Sewer	Metals, TRPHs, PAHs, phenols
38	Building 71	Metals, VOCs, PCBs
39	Oak Grove Campground	Debris, POL, broken clay, coal, cleaning solutions
40	Bayou Grande	Unknown
41	NAS Pensacola Wetlands	Unknown
42	Pensacola Bay	Unknown

Key:

PSC	=	Potential Source of Contamination
TRPHs	=	Total Recoverable Petroleum Hydrocarbons
VOCs	=	Volatile Organic Compounds
PAHs	=	Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons
PCBs	=	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
SVOCs	=	Semivolatile Organic Compounds
POL	=	Petroleum, Oils and Lubricants
JP	=	Jet Propulsion

Source: U.S. Navy 1993

Field activities performed during the site investigations that may generate IDW typically include some or all of the following:

Activity	**Waste Type**
Monitoring Well Installation	Soil cuttings, decontamination fluids, drilling mud, PPE, DE
Monitoring Well Development	Development water, silt, decontamination fluids, PE, DE
Groundwater Sampling	Purge water, decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Soil Boring	Soil cuttings, drilling mud, decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Soil Excavation/Trenching	Soil cuttings, decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Soil Sampling	Soil cuttings, decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Sediment Sampling	Sediment, decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Surface Water Sampling	Decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Aquifer Testing	Development water, decontamination fluids, PPE, DE
Radiation Monitoring	PPE, DE

The wastes described above may be regulated as hazardous for the purposes of storage, treatment, or disposal. Section 4 describes how this determination will be made and how IDW will be characterized. Once the IDW is characterized, a decision may be made on properly managing the waste. In addition to the waste types listed above, general refuse may be created during field activities, including packaging materials, broken or cut-off well screen, and casing. Typically, this refuse is managed as non-hazardous material and disposed of accordingly.

3.2 IDW Volume Estimates

Various field activities conducted in an investigation may create IDW. Estimated typical volumes of IDW generated from field activities are shown below.

- **Screening:** Screening studies typically include soil-gas, soil-probe, geophysical surveys, and water level measurements. These activities may generate several 55-gallon drums of decontamination fluid, PPE, DE and groundwater during the course of the initial studies.

- **Drilling:** Drilling an 8-inch-outside-diameter (OD) soil boring will generate a minimum of 0.35 cubic feet (ft^3) or 2.6 gallons of soil cuttings per linear foot of borehole. A 25-foot soil boring therefore would generate approximately 9.0 ft^3, or 65 gallons, of soil cuttings (approximately 1.25 55-gallon drums). Table 3-2 shows the relationship between the diameter of the borehole and the potential volume of soil cuttings generated. Larger diameter soil borings will generate proportionately larger quantities of soil. Additional quantities of soil should be expected due to its expansion following removal from the borehole (known as bulking) and slough created during drilling, especially if poorly consolidated materials are encountered. The bulking is estimated to increase soil cutting volume by 30 percent. Soil cuttings from drilling typically will be placed into 55-gallon containers.

Table 3-2
Volume of Soil Cuttings Generated for Typical Diameter Boreholes

Hole Diameter (inches)	Undisturbed Volume of Soil per Linear Foot of Hole		Volume of Loose Soil per Lineal Foot of Hole	
	Gallons	Ft^3	Gallons	Ft^3
6.0	1.5	0.20	2.0	0.26
8.0	2.6	0.35	3.4	0.46
10.0	4.0	0.54	5.2	0.70
12.0	5.8	0.78	7.5	1.01

NOTES:
1 ft^3 = 7.5 gallons (approximately)
1 Gallon = 0.134 ft^3 (approximately)

- **Well Development or Purging and Groundwater Sampling:** The volume of groundwater from monitoring well development and groundwater sampling depends on a number of variables, including the turbidity of the groundwater, well diameter, length of screened interval, diameter of the saturated filter pack, and porosity of the material used as filter packing.

  Complete well development requires removing of well drilling relics to establish proper flow conditions and until field parameters have stabilized. Table 3-3 shows the estimated water volumes for various well screen diameters and borehole diameters, assuming a 30 percent porosity within the filter pack.

Table 3-3
Volume of Water Generated for a Typical Well Casing and Borehole Combination

Well Casing/Boring Diameter (inches)	Volume of Water Generated per Lineal Foot of Hole (gallons)
2/8	0.9
4/10	1.2
4/12	2.2

For example, a 4-inch well with a 10-inch borehole would contain approximately 1.2 gallons of fluid per foot of saturated zone. If no additional construction water was used and only three volumes of water were pumped for the development of 15 feet of saturated material, the well would produce approximately 54 gallons of fluid.

For hollow-stem drilling, additional water typically is used for flowing sand conditions. For normal well construction, minimal additional water would be used. Additional water would be generated during later purging and sampling and would be specific to the conditions for the well. The water generated during these activities typically will be placed in 55-gallon containers or in portable storage tanks.

- **Aquifer testing:** Aquifer tests which may be conducted at the Naval Air Station Pensacola may generate large quantities of groundwater, depending on the hydraulic properties of individual screened formations. A well installed in a formation with a high transmissivity will sustain a higher pumping rate and generate greater quantities of water. A typical test would be 1.5 to 2 times the expected withdrawal rate for the recovery system. It is anticipated withdrawal rates for NAS Pensacola will range from approximately 10 gallons per minute to 250 gallons per minute. With large volumes such as this, it will be necessary to use 20,000-gallon portable tanks to store water these tests generate. This water may undergo treatment at the onsite IWTP or be transported to an offsite facility. Slug tests typically will generate a small-to-moderate volume of decontamination fluid. In some instances, it may be possible to store fluids from several different aquifer tests in one container.

- **Trenching and Subsurface Exploration:** For trenching or other large-volume excavations, it will be necessary to store the wastes in large covered roll-off bins or on an appropriate liner material and to cover it. If possible, and when appropriate and approved by the regulatory agencies, the best option may be to return the materials to the excavation.

- **PPE, DE, and Decontamination Fluid:** The volume of IDW generated as PPE, DE, and decontamination fluids during each field activity depends on a number of site-specific factors and therefore will vary in quantity. Site-specific factors include the USEPA health and safety work level (Level D, Level C, or Level B), number and type of field activities per site, and total number of sites being investigated. PPE waste volumes typically will account for one-half of a 55-gallon container per day for a crew of four. Decontamination fluid will vary from a few gallons per day for decontaminating monitoring instruments to several hundred gallons per day for large equipment such as drilling rigs.

4.0 CHARACTERIZING INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE

Identifying and characterizing IDW should begin in the planning stages of field activities. First, it must be determined if the IDW contains CERCLA hazardous substances, and whether these hazardous substances constitute either RCRA hazardous wastes or contaminants regulated under other statues. The origin of the waste must be determined as well as the chemical contaminants and their concentrations. Typically, sampling data obtained from site characterization or investigation activities provide an initial determination of whether a waste is hazardous. If necessary, IDW is sampled and submitted for TCLP analysis to provide additional information and to determine specific hazardous waste characteristics. Environmental samples relevant to IDW are soil samples (for soil cuttings and excavated soil) and groundwater samples (for purge water and development water).

The Navy as *"Generator"* of the waste retains all responsibility for characterizing the containerized waste as hazardous or non-hazardous according to 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 260. The Navy characterizes its waste in accordance with NAS Pensacola Instruction 5090.1B *Hazardous Waste Management Program* (NAS Pensacola 1994).

4.1 RCRA Hazardous Wastes and CERCLA Hazardous Substances

Some CERCLA hazardous substances are RCRA hazardous waste. PCBs also are considered CERCLA hazardous substances. Identification of RCRA hazardous waste and PCB-contaminated IDW is essential for making storage and disposal decisions. The presence of RCRA hazardous wastes invoke special considerations. The RCRA program recognizes two general classes of waste at the federal level: hazardous and non-hazardous. Solid wastes are defined by RCRA to be hazardous either by being a listed waste, determined by the wastes's origin or by its contaminant concentrations.

4.2 RCRA Listed Hazardous Waste

The E/A&H site manager is responsible for identifying any potential listed hazardous wastes that may be present at the site. The site manager establishes the site's history and use, and determines whether activities there generate, or have generated, listed hazardous wastes. Examples of activities that may generate listed wastes include use of solvents, rinsing and management of pesticide containers, electroplating, dry cleaning, and wood treatment. USEPA provides guidance in the level of effort required to establish whether listed waste activities are involved at investigation sites. USEPA states that "at many CERCLA sites no information exists on the source of the wastes nor are references available citing the date of disposal. The U.S. Navy should use available site information, manifests, storage records, and vouchers in an effort to ascertain the source of these contaminants. When this documentation is not available, the U.S. Navy may assume that the wastes are not listed RCRA hazardous wastes, unless further analysis or information becomes available which allows the lead agency to determine that the wastes are listed RCRA hazardous wastes" (USEPA 1990).

Once it has been determined that a listed waste is involved at a field activity site, the environmental analytical data should be reviewed to determine if the IDW contains any hazardous constituent found in the RCRA listed waste. USEPA's "contained-in" policy states that media such as soil and groundwater containing a listed hazardous waste must be managed as such until they no longer contain that waste. There is no established policy on how to determine when the media no longer contains the listed hazardous waste. Usually this determination is made on a case-by-case basis. Two aspects should be considered for managing IDW: whether the waste also may be hazardous for characteristics (as described in Section 4.3) and whether the cost of additional analytical work will offset the cost of managing the waste as a listed hazardous waste. In addition to identifying potential listed criteria, IDW also should be evaluated for characteristic hazardous waste criteria, as described in Section 4.3.

4.3 RCRA Characteristic Hazardous Waste

Characteristic hazardous wastes are based on general criteria. In order for a waste to be considered a characteristic hazardous waste, it must exhibit one or more of the following properties, as defined in 40 CFR §261.21 through §262.24:

- Ignitability
- Corrosivity
- Reactivity
- Toxicity
  - — Heavy Metals
  - — Volatile Organic Compounds
  - — Semivolatile Organic Compounds
  - — Pesticides and Herbicides

IDW does not usually exhibit the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity due to the waste's nature and matrix. Typically, IDW waste consists of low concentrations of contaminants in soil and water. The quantities of these contaminants typically are insufficient to cause the soil or water to exhibit any of the characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity.

The characteristic for toxicity is based on the waste's leaching characteristics. The Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) simulates the effect of hazardous constituents leaching from a waste; USEPA bases regulatory limits to protect human health and the environment on the TCLP test. Reviewing environmental data to initially screen the IDW helps eliminate some or all of the toxicity characteristics. USEPA provides that if a total analysis demonstrates the individual constituents are not present in the waste, or they are present but at such low concentrations that the appropriate regulatory levels could not possibly be exceeded, the TCLP need not be run (40 CFR Part 261, Appendix II). IDW to be left onsite should not containerized or tested.

4.4 CERCLA Hazardous Substances

If the IDW does not contain RCRA "hazardous waste", it should be determined if the IDW contains other CERCLA hazardous substances. CERCLA hazardous substances include, in addition to RCRA hazardous wastes, substances, elements, compounds, solutions, or mixtures designated as hazardous under CERCLA or under the authority of another ARAR including TSCA, CWA, CAA, and SDWA. CERCLA hazardous substances are listed in 40 CFR Part 302.4, Table 302.4.

5.0 SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

Sampling and analyzing IDW will be conducted when corresponding environmental sample data are not available or when details are needed about the waste. Sampling of soil or sediment IDW may occur as the waste is generated (i.e., as the boring is advanced) or may be collected from the containerized waste. All samples collected for waste analysis should be representative of the waste being sampled. Therefore, the samples should be composited. If the soil or sediment IDW is to be disposed of offsite, samples for TCLP analysis may be collected during advancement of the soil boring or from the containerized waste. If the IDW is to be disposed of within the AOC, sampling is not required. Guidelines for collecting representative samples are contained in Chapter 9 of *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste* (USEPA 1986). Sampling methods are detailed in Appendix A.

5.1 Completing a Waste Profile

IDW is characterized through knowledge of the waste, review of environmental data correlating to the waste, or sampling and analyzing the waste itself. This characterization leads to a waste profile summarizing all the information available on the IDW. The waste profile is required for shipping any IDW to offsite facilities. It should be completed for all wastes generated in investigation activities as an accurate record of the waste identification, source, and characteristics. The profile also can describe wastes that are generated consistently and have similar or identical characteristics. For example, if a site investigation is conducted over many months and soil cuttings are generated consistently over that period, one waste profile may be completed to describe all the soil cuttings, even though they may be shipped offsite at different times throughout the investigation. Once that profile is approved, it may be used for subsequent shipments of the same waste without completing and approving a new profile. Appendix B includes the waste profile form.

Completing all 11 sections of the profile ensures all necessary information is obtained to properly manage the waste. Each blank on the profile form should be filled in, even if the appropriate response is "not applicable" or a zero value. The sections cover these subjects:

- Generator Information
- Waste Description
- Transportation Information
- Physical Properties
- Toxicity Characteristics
- Total Metals
- Other Solvent Constituents
- Chemical Composition
- Additional Information and Comments
- Technical Review
- Generator Certification

In most cases, environmental data gathered during the site investigation will be used to characterize the associated IDW. This process allows the IDW to be characterized more quickly and minimizes the sampling and analysis of IDW by providing an initial review of potential hazardous waste categories that may apply.

Once the waste profile has been completed, it will be signed by the Navy installation environmental coordinator. The waste profile then will be used for obtaining approval for treatment or disposal at offsite TSD facilities and for evaluating possible onsite treatment and disposal options.

5.2 Management of Disposable PPE and Equipment

Disposable PPE and DE will be managed according to the type of activity and concentration of contamination encountered with the equipment. In general, most PPE and DE will be managed as non-hazardous solid waste, particularly if little contact occurs with the sampling media and low concentrations of contaminants are involved. The IDW should be placed in plastic bags and transferred to an onsite industrial dumpster, whose contents is routinely disposed of in an municipal landfill. A second option is to transport the IDW to a suitable offsite municipal solid waste landfill.

Contaminated PPE and DE used in collection of samples from known highly contaminated areas will be placed in 55-gallon drums, accurately labeled as discussed in Section 5.6 and stored at a container storage area. PPE and DE will be stored until adequate characterization is complete for the site or for the containerized PPE and DE. The environmental sampling results from the sites where the IDW was generated will be reviewed when available. PPE and DE that is contaminated with listed hazardous waste will be managed as hazardous waste, and will be characterized in a manner consistent with the media being sampled.

5.3 Management of Empty Drums

Empty drums may be generated in rare cases, such as when IDW is consolidated onsite to minimize the number of containers shipped to offsite waste management facilities. Empty drums also may be generated when IDW is removed from containers for onsite treatment or disposal. Federal regulations require empty containers that held hazardous waste to be emptied to the maximum extent practicable before further management. In addition, if the container was used for an acutely hazardous waste, it must be decontaminated via triple rinsing before further management (40 CFR 261.7[3]).

Federal regulations exempt empty containers from regulation as hazardous waste. However, in order to retain the exemption, the empty container must be managed in one of the following ways:

- Dispose of it at an approved solid waste management facility, if 5-gallon capacity or less.
- Reclaim its scrap value onsite or ship the container to a reclaimer for its scrap value.
- Recondition or remanufacture the container onsite for subsequent reuse, or ship it to reconditioner or remanufacturer.
- Ship the container to a supplier or another intermediate collection location for accumulation before managing the container.

6.0 STORAGE

Specific IDW storage requirements depend on a number of factors, including the auspices under which the investigation is being conducted, location of the storage area, the length of storage, the type of storage unit, the type of waste, and the regulatory status of the storage unit. Storage of non-hazardous waste and designated waste in drums and portable tanks is not regulated by USEPA.

Storage of hazardous waste is regulated on the federal and state levels, with four options discussed further:

- Accumulation within the AOC
- Storage in a TU
- Accumulation for up to 90 days from the date of generation
- Storage in a unit that meets permitted facility standards

Selection of an applicable option may be dependent on:
- State laws and interpretations
- Applicable statutes under which the investigation is being conducted
- Site-specific issues

The location of IDW storage may be within the AOC or at another location of the installation. It is important to carefully consider the location chosen for IDW storage, since it may affect the applicability of some RCRA requirements such as LDRs and MTRs. IDW is generally stored in a manner meeting the requirements for hazardous waste storage until environmental data or other information prove otherwise. Typically, IDW is accumulated within the AOC or at a centralized storage area that complies with RCRA requirements for storing both solid and hazardous IDW.

6.1 Accumulation within the AOC

Accumulation of IDW within the AOC is appropriate for investigations conducted under CERCLA. In addition, if IDW is merely being moved within the AOC, land disposal is not considered to have occurred, therefore LDRs are not triggered. An evaluation of the IDW handling technique must be conducted to determine if the technique constitutes land disposal. Activities which constitute land disposal are detailed in Section 2.2.1 Land Disposal Restrictions. If IDW cannot be deposited within the AOC, IDW handling and disposal must comply with all LDRs to the extent practical.

6.2 Storage in a Temporary Unit

TUs are appropriate for investigations conducted under RCRA. Storing waste in a TU provides the greatest flexibility for design and operation of the storage unit. A temporary storage unit may be established for containers or tanks and may be placed either within or outside an AOC. A TU's major advantage is that IDW may be stored for up to one year, and waste may be removed from the TU and placed back into the AOC for treatment or disposal without triggering LDRs or MTRs. TUs must be administratively created with regulatory agency input. Design of a TU must consider:

- Length of time the unit will operate
- Type of unit
- Volumes of wastes to be managed
- Physical and chemical characteristics of the wastes to be managed there
- Potential for releases
- Hydrogeological and other relevant environmental conditions at the facility that may influence the migration of any potential releases
- Potential for exposure of humans and environmental receptors if releases were to occur

Specific design and operating requirements for accumulation storage areas and permitted storage units may be used as guidelines in developing temporary storage units. It is important to determine whether the TU will reside within an AOC, and the specific AOC should be identified in site-specific plans for the TU.

6.3 Accumulation of Containers for Less Than 90 Days

Generators may accumulate RCRA hazardous waste in container storage areas or storage tanks for up to 90 days before shipment to an offsite management facility. These storage areas and tanks are commonly called accumulation storage units. This storage option is somewhat flexible in terms of design due to the limited storage time involved. However, 90 days is not always sufficient to adequately characterize the waste before shipment offsite. This storage option is inappropriate for long-term storage of IDW.

Accumulation container storage areas must meet specific design and operational requirements outlined in 40 CFR §262.34(a) and R.61-79.262 Subpart C, which include the following:

- Containers must be in good condition and compatible with the waste placed inside them.
- Containers must be kept closed, except when waste is being added or removed from them, and they must be managed in such a way as to prevent rupture or leakage.
- Containers must be marked as hazardous waste and with the accumulation start date, composition and physical state of the waste, hazardous properties of the waste, and the name and address of the generator.
- Inspection of the accumulation storage unit must be conducted and recorded at least weekly.
- Personnel handling the containers must receive initial and annual training on operating and maintaining the accumulation storage unit.
- A contingency plan must be developed and emergency equipment provided for the accumulation storage unit.

- The accumulation storage unit must be closed to meet the RCRA closure performance standard.

In addition to these requirements. E/A&H recommends providing the following measures when possible:

- If the accumulation storage unit is not within the AOC, the unit should be constructed with a concrete or asphalt base, depending on the type and quantity of waste stored, and should have berms around the perimeter. Existing concrete and asphalt pads often are appropriate for storage.
- The accumulation storage unit should be covered, or adequate capacity should be provided to handle runon and precipitation.
- Liquids from runon, precipitation, or spills should be collected promptly from the accumulation storage unit and managed appropriately.

Accumulation storage units do not require administrative action to create; the generator simply must establish the storage area and maintain adequate documentation demonstrating compliance with the operating requirements.

6.4 Storage of Containers to Meet Permitted Facility Standards

The last storage option for IDW is to use an existing permitted storage facility or create a storage area meeting all the design specifications and operating requirements applicable to permitted facilities. The requirements for permitted facilities were developed to allow longer storage of a variety of wastes generated at industrial facilities, and these requirements are the most stringent under RCRA. Unless using an existing permitted storage facility, this option provides the least amount of flexibility because the requirements are extensive and very specific. However, this option also provides the greatest amount of storage time, with no pre-established limits on time a waste may be stored. While CERCLA allows onsite storage units of this type to be exempt from permitting standards, the substantive requirements still must be met. These requirements for container storage areas are summarized below:

- General Standards
  - Waste analysis plan for characterizing each hazardous waste stored at the facility
  - Facility security
  - Location standards for flood zones and seismically sensitive areas
  - Annual personnel training

- Emergency Preparedness
  - Develop a contingency plan for emergencies
  - Provide adequate communication and alarm systems for emergencies
  - Personnel training in emergency response
  - Procedures for managing ignitable, reactive, and incompatible wastes

- Design
  - Impermeable containment base free of cracks and gaps
  - Containment adequate for 10 percent of total waste capacity or largest container, whichever is greater
  - Additional containment adequate to contain a 25-year, 24-hour storm event, or a method to prevent runon and runoff of storm water and precipitation

- Operation
  - Weekly inspections
  - Removing accumulated liquids in the containment system within 24 hours
  - Separating incompatible wastes

- Closure
  - Develop closure plan subject to agency approval
  - Oversight by independent registered professional engineer
  - Certify to regulators the adequacy of closure

6.5 Inspections and Storage Inventory Log

All storage areas (TU, 90-day accumulation, and units meeting permitted facility standards) should be inspected at least weekly. A standard inspection form is included in Appendix C which shows the items to be inspected, discrepancies noted, and corrective actions taken. Container storage inspections should cover the following areas:

- Condition of containers
- Adequacy and completeness of labels
- Evidence of leaks and spills
- Adequate aisle space
- Loading and unloading areas
- Emergency equipment

In addition to completing weekly inspections, an inventory of containers should be maintained that reflects the following information:

- Number of containers currently in storage
- Date each container was generated
- Dates, manifest numbers, and destination facilities for IDW shipped to offsite management facilities
- Dates and disposition information for IDW disposed of onsite

Inventory information for small quantities of IDW may be maintained in the field logbook for the site. An inventory log may be used to track larger quantities of IDW from multiple sites. An inventory form is included as Appendix D. Inventory information should be updated at least weekly, and the inventory should be physically checked against the containers in storage at the time of inspection.

6.6 Container Labeling

Identifying marks and labels will be required on each waste container. The generating personnel must clearly mark each container with contrasting lettering. All empty drums will be marked as empty to avoid question of their contents. E/A&H has instituted the use of CERCLA IDW labels as shown in Figure 6-1. These labels will provide the base personnel with all the pertinent information they need to complete the inspection records state and federal regulations require. The labels will show the site location, date media was introduced in the drum, location designator, and type of media. Each location designator will be composed of five to six characters, the first two will represent the site identification number at NAS Pensacola (for example "30", represents site 30). The third character represents the waste origin (for example "S" for soil boring, "G" for monitoring well). If the monitoring well is temporary, the fourth digit will be used for the temporary designation of "R." The fourth digit may also designate the depth of the permanent monitoring well (i.e., "S" for shallow, "I" for intermediate, "D" for deep). The fourth and fifth characters may represent the matrix serial identification number, which is a unique location number assigned to the origin. For example a drum of purge water collected from Site 30, shallow monitoring well number 12 would have the location designator 30GS12. These labels will be filled out by the E/A&H personnel on the specific site and attached to the full and sealed drums. Drum labels will be placed on the side of the drum, not on the lid, to reduce weathering and to prevent the possibility of interchanging labels if lids are reused. If labels are not available, the following action will be accepted: The drums containing waste will be marked with a contrasting paint pen or grease pencil as CERCLA IDW, identifying the site location, date media was introduced in the drum, location designator, and type of media to allow the appropriate analysis to be traced to the correct drum of waste. All old markings on recycled drums shall be painted over with black spray paint to avoid confusion with the new labels or markings.

All labeling information for each drum will be entered into the field logbook. After the drum's contents are characterized, as described in Section 4, the labels will be updated to reflect the

Figure 6-1 Drum Label

[redacted]

NAVY CLEAN
ENSAFE/ALLEN
& HOSHALL

ENSAFE/ALLEN & HOSHALL
5720 SUMMER TREES DR. SUITE 8
MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE 38134
(901) 383-9115

SITE ______________________ DATE ______________________

LOCATION
DESIGNATOR ______________________ MEDIUM ______________________

appropriate classification of wastes and the logbook will be updated. Drums containing hazardous IDW will be labeled using a paint pen or grease pencil "HAZARDOUS WASTE - Florida Law Prohibits Improper Storage or Disposal" in accordance with 40 CFR Part 172 and the applicable state regulations. Drums containing non-hazardous IDW will be labeled using a paint pen or grease pencil "NON HAZARDOUS WASTE".

6.7 Use of Portable Storage Tanks

Portable storage tanks often are used to accumulate and store liquid IDW such as groundwater or storm water runoff. USEPA regulates these portable tanks as containers for storage onsite. Storage tanks should be labeled in the same manner as for containers. However, the portable tanks must comply with federal Department of Transportation (DOT) specification and labeling if they will be used to transport liquids to offsite facilities.

6.8 Repackaging and Overpacking Containers

Repackaging or overpacking containers may become necessary if they become damaged or weathered and no longer are suitable for use. Repackaging involves transferring the waste from the damaged drum into a new container, whereas overpacking involves placing the damaged drum into a larger container. When repackaging or overpacking occurs, the new container must be labeled identically, and a note should be made in the field logbook or storage inventory log of the change in packaging or drum size.

7.0 TREATMENT AND/OR DISPOSAL OF IDW

The Navy as *"Generator"* of the waste retains all responsibility for disposal of the containerized waste. The Navy disposes of its hazardous waste in accordance with NAS Pensacola Instruction 5090.1B *Hazardous Waste Management Program* (NAS Pensacola 1994).

Once the IDW has been characterized, treatment and disposal options that appropriately manage the waste may be considered. The options available at a particular installation depend on:

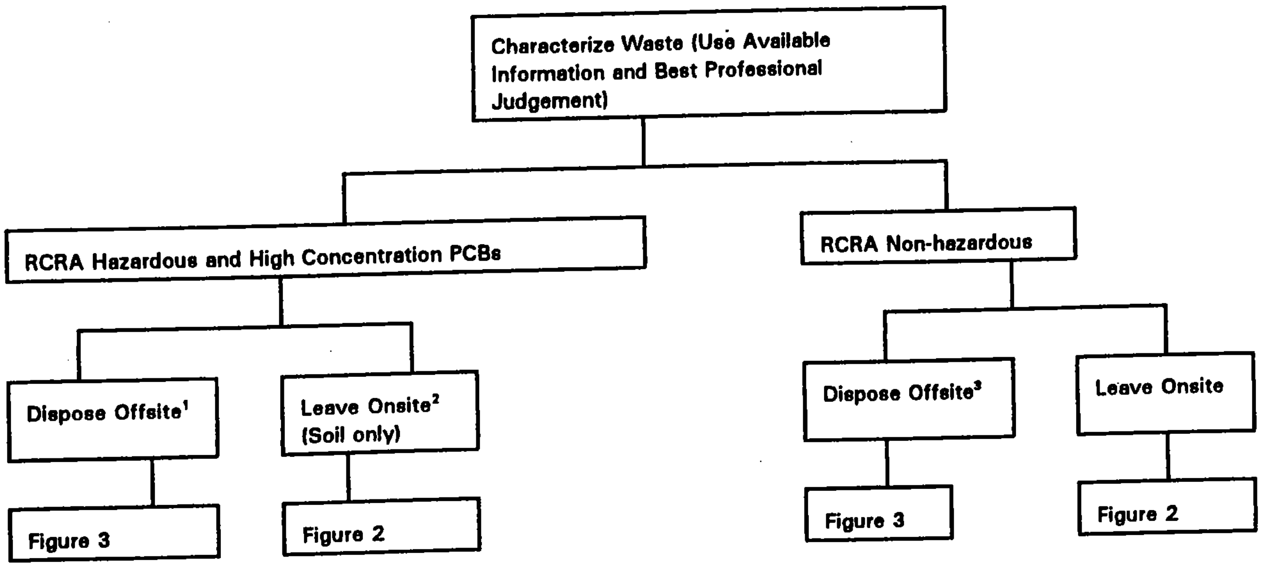
- Availability of onsite management facilities, such as industrial wastewater treatment plants, NOTWs, bioremediation facilities, and other treatment technologies that may have been developed for other cleanup sites.

- Availability of a POTW with the capability to treat wastewater from the installation.

- Site conditions and regulatory approval for disposal of non-hazardous soil back onto the site where generated.

A decision tree for selecting the best approach for IDW management is provided in Figure 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3. If the IDW is to remain onsite, then the onsite branch, Figure 7-2, shows the steps and choices for the different types of IDW. If the IDW is to leave the site, the offsite branch, Figure 7-3, shows the steps and choices for the different types of IDW. The waste management options addressed in this section include managing aqueous wastes at installation wastewater treatment plants, NOTWs, and at POTWs. Solid IDW may be disposed of at an offsite facilities or returned to the site from which it was generated. In addition, IDW may be used onsite in pilot-scale treatability studies.

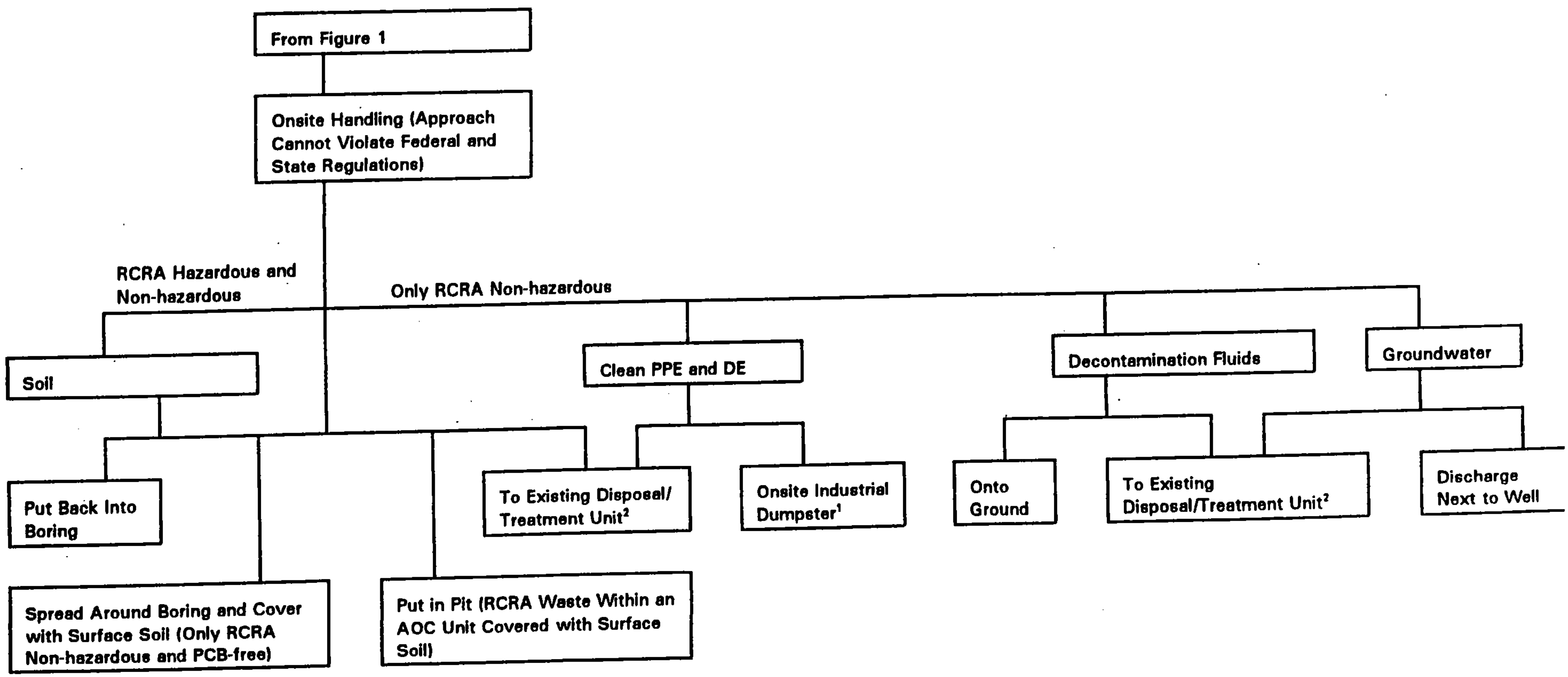
Figure 7-1
IDW Management Decision Tree



Source: Modified from USEPA 1991

Notes:
1 Soil cuttings, groundwater, and decontamination fluids creating increased hazards should be disposed of offsite.
2 If not prohibited by other legally enforceable requirements such as state ARARs
3 Justified only when a RCRA non-hazardous waste is a state hazardous waste and state requires waste removal, or if leaving the waste onsite would significantly affect human health and the environment

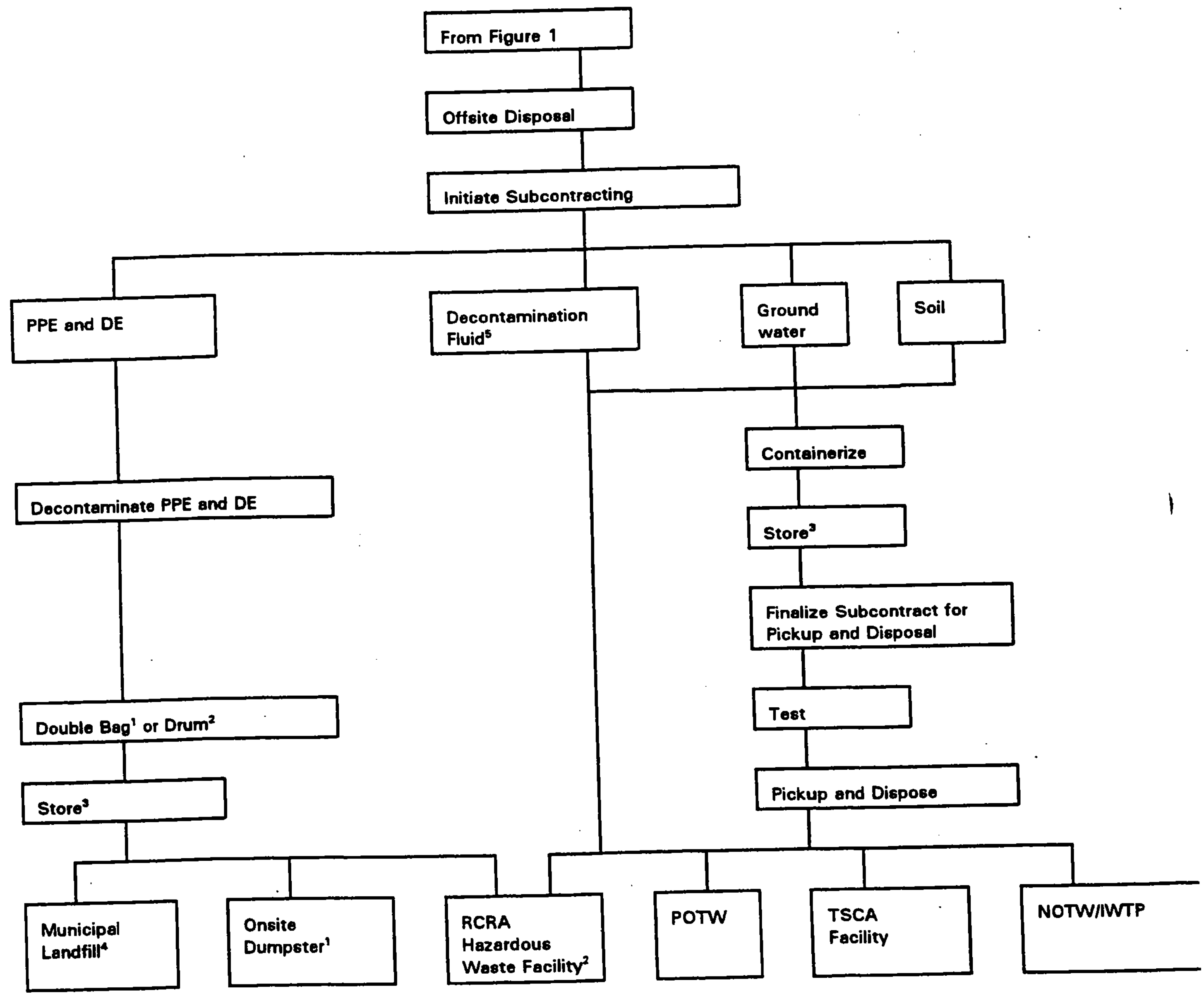
Figure 7-2
Onsite Handling of IDW



Source: Modified from USEPA 1991

Notes:
1 Clean PPE and DE may also go to the nearest landfill
2 If the receiving unit meets the offsite policy acceptability criteria

Figure 7-3
Offsite Handling of IDW



Source: Modified from USEPA 1991

Notes:
1 Only RCRA non-hazardous waste
2 Only RCRA hazardous waste generated in quantities greater than 100 kg/month when sent offsite
3 In accordance with accumulation requirements for RCRA hazardous wastes
4 Only if the conditionally exempt small quantity generator exception applies
5 If the conditionally exempt small quantity generator exception applies, offsite disposal of decontamination fluids may not require subcontracting

7.1 Offsite Handling

Offsite handling of IDW would involve using a subcontractor to haul and dispose of the IDW at an offsite facility which complies with the applicable regulations for the type of waste. Generally, this approach allows for the most technologically advanced disposal option. However, there are several disadvantages to offsite handling which include:

- increased costs
- loss of control over the fate of the IDW while retaining liability
- potential for spills during transportation
- finding a suitable disposal facility
- reluctance of states to accept waste generated out-of-state

7.1.1 Management of Aqueous Liquids at Installation Treatment Plants

Aqueous liquids such as well purge water, well development water, and decontamination liquids often can be treated at available installation wastewater treatment plants. Based on the completed waste profile, the IDW can be evaluated to determine if it meets the acceptance criteria under the wastewater treatment plant's discharge permit. This evaluation usually consists of comparing the waste contaminants to the chemical constituents the plant is permitted to manage. Accepting and discharging the IDW to the wastewater treatment plant typically is coordinated with the installation environmental coordinator and plant personnel. If the waste is restricted under the LDR program, a special notification must be completed and submitted to the wastewater treatment plant when the waste is transferred (40 CFR §268.7[1[[6]). A certificate of disposal or their receipt should be obtained from the wastewater treatment plant after the IDW has been accepted, and this document should be filed with the waste profile, along with a copy of the LDR notification.

In addition to IWTPs, NOTWs are permitted to accept wastewater for treatment. However, NOTWs may be subject to different regulations. If this option is selected for use, notification and coordination with Base environmental personnel will be required.

7.1.2 Management of Aqueous Liquids at POTWs

Many POTWs are permitted to accept wastewater for treatment under special discharge permits issued for occasional or one-time discharges. These permits may often be obtained with the data used to complete the waste profile. The process of obtaining a special discharge permit is more formal than obtaining approval; however, the turnaround time for approval is typically just two to four weeks. If the waste is restricted under the LDR program, a special notification must be completed and submitted to the POTW when the waste is shipped or transferred (40 CFR §268.7[a][6]). A certificate of disposal or other receipt should be obtained from the POTW after IDW has been accepted, and this document should be filed with the waste profile, along with copies of the LDR notification.

7.1.3 Use of Investigation-Derived Waste in Pilot-Scale Treatability Studies

IDW may often be used beneficially onsite in pilot-scale treatability studies. At the federal level, samples undergoing treatability studies at laboratories and testing facilities are exempt from hazardous waste regulation, as long as USEPA and the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) are notified and certain record-keeping and management standards are met (40 CFR 261.4[e] and [f]).

Before conducting a treatment study, any IDW intended for such use should be stored in accordance with applicable regulation, in properly labeled and marked containers.

7.2 Onsite IDW Handling and Management Options

Onsite handling of IDW is a cost effective approach to handling IDW. If IDW is RCRA non-hazardous soil or water, it may be left onsite unless a state ARAR or community concerns, require offsite disposal. IDW to be left onsite should not be containerized or tested. The onsite handling options for RCRA non-hazardous IDW are listed below.

- Soil
  - Spread around the well
  - Return to boring
  - Put the IDW into a pit within the AOC
  - Dispose at the site's TDU

- Groundwater
  - Pour onto ground next to well
  - Dispose at the site's TDU

- Decontamination Fluids
  - Pour onto ground
  - Dispose at the site's TDU

- Decontaminated PPE and DE
  - Double bag and dispose at the site, or in an municipal landfill
  - Dispose at the site's TDU

If the IDW is RCRA hazardous soil that poses no immediate danger to human health and the environment, it may remain onsite within the delineated AOC. Proximity to residents and workers must be considered before using this disposal option. Onsite disposal of RCRA hazardous soil involves:

- Delineating the AOC
- Determining pit locations close to the borings within the AOC
- Covering hazardous IDW in the pits with the surficial soil

8.0 IDW MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

The Navy will have ultimate authority and responsibility for managing and disposing of the IDW E/A&H generates on its behalf. Interim status for hazardous waste container storage facilities on the military base has been granted under RCRA statues and regulations. This allows all wastes to be managed in accordance with subtitles C and D of RCRA and with the state solid waste regulations. The Navy, E/A&H, and subcontractor personnel will implement the IDW management plan. E/A&H and its subcontractor personnel will be responsible for properly containerizing and labeling the waste and collecting samples for laboratory analysis. The Navy will be responsible for managing the waste inventory at waste accumulation areas, laboratory analysis, characterizing the waste as hazardous or non-hazardous (after analytical information is returned from the laboratory), loading of waste for offsite transfer, and for the transporting the waste to a properly permitted waste management facility.

8.1 E/A&H Site Manager

The E/A&H site manager will be responsible for properly containerizing IDW including:

- Notifying the site IDW coordinator of any new waste.
- Properly labeling the containers per Section 6 of this plan when accumulation is initiated.
- Establishing IDW accumulation area(s) at each site.

8.2 E/A&H IDW Coordinator

The E/A&H IDW coordinator will be responsible for assisting the Navy in managing IDW accumulation areas and accumulation areas associated with the investigation, however the Navy will retain ultimate responsibility for the waste management system. His responsibilities include:

- Supervising daily waste management at all generating points.
- Ensuring hazardous waste containers are properly labeled and stored in an appropriate manner and incompatible waste are segregated.
- Maintaining drum inventory logs or forms.
- Ensuring overall compliance with this plan.

8.3 Navy Environmental Coordinator (IDW Manager)

The Navy manages the hazardous waste in accordance with NAS Pensacola Instruction 5090.1B *Hazardous Waste Management Program* (NAS Pensacola 1994). The Navy environmental coordinator (IDW manager) will be responsible for the entire IDW management system. He will be responsible for informing E/A&H IDW Coordinator of any changes in procedures or policy concerning the handling, storage, and disposal of IDW.

9.0 REFERENCES

Naval Air Station Pensacola. (1994). *NASP Instruction 5090.1B Hazardous Waste Management Program.* Naval Air Station Pensacola: Pensacola, Florida.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1986). Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Third Edition SW-846. Prepared by the Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1988a). *Guidance for Conducting Remedial Investigation and Feasibility Studies under CERCLA, Interim Final.* Prepared by the Office of Emergency and Remedial Response.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1988b). *CERCLA Compliance with Other Laws Manual, Draft Guidance.* Prepared by the Office of Emergency and Remedial Response.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1990). *National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan; Final Rule.* USEPA/540/1-89/002. December 1989. Federal Register V55:46 pg 8666-8865, March 8, 1990.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1991). *Management of Investigation-Derived Wastes During Site Inspections.* Prepared by the Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, Publication 9345.3-02FS.

U.S. Navy. (1993). *1994 Site Management Plan (SMP) of the Installation Restoration Program for the Naval Air Station Pensacola*, Pensacola, Florida.

Appendix A
Sampling and Analysis Procedures

1.0 IDW SAMPLING METHODS

The basic objective of the IDW sampling program is to produce a set of samples representative of the IDW media under investigation and suitable for subsequent analysis. This attachment describes the methods and materials to be used for sampling IDW generated at Navy installations. Under many circumstances, the sampling and testing performed for the investigation will be sufficient to classify the IDW and no additional sampling will be necessary. When additional sampling is required to characterize the waste, it is important that quality control (QC) sampling is performed to assess the accuracy and precision of the sampling program. QC sampling methods should be the same as those stated in the approved work plan.

Sampling accuracy is usually achieved by using a random sampling technique. Sampling precision is achieved by collecting the appropriate number of samples and by maximizing the physical size of the samples.

A simple random sampling strategy will be employed for most solid waste cases where it is determined additional samples are required to characterize the IDW. The rationale for using this type of sampling method is that typically little or no information is known about the distribution of the chemical contaminants within the waste. For most solid IDW, distinct strata within the containers are not identified and various in composition or stratification may have occurred at unknown and random depths.

Simple random sampling is a type of probability sampling relying on mathematical and statistical theories. In simple random sampling all locations or portions of the IDW have an equal chance of being sampled. For simple random sampling, the appropriate number of samples to be collected is estimated by finding the regulatory threshold (RT) for the contaminants of concern and by estimating the sample mean (x) and variance (s).

Simple random sampling may be used for liquid IDW thought to be homogeneous. Stratified random sampling may be used for liquid IDW sampling where the contaminants of concern are thought to stratify due to their density relative to the other liquids. Stratified random sampling is different from simple random sampling in that the Xs are calculated for each stratum in the population and then integrated into the overall estimates of those statistics. Systematic random sampling may also be used for instances where there are recognized trends or cycles associated with the contaminants in the IDW. Cases where systematic random sampling may be used include drums with floating or sinking products.

It is also likely that if the waste is to be disposed of to a treatment, storage, or disposal unit (TSDF), the TSDF's operators will want to perform their own waste characterization. Therefore, it is important to contact the potential TSDF before performing sampling and laboratory analysis of the IDW to avoid duplication of efforts and costs. Potential TSDFs for the IDW should be contacted following environmental sampling. Their requirements regarding acceptable laboratory analyses change as do the wastes that they are accepting and the rates that they charge. Transportation requirements and costs should be determined before shipping.

The sampling method selected for each of the IDW media will, in part, depend on the potential contaminants of concern as shown by site history or analytical results of the field sampling program. The generation of additional decontamination fluids through IDW sampling should be minimized and should be a factor considered in the final choice of sampling technique. Care should be exercised to avoid using sampling devices plated with chrome or other materials that might contaminate the sample.

The description of sampling methods for containerized media is divided into three sections that address (1) soil and sludge, (2) containerized liquid, and (3) containerized PPE. If required, wipe sampling will be used to analyze the surface of drums, DE, and PPE.

1.1 Soil and Sludge Sampling

Available options for sampling devices suitable for soil and sludge (or sediment) sampling include scoops, thin-walled tube samplers, hand augers, and core samplers. The use of a scoop and a 100 centimeters (cm) long sampling trier is the recommended method for sampling containerized soil and sludge. However, site-specific conditions may necessitate a variety of sampling options, and therefore all of these sampling methods will be discussed. The presence of rocks, debris, or other sampling-specific considerations may complicate sampling and preclude the use of or require modification to some of these sampling devices.

When sampling a previously sealed vessel, the presence of a bottom sludge should be checked. This is easily accomplished by measuring the depth to apparent bottom and then comparing it to the known interior depth. Methods for sampling a bottom sludge are described in the following sections. Sludge developing in 55-gallon drums can also be collected by employing glass tubes used for the liquid portion of the sample.

1.1.1 Shovel, Spades, and Scoops

Collection of soil and sludge samples can be accomplished with tools such as spades, shovels, and scoops. The recommended and most direct method of collecting surface samples for subsequent analysis is with the use of a spade and scoop. This method is limited somewhat to sampling at the near surface. Samples from depths greater than 50 cm may become very labor-intensive. Samples collected for volatile organic compound (VOC) analysis will be placed directly into the analytical bottle. Samples collected for other analyses will be composited in a stainless steel bowl and then placed into the analytical bottles.

1.1.2 Thin-Walled Tube Sampler and Hand Corers

The thin-walled tube sampler is, as its name implies, a metal tube generally 2.5 to 7.5 cm in diameter and 30 to 60 cm long. The tube is forced into the soil or sludge and then extracted. Friction will usually hold the sample material in the tube during extraction. A variety of interchangeable cutting tips facilitates penetration with reduced sample disturbance. Thin-walled tube samplers are available in various types and construction materials and are suitable for moist, dry, sandy, or heavy-duty applications.

Sampling soil or sludge can also be accomplished with a hand corer. This device is essentially the same type of thin-walled tube sampler described above. It is modified by the addition of a handle to facilitate driving the corer and a check valve on top to prevent washout during retrieval through an overlying water layer. Hand auguring devices can be used in conjunction with a thin-walled tube sampler. In this manner, a thin-walled tube sampler can be used to sample both from the surface or to the bottom of a 55-gallon drum. However, the presence of rocks or the collapse of the auger hole generally prohibits sampling at depth.

1.2 Aqueous Liquid Sampling

Beakers, glass tubes, bailers, and extended bottle samplers and composite liquid waste samplers (COLIWASA) are potential devices used to sample containerized liquid media. Site-specific conditions may necessitate a variety of sampling options, and therefore all of these methods will be discussed. Samples from drums can also be readily collected by merely submerging a sample bottle.

1.2.1 Beakers

The use of a sampling device such as a beaker, either disposable or constructed or glass, Teflon, or stainless steel, is the recommended method for sampling containerized liquids. The device typically has a capacity of at least 500 milliliters (ml) to provide an adequate sample volume for analysis and to minimize the number of times the liquid will be distributed, thus reducing agitation of any sediment layer. Large sample volumes required for some analyses will require submerging the beaker several times to obtain the appropriate volume. A stainless steel beaker with pour spout and handle works well. It is easily cleaned and considerably less expensive than Teflon.

1.2.2 Bailers

Liquid samples from open containers, such as 55-gallon drums, may be collected. Bailers may also be used to collect liquid samples from containers such as drums or tanks. The major disadvantages to using bailers are splash hazards, and the need for decontamination of reusable bailers, and the generation of waste when using disposable bailers.

1.2.4 Composite Liquid Waste Samplers

The composite liquid waste samplers (COLIWASA) is designed to permit representative sampling of the complete water column from drums or other containerized liquid media. This type of sampler is used when contaminants of different densities such as oil and water are potentially present in the containerized liquid. It consists of a 152-cm long by 4-cm ID section of tubing with a neoprene stopper at one end. The stopper is attached to a rod running the length of the tube and terminating with a locking mechanism at the other end. Manipulation of the locking mechanism opens and closes the sampler by raising and lowering the neoprene stopper. The major drawbacks associated with using the COLIWASA include the difficulty of decontamination and cost. The sampler is difficult to decontaminate in the field and high in cost relative to alternative procedures such as glass tubes. The COLIWASA should only be used when multiphase wastes are suspected.

1.3 Wipe Sampling

Wipe samples are used to assess surface pesticide/PCB contamination and are applicable for the analysis of drums containing used PPE and DE. The terms "wipe sample," "swipe sample," and "smear sample" have all been used synonymously. For purposes of this section, the sample will be termed "wipe sample". Wipe samples will adhere to requirements for soil sample preservation and holding times. Wipe samples will be collected in accordance with the following procedures.

Before Sampling:

1. Don personal protective equipment as required in the site-specific HASP.
2. Mark the 10-cm sample site with a decontaminated template or a ruler.
3. Write a detailed description of the area to be sampled including a sketch of the sampling area in the field logbook.
4. Prepare all sampling equipment for the sampling event.

During Sampling:

5. Remove the cap from the sampling vial.

6. Remove the hexane- or deionized water-soaked gauze or swab from the sampling vial with stainless steel forceps or tongs.
7. Immediately begin wiping the sampling area twice, from left to right and then from top to bottom.
8. Return the gauze or swab to the sample vial. If using a gauze, fold the gauze so the side used in sampling is not exposed.
9. Cap the sample vial.

After Sampling:

10. Label the vial and record the sampling details on the sampling forms. Complete the chain-of-custody forms in accordance with Section 12 of the CSAP.

QA/QC samples will be collected at the frequency presented in Section 15 of the CSAP. In addition, a hexane- or deionized water-soaked gauze will be submitted as a QA sample.

Appendix B

Waste Profile Forms and Instruction

PROFILE NUMBER ______________
Completed by ______________
Date ______________
Reviewed by ______________

INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE PROFILE

Complete one form for each waste stream generated at each site. See instructions attached for detailed information about this form.

GENERATOR INFORMATION

Facility Name ______________
Site Name ______________
Address ______________
____
City ______________ State ___ Zip ______________

USEPA ID Number ______________
Technical Contact ______________
Phone ______________
Fax ______________
CTO Number ______________

WASTE DESCRIPTION

Waste Description ______________
Source Code/Process ______________
Waste Form Code/Category of Waste ______________
Special Handling Instructions ______________
Is this waste regulated by USEPA or FDEP? ______________ Waste codes ______________ CLIN ______________

LDR Subcategory	______	______	______	______
Numerical Standard per §268.41?	______	______	______	______
Numerical Standard per §268.43?	______	______	______	______
Technology-Based Standard §268.42?	______	______	______	______

TRANSPORTATION INFORMATION

DOT Proper Shipping Name ______________
DOT Hazard Class ______________ UN/NA ______________ RQ ______________
Packaging Description ______________

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Color ______________
Odor ______________

Liquid Layering ______________
Physical State ______________

Viscosity ______________
Yard-Pound Factor ______________ % YD = LB

	Avg.	Min.	Max.
pH	____	____	____
Specific Gravity	____	____	____
Flash point	____	____	____
(Method):	____	____	____
BTU/lb	____	____	____

% Halogens ______________
% Liquid ______________
% Sludge ______________
% Solid ______________
% Water ______________

Acid Reactive	Y	N	Biological	Y	N	Corrosive	Y	N
Dioxin	Y	N	Explosive	Y	N	Flammable	Y	N
Oxidizer	Y	N	Pesticide	Y	N	Herbicide	Y	N
Poison	Y	N	Pumpable	Y	N	Pyrophoric	Y	N
Radioactive	Y	N	RCRA Reactive	Y	N	Shock Sensitive	Y	N
Wastewater	Y	N	Water Reactive	Y	N	Other ______________		

TOXICITY CHARACTERISTICS

USEPA Waste Code	Contaminant	Level (mg/L)	Federal Regulated Level
	Aldrin	______	
	Antimony	______	
D004	Arsenic	______	5.0
	Asbestos	______	
D005	Barium	______	100.0
D018	Benzene	______	0.5
	Beryllium	______	
D006	Cadmium	______	1.0
D019	Carbon Tetrachloride	______	0.5
D020	Chlordane	______	0.03
D021	Chlorobenzene	______	100.0
D022	Chloroform	______	6.0
D007	Chromium (Total)	______	
	Chromium (Trivalent	______	
	Chromium (Hexavalent)	______	
	Cobalt	______	
	Copper	______	
D023	o-Cresol	______	200.0
D024	m-Cresol	______	200.0
D025	p-Cresol	______	200.0
D016	2,4-D	______	10.0
	DDT, DDE, DDD	______	
D027	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	______	7.5
D028	1,2-Dichloroethane	______	0.5
D029	1,1-Dichloroethylene	______	0.7
	Dieldrin	______	
D030	2,4-Dinitrotoluene	______	0.13
	Dioxin (2,3,7,8, - TCDD)	______	
D012	Endrin	______	0.02
	Fluoride salts	______	
D031	Heptachlor (& its epoxide)	______	0.008
D032	Hexachlorobenzene	______	0.13
D033	Hexaclorobutadiene	______	0.5
D034	Hexachloroethane	______	3.0
	Ketone	______	
D008	Lead	______	5.0
	Lead components, organic	______	
D013	Lindane	______	0.4
D009	Mercury	______	0.2
D014	Methoxychlor	______	10.0
D035	Methyl ethyl ketone	______	200.0
	Mirex	______	
	Molybdenum	______	
	Nickel	______	
D036	Nitrobenzene	______	2.0
D037	Pentachlorophenol	______	100.0
D038	Pyridine	______	5.0
D010	Selenium	______	1.0
D011	Silver	______	5.0
D039	Tetrachloroethylene	______	0.7
	Thallium	______	
D015	Toxaphene	______	0.5
D017	2,4,5-TP (Silvex)	______	1.0
D040	Trichloroethylene	______	0.5
D041	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	______	100.0
D042	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	______	2.0
	Vanadium	______	
D043	Vinyl chloride	______	0.2
	Zinc	______	
	PCB	______	

TOTAL METALS

Metals (ppm)	Avg.	Min.	Max.
Aluminum	___	___	___
Antimony	___	___	___
Arsenic	___	___	___
Barium	___	___	___
Beryllium	___	___	___
Cadmium	___	___	___
Chromium VI	___	___	___
Chromium III	___	___	___
Cobalt	___	___	___
Fluoride	___	___	___

Metals (ppm)	Avg.	Min.	Max.
Iron	___	___	___
Lead	___	___	___
Mercury	___	___	___
Molybdenum	___	___	___
Nickel	___	___	___
Selenium	___	___	___
Silver	___	___	___
Thallium	___	___	___
Vanadium	___	___	___
Zinc	___	___	___

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION

Chemical Name	Avg.	Min.	Max.	Circle one:
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
______________________	___	___	___	% PPM PPB
Water	___	___	___	% PPM PPB

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMMENTS

Attached documentation: ____

____
____
____
____
____
____
____
____

GENERATOR CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify, as an authorized representative of the generator named on Page w of this Waste Profile, that the information provided in this and all attached documents is true and correct; reveals any and all known or suspected hazards involving the handling, transportation, treatment, storage and disposal of this waste; and no willful misrepresentations or omissions have been made. I further certify and warrant that this identification is the result either of an analysis of a representative sample obtained and analyzed in accordance with the sampling and testing procedures specified by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or by applying knowledge of the process generating the specific waste being offered.

Generator's Signature ______________________ Title ______________________ Date ____________

Instructions for Completing the Investigation-Derived Waste Profile

1. *General Information*. The mailing address of the generator and the site where the waste will be picked up should be indicated. The USEPA Identification Number for the site must be provided, unless the generator is a conditionally-exempt small quantity generator.

2. *Waste Description*. This Section contains some general information about the waste, including how it was generated.

   USEPA hazardous waste codes are also included in this section. Waste codes are selected according to whether the waste contains any listed hazardous waste or whether the waste itself exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. There is a hierarchy for assigning waste codes which can be reviewed in detail in 40 CFR Part 261 of the federal hazardous waste regulation. Here's a simple explanation:

   a. If the remediation site is associated with a specific industrial process, first look under the K-code listing in 40 CFR §261.32 to determine if any of the generating processes match the activities previously conducted at the site. If so, the waste gets the K-code and go on to step "d" to assign characteristic codes. If the process is not described in the K-code list, go to step "b". There are very few specific industrial processes that would result in such IDW at Navy facilities.

   b. If the remediation site is associated with a non-specific industrial process that was not listed under the K-codes, look under the F-code listings in 40 CFR §261.31 to determine if any of the generating processes match the activity and contaminants at the site. If so, the waste gets the appropriate F-code, and then continue to step "d" to assign characteristic codes. If the process is not described in the F-code list, go to step "d". Some common F-code activities include use of solvents, wood treatment activities, and electroplating operations.

   c. If the remediation site is associated with the release of a commercial product, off-specification species or out-of-date product, look under the P-code and U-code listings in 40 CFR §261.33 for a match to the contaminants found at the site. P-code sates are acutely toxic, and U-code waste are listed for chronic toxicity, reactivity, or ignitability. A common activity which results in this type of waste is a pesticide storage area where containers were rinsed or where releases occurred. Don't forget to check the lists for common synonyms of the chemical. The CAS number may also be used to review the list of waste codes. If the waste does not match any of the chemicals in this list, go to step "J".

   d. If the waste doesn't fall into any of the categories listed above, you must consider the characteristic waste categories listed in 40 CFR Part 261. Subpart C. There are four categories of characteristics, known as D-code wastes: ignitable, corrosive, reactive and toxic. A waste may exhibit one or more of these characteristics. The only way to determine whether a waste is regulated as a characteristic waste is to take a sample and analyze it for the characteristic, or to use other analytical data to determine if it exhibits one or more characteristics. If the waste does not fall into any of the categories listed in steps "a" through "c" and does not exhibit a hazardous characteristic, it is not regulated as hazardous waste, although it may be regulated as designated waste.

      Characteristic waste codes regulated under federal regulations are assigned according to the type of characteristic exhibited.

3. *Transportation Information*. This section is for completing the proper U.S. Department of Transportation shipping name, hazard class and UN/NA number. In addition, the reportable quantity (RQ) for the waste is shown here. DOT information is available in 40 CFR Part 172, and RQ information is available in 40 CFR Part 302.

4. *Physical Properties*. Important physical characteristics are described in this section of the profile, including many of the characteristics to be used for verifying the waste identification when the waste is picked up by E/A&H's waste management contractor.

5. *Toxicity Characteristics*. This section of the profile contains a comprehensive listing of chemical constituents that are regulated by USEPA. Their corresponding D-codes are shown in the list, as is the regulated level for each chemical. This section of the form should be completed even if the waste is listed as a K-code, F-code, P-code or

U-code. It is usually based on an analytical report for the waste. If a sample will be collected for toxicity characteristic analysis, the constituents selected for analysis should be based on a review of available corresponding environmental data, known activities at the site, and possible management methods for the waste.

6. *Total Metals.* Information on total metals is usually required for waste streams requiring certain types of treatment. For example, an inorganic sludge that exhibits a toxicity characteristic for cadmium and lead (D006 and D008) may be chemically stabilized to meet LDR treatment standards before it is landfilled. Usually this type of treatment consists of "fixing" the waste in a concrete-like material. In order to ensure that the required USEPA treatment standards will be met, the treatment company needs information on the total quantity of cadmium and lead in the waste so that it can develop the proper "recipe" for the waste and stabilizer.

7. *Chemical Composition.* All the components of the waste are listed, along with a range of their concentration. It is important that the average concentrations add up to 100%, so that all the components are represented. A composition listing for a typical solvent/water waste stream is on the following page.

Chemical Name	Avg.	Min.	Max.	Conc.
Xylenol	3	2	4	%
Ethyl Acetate	5	4	6	%
Methanol	1	1	2	%
Ethanol	1	1	2	%
Hexone (Methyl Isobutyl Ketone)	1	1	2	%
Aliphatic Naphtha (carrier)	69	50	70	%
Water	20	10	55	%
Total Composition	100	N/A	N/A	%

8. *Additional Information and Comments.* This section is for explaining any special conditions or handling required for the waste. In addition, this section should list the supporting documentation attached to the profile to support the waste characterization.

9. *Generator Certification.* The generator certification should be signed by the environmental coordinator for the Navy installation where the waste is generated.

Appendix C
Sample Storage Area Inspection Form

ACCUMULATION STORAGE UNIT
GENERAL INSPECTION - WEEKLY

INSPECTED BY: ______________________ ______________________ __/__/__ ______
Inspector' name (print) Signature Date Time

REVIEWED BY: ______________________ ______________________ __/__/__ ______
Manager's name (print) Signature Date Time

EQUIPMENT/AREA	SAT	UNSAT	COMMENTS
FACILITY PROPER			
Evacuation Routes			
Access (Unobstructed)			
Emergency exits unlocked at start of day			
Pavement/curbing			
No evidence of leakage, spillage, or accumulated liquid .			
Access Road			
Access (Unobstructed)			
Condition (No holes, depressions, or debris)			
SECURITY DEVICES			
Fences			
Condition (No damage or corrosion).			
Gates			
Condition (No damage or corrosion)			
Operation (Swing or slide freely)			
Access (Unobstructed)			
Padlocks			
Present at each gate			
Operation			
Warning Signs			
Presence (Maximum 75 feet apart)			
Legibility (From a minimum 25 feet apart)			
SAFETY AND EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT			
Emergency Shower/Eye Wash Stations			
Adequate supply of eyewash solution			
Handle operation			
Water Pressure, volume, and flow			
Identification signs (Present, legible, and in satisfactory condition)			
Access (Unobstructed)			

Appendix D
Drum Inventory Form

EnSafe/Allen & Hoshall

Investigation Derived Waste: Drum Inventory

Project Name:			Project Number:		
Client:			Site No.:		
Survey Date:			Surveyor:		
	Boring/Well No.	Contents	Date Generated	# Drums	Comments
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					

APPENDIX B

FORMS

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT RECORD

Page ___ of _____

Well: ______________________ Depth to Bottom (ft.): ______________ Responsible Personnel: ______________________
Site: ______________________ Static Water Level Before (ft.): ________ Drilling Co.: ______________________
Date Installed: ______________ Static Water Level After (ft.): ________ Project Name: ______________________
Date Developed: ______________ Screen Length (ft.): ______________ Project Number: ______________________
Dev. Method: ______________ Specific Capacity: ______________
Pump Type: ______________ Casing ID (in.): ______________

Time	Estimated Sediment Thickness (Ft.)	Cumulative Water Volume (Gal.)	Water Level Readings (Ft. below TOC)	Temperature (Degrees C)	pH	Specific Conductance (Units _____)	Turbidity (NTU)	Remarks (odor, color, etc.)

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: ______________________
Project No.: ______________________

[] Domestic Well Data
[] Monitoring Well Data
[] Other Well Type: ______________________
[] QA Sample Type: ______________________

Sample ID No.: ______________
Sample Location: ______________
Sampled By: ______________
C.O.C. No.: ______________
Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA:

	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	Other
Date:	(Visual)	(S.U.)	(mS/cm)	(^0C)	(NTU)	(mg/l)	(%)	
Time:								
Method:								

PURGE DATA:

Date:	Volume	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	Other
Method:								
Monitor Reading (ppm):								
Well Casing Diameter & Material								
Type:								
Total Well Depth (TD):								
Static Water Level (WL):								
One Casing Volume(gal/L):								
Start Purge (hrs):								
End Purge (hrs):								
Total Purge Time (min):								
Total Vol. Purged (gal/L):								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	**Duplicate ID No.:**

Signature(s):

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Project Site Name: ____________ Sample ID No.: ____________

Project No.: ____________ Sample Location: ____________

Sampled By: ____________ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: ____________ Blank: ☐

Field Form Checked as per QA/QC Checklist (initials): ☐

SAMPLING DATA:

Date: / Time: / Method:	Color (Visual)	pH (S.U.)	S.C. (mS/cm)	Temp. (^0C)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/l)	Salinity (%)	Other

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

ORP (Eh) (+/- mv):____________ Electrode Make & Model:____________

Reference Electrode (circle one): Silver-Silver Chloride / Calomel / Hydrogen

Dissolved Oxygen:

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator OX-DT CHEMetrics (Range: _______mg/L) Analysis Time: ____________

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier
☐	1-5 mg/L	200 ml	0.200 N	0.01
☐	2-10 mg/L	100 ml	0.200 N	0.02

Titration Count	Multiplier		Concentration
________	x 0.01	=	mg/L
________	x 0.02	=	mg/L

CHEMetrics: ________mg/L

Notes:

Alkalinity:

Analysis Time: ____________

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator AL-DT CHEMetrics (Range: _______mg/L) Filtered: ☐

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier	Titration Count	Multiplier		Concentration
☐	10-40 mg/L	100 ml	0.1600 N	0.1	_______ & _______	x 0.1	=	mg/L
☐	40-160 mg/L	25 ml	0.1600 N	0.4	_______ & _______	x 0.4	=	mg/L
☐	100-400 mg/L	100 ml	1.600 N	1.0	_______ & _______	x 1.0	=	mg/L
☐	200-800 mg/L	50 ml	1.600 N	2.0	_______ & _______	x 2.0	=	mg/L
☐	500-2000 mg/L	20 ml	1.600 N	5.0	_______ & _______	x 5.0	=	mg/L
☐	1000-4000 mg/L	10 ml	1.600 N	10.0	_______ & _______	x 10.0	=	mg/L

Parameter:	Hydroxide	Carbonate	Bicarbonate
Relationship:			

CHEMetrics: ________mg/L

Notes:

Standard Additions: ☐ Titrant Molarity:________ Digits Required: 1st.:________ 2nd.:________ 3rd.:________

Carbon Dioxide:

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator CA-DT CHEMetrics (Range: _______mg/L) Analysis Time: ____________

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier
☐	10-50 mg/L	200 ml	0.3636 N	0.1
☐	20-100 mg/L	100 ml	0.3636 N	0.2
☐	100-400 mg/L	200 ml	3.636 N	1.0
☐	200-1000 mg/L	100 ml	3.636 N	2.0

Titration Count			Concentration
________	x 0.1	=	mg/L
________	x 0.2	=	mg/L
________	x 1.0	=	mg/L
________	x 2.0	=	mg/L

CHEMetrics: ________mg/L

Notes:

Standard Additions: ☐ Titrant Molarity:________ Digits Required: 1st.:________ 2nd.:________ 3rd.:________

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Project Site Name: ____________________ Sample ID No.: ____________________

Project No.: ____________________ Sample Location: ____________________

Sampled By: ____________________ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: ____________________ Blank: ☐

Field Form Checked as per QA/QC Checklist (initials): ☐

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

Sulfide (S^{2-}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ HS-WR Color Wheel Other: __________ Analysis Time: __________

Program/Module: 610nm 93

Concentration: __________ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Notes: ____________________

Sulfate (SO_4^{2-}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ Other: __________ Analysis Time: __________

Program/Module: 91

Concentration: __________ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: __________

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_______ 0.2ml:_______ 0.3ml:_______

Notes: ____________________

Nitrite (NO_2^--N):

Analysis Time: __________

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ Other: __________ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module: 60

Concentration: __________ mg/L Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: ☐

Notes: ____________________

Nitrate (NO_3^--N):

Analysis Time: __________

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ Other: __________ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module: 55

Concentration: __________ mg/L

Nitrite Interference Treatment: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: __________ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_______ 0.2ml:_______ 0.3ml:_______

Notes: ____________________

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Project Site Name: ____________________ Sample ID No.: ____________________

Project No.: ____________________ Sample Location: ____________________

Sampled By: ____________________ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: ____________________ Blank: ☐

Field Form Checked as per QA/QC Checklist (initials): ☐

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

Manganese (Mn^{2+}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ HACH MN-5 Other: __________ Analysis Time: __________

Program/Module: 525nm 41

Concentration: __________ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Digestion: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: ________ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:________ 0.2ml:________ 0.3ml:________

Notes: ____________________

Ferrous Iron (Fe^{2+}):

Equipment: DR-700 DR-8 __ IR-18C Color Wheel Other: __________ Analysis Time: __________

Program/Module: 500nm 33

Concentration: __________ mg/L Filtered: ☐

Notes: ____________________

Hydrogen Sulfide (H_2S):

Equipment: HS-C Other: __________ Analysis Time: __________

Concentration: __________ mg/L Exceeded 5.0 mg/L range on color chart: ☐

Notes: ____________________

QA/QC Checklist:

All data fields have been completed as necessary: ☐

Correct measurement units are cited in the SAMPLING DATA block: ☐

Values cited in the SAMPLING DATA block are consistent with the Groundwater Sample Log Sheet: ☐

Mulitplication is correct for each *Multiplier* table: ☐

Final calulated concentration is within the appropriate *Range Used* block: ☐

Alkalinity *Relationship* is determined appropriatly as per manufacturer (HACH) instructions: ☐

QA/QC sample (e.g., Std. Additions, etc.) frequency is appropriate as per the project planning documents: ☐

Nitrite Interference treatment was used for Nitrate test if Nitrite was detected: ☐

Title block on each page of form is initialized by person who performed this QA/QC Checklist: ☐

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Project Name: ______________________ **Project No.:** ______________________

Location: ______________________ **Personnel:** ______________________

Weather Conditions: ______________________ **Measuring Device:** ______________________

Tidally Influenced: Yes ____ No ____ **Remarks:** ______________________

Well or Piezometer Number	Date	Time	Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*	Total Well Depth (feet)*	Water Level Indicator Reading (feet)*	Thickness of Free Product (feet)*	Groundwater Elevation (feet)*	Comments

* All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET

PROJECT NAME: ______________________ PUMPING WELL NUMBER: ______________________

PROJECT NUMBER: ______________________ MEASURED WELL NUMBER: ______________________

[ ] PUMPING TEST [ ] STEP DRAW DOWN TEST

DATE(s): ______________________ MONITORING POINT: ______________________

MEASUREMENT METHOD: ______________________ DEPTH CORRECTION (ft): ______________________

TEST NUMBER: ______________________ PUMP SETTING (Ft. below monitoring point): ______________________

STATIC WATER LEVEL (ft): ______________________ DISTANCE FROM PUMPING WELL (ft): ______________________

PERSONNEL: ______________________

REMARKS: ______________________

MILITARY TIME	ELAPSED TIME SINCE PUMP START OR STOP (Min.)	WATER LEVEL (Ft)	CORREC-TION (Ft.)	DRAW DOWN OR RECOVERY (Ft.)	FLOW METER READING (Gals.)	PUMPING RATE (GPM)	REMARKS

NOTE: All measurements to nearest 0.01 foot measured from top of well riser pipe unless otherwise noted.

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Project Site Name: ____________________

Project No.: ____________________

Sample ID No.: ____________________

Sample Location: ____________________

Sampled By: ____________________

C.O.C. No.: ____________________

[] Stream

[] Spring

[] Pond

[] Lake

[] Other: ____________________

[] QA Sample Type: ____________________

Type of Sample:

[] Low Concentration

[] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA:

	Color (Visual)	pH (S.U.)	S.C. (mS/cm)	Temp. (^0C)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/l)	Salinity (%)	Other
Date:								
Time:								
Depth:								
Method:								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

BORING LOG

PROJECT NAME: ____________ BORING No.: ____________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________ DATE: ____________
DRILLING COMPANY: ____________ GEOLOGIST: ____________
DRILLING RIG: ____________ DRILLER: ____________

					MATERIAL DESCRIPTION					PID/FID Reading (ppm)			
Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.

** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated reponse read.

Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

Remarks: ____________________

Converted to Well: Yes ______ No ______ Well I.D. #: ____________

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Project Site Name: ______________________
Project No.: ______________________

[] Surface Soil
[] Subsurface Soil
[] Sediment
[] Other: ______________________
[] QA Sample Type: ______________________

Sample ID No.: ______________
Sample Location: ______________
Sampled By: ______________
C.O.C. No.: ______________

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

	Depth Interval	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:			
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

	Time	Depth Interval	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:				
Method:				
Monitor Readings				
(Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

CONTAINER SAMPLE & INSPECTION SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

Page_____ of _____

Project Site Name: ________________
Project Number: ________________
Site Identification: ________________
Container Number(s): ________________
Sample Type: [] Grab
[] Composite

Sample ID No. ________________
Sampled By: ________________
C.O.C. No.: ________________
Concentration: [] High
[] Medium
[] Low

CONTAINER SOURCE

DRUM:
- [] Bung Top
- [] Lever Lock
- [] Bolted Ring
- [] Other ________

TANK:
- [] Plastic
- [] Metal
- [] Other ________

OTHER: ________

CONTAINER DESCRIPTION

COLOR: ________________

CONDITION: ________________

MARKINGS: ________________

VOL. OF CONTENTS: ________________

OTHER: ________________

CONTAINER DISPOSITION

SAMPLED: ________________

OPENED BUT NOT SAMPLED:
Reason ________________

NOT OPENED:
Reason ________________

CONTENTS DESCRIPTION

SINGLE PHASED: ________________

MULTIPHASE :

	Layer 1	Layer 2	Layer 3
Phase (Sol. or Liq.)	______	______	______
Color	______	______	______
Viscosity	L, M or H	L, M or H	L, M orH
% of Total Volume	______	______	______

MONITOR READING:

SAMPLE and /or INSPECTION DATE & TIME:
________________ **HRS.**

METHOD: ________________

SAMPLER(S) and / or INSPECTOR(S) SIGNATURE:

ANALYSIS:

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

DAILY ACTIVITIES RECORD

PROJECT NAME: ______________________ PROJECT NUMBER: __________

CLIENT: ______________________ LOCATION: __________

DATE: ______________________ ARRIVAL TIME: __________

Tt NUS PERSONNEL: ______________________ DEPARTURE TIME: __________

CONTRACTOR: ______________________ DRILLER: __________

ITEM	QUANTITY ESTIMATE	QUANTITY TODAY	PREVIOUS TOTAL QUANTITY	CUMULATIVE QUANTITY TO DATE

COMMENTS: ______________________

APPROVED BY:

______________________ Tt NUS REPRESENTATIVE

______________________ DRILLER

DATE: __________

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG

PROJECT NAME : ______________________ INSTRUMENT NAME/MODEL: ______________________

SITE NAME: ______________________ MANUFACTURER: ______________________

PROJECT No.: ______________________ SERIAL NUMBER: ______________________

Date of Calibration	Instrument I.D. Number	Person Performing Calibration	Instrument Settings		Instrument Readings		Calibration Standard (Lot No.)	Remarks and Comments
			Pre-calibration	Post-calibration	Pre-calibration	Post-calibration		

APPENDIX C

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number GH-1.2	Page 1 of 9
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject EVALUATION OF EXISTING MONITORING WELLS AND WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION — **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 2

- 5.1 PRELIMINARY EVALUATION 3
- 5.2 FIELD INSPECTION 3
- 5.3 WATER LEVEL (HYDRAULIC HEAD) MEASUREMENTS 4
- 5.3.1 General 4
- 5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques 5
- 5.3.3 Methods 5
- 5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices 6
- 5.3.5 Data Recording 8
- 5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices 8
- 5.4 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION 8
- 5.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS 8

6.0 RECORDS 8

ATTACHMENTS

A GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET 10

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide reference information regarding the proper methods for evaluating the physical condition and project utility of existing monitoring wells and determining water levels.

2.0 SCOPE

The procedures described herein are applicable to all existing monitoring wells and, for the most part, are independent of construction materials and methods.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hydraulic Head - The height to which water will rise in a well.

Water Table - A surface in an unconfined aquifer where groundwater pressure is equal to atmospheric pressure (i.e., the pressure head is zero).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist/Hydrogeologist - Has overall responsibility for the evaluation of existing wells, obtaining water level measurements and developing groundwater contour maps. The site geologist/hydrogeologist (in concurrence with the Project Manager) shall specify the reference point from which water levels are measured (usually a specific point on the upper edge of the inner well casing), the number and location of data points which shall be used for constructing a contour map, and how many complete sets of water levels are required to adequately define groundwater flow directions (e.g., if there are seasonal variations).

Field Personnel - Must have a basic familiarity with the equipment and procedures involved in obtaining water levels and must be aware of any project-specific requirements or objectives.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Accurate, valid and useful groundwater monitoring requires that four important conditions be met:

- Proper characterization of site hydrogeology.
- Proper design of the groundwater monitoring program, including adequate numbers of wells installed at appropriate locations and depths.
- Satisfactory methods of groundwater sampling and analysis to meet the project data quality objectives (DQOs).
- The assurance that specific monitoring well samples are representative of water quality conditions in the monitored interval.

To insure that these conditions are met, adequate descriptions of subsurface geology, well construction methods and well testing results must be available. The following steps will help to insure that the required data are available to permit an evaluation of the utility of existing monitoring wells for collecting additional samples.

5.1 Preliminary Evaluation

A necessary first step in evaluating existing monitoring well data is the study and review of the original work plan for monitoring well installation (if available). This helps to familiarize the site geologist/hydrogeologist with site-specific condition, and will promote an understanding of the original purpose of the monitoring wells.

The next step of the evaluation should involve a review of all available information concerning borehole drilling and well construction. This will allow interpretation of groundwater flow conditions and area geology, and will help to establish consistency between hydraulic properties of the well and physical features of the well or formation. The physical features which should be identified and detailed, if available, include:

- The well identification number, permit number and location by referenced coordinates, the distance from prominent site features, or the location of the well on a map.
- The installation dates, drilling methods, well development methods, and drilling contractors.
- The depth to bedrock -- where rock cores were not taken, auger refusal, drive casing refusal or penetration test results (blow counts for split-barrel sampling) may be used to estimate bedrock interface.
- The soil profile and stratigraphy.
- The borehole depth and diameter.
- The elevation of the top of the protective casing, the top of the well riser, and the ground surface.
- The total depth of the well.
- The type of well materials, screen type, slot size, and length, and the elevation/depths of the screen, interval, and/or monitored interval.
- The elevation/depths of the tops and bottom of the filter pack and well seals and the type and size.

5.2 Field Inspection

During the onsite inspection of existing monitoring wells, features to be noted include:

- The condition of the protective casing, cap and lock.
- The condition of the cement seal surrounding the protective casing.
- The presence of depressions or standing water around the casing.
- The presence of any electrical cable and its connections.
- The presence of a survey mark on the well casing.

If the protective casing, cap and lock have been damaged or the cement collar appears deteriorated, or if there are any depressions around the well casing capable of holding water, surface water may have infiltrated into the well. This may invalidate previous sampling results unless the time when leakage started can be precisely determined.

The routine physical inspection must be followed by a more detailed investigation to identify other potential routes of contamination or sampling equipment malfunction. Any of these occurrences may invalidate previously-collected water quality data. If the monitoring well is to be used in the future, considerations shown in the steps described above should be rectified to rehabilitate the well.

After disconnecting any wires, cables or electrical sources, remove the lock and open the cap. Check for the presence of organic vapors with a photoionization detector (PID) or flame-ionization detector (FID) and combustible gas meter to determine the appropriate worker safety level. The following information should be noted:

- Cap function.
- Physical characteristics and composition of the inner casing or riser, including inner diameter and annular space.
- Presence of grout between the riser and outer protective casing and the existence of drain holes in the protective casing.
- Presence of a riser cap, method of attachment to casing, and venting of the riser.
- Presence of dedicated sampling equipment; if possible, remove such equipment and inspect size, materials of construction and condition.

The final step of the field inspection is to confirm previous hydraulic or physical property data and to obtain data not previously available. This includes the determination of static water levels, total well depth and well obstruction. This may be accomplished using a weighted tape measure which can also be used to check for sediment (the weight will advance slowly if sediment is present, and the presence of sediment on the weight upon removal should be noted). If sediment is present, the well be should be redeveloped before sampling.

Lastly, as a final step, the location, condition and expected water quality of the wells should be reviewed in light of their usefulness for the intended purpose of the investigation.

5.3 Water Level (Hydraulic Head) Measurements

5.3.1 General

Groundwater level measurements can be made in monitoring wells, private or public water wells, piezometers, open boreholes, or test pits (after stabilization). Groundwater measurements should generally not be made in boreholes with drilling rods or auger flights present. If groundwater sampling activities are to occur, groundwater level measurements shall take place prior to well purging or sampling.

All groundwater level measurements shall be made to the nearest 0.01 foot, and recorded in the site geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment A), along with the date and time of the reading. The total depth of the well shall be measured and recorded, if not already known. Weather changes that occur over the period of time during which water levels are being taken, such as precipitation and barometric pressure changes, should be noted.

In measuring groundwater levels, there shall be a clearly-established reference point of known elevation, which is normally identified by a mark on the upper edge of the inner well casing. The reference point shall be noted in the field notebook. To be useful, the reference point should be tied in with an established USGS benchmark or other properly surveyed elevation datum. An arbitrary datum could be used for an isolated group of wells, if necessary.

Cascading water within a borehole or steel well casings can cause false readings with some types of sounding devices (chalked line, electrical). Oil layers may also cause problems in determining the true water level in a well. Special devices (interface probes) are available for measuring the thickness of oil layers and true depth to groundwater, if required.

Water level readings shall be taken regularly, as required by the site geologist/hydrogeologist. Monitoring wells or open-cased boreholes that are subject to tidal fluctuations should be read in conjunction with a tidal chart (or preferably in conjunction with readings of a tide staff or tide level recorder installed in the adjacent water body); the frequency of such readings shall be established by the site hydrogeologist. All water level measurements at a site used to develop a groundwater contour map shall be made in the shortest practical time to minimize affects due to weather changes.

5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques

There are several methods for determining standing or changing water levels in boreholes and monitoring wells. Certain methods have particular advantages and disadvantages depending upon well conditions. A general description of these methods is presented, along with a listing of various advantages and disadvantages of each technique. An effective technique shall be selected for the particular site conditions by the site geologist/hydrogeologist.

In most instances, preparation of accurate potentiometric surface maps require that static water level measurements be obtained to a precision of 0.01 feet. To obtain such measurements in individual accessible wells, chalked tape or electrical water level indicator methods have been found to be best, and thus should be utilized. Other, less precise methods, such as the popper or bell sound, or bailer line methods, should be avoided. When a large number of (or continuous) readings are required, time-consuming individual readings are not usually feasible. In such cases, it is best to use a float recorder or pressure transducer. When conditions in the well limit readings (i.e., turbulence in the water surface or limited access through small diameter tubing), less precise, but appropriate methods such as the air line or capillary tubing methods can be used (see subsequent SOP section for discussion of these devices).

5.3.3 Methods

Water levels can be measured by several different techniques, but the same steps shall be followed in each case. The proper sequence is as follows:

1. Check operation of recording equipment above ground. Prior to opening the well, don personal protective equipment, as required. Never remove an air-tight lock (such as a J-plug) with your face over the well. Pressure changes within the well may explosively force the cap off once loosened.

2. Record all information specified below in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment A):

   - Well number.
   - Water level (to the nearest 0.01 foot; 0.3 cm). Water levels shall be taken from the surveyed reference mark on the top edge of the inner well casing. If the J-plug was on the well very tightly, it may take several minutes for the water level to stabilize.
   - Time and day of the measurement.

Water level measuring devices with permanently marked intervals shall be used. The devices shall be free of kinks or folds which will affect the ability of the equipment to hang straight in the well pipe.

5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices

Chalked Steel Tape

The water level is measured by chalking a weighted steel tape and lowering it a known distance (to any convenient whole foot mark) into the well or borehole. The water level is determined by subtracting the wetted chalked mark from the total length lowered into the hole.

The tape shall be withdrawn quickly from the well because water has a tendency to rise up the chalk due to capillary action. A water finding paste may be used in place of chalk. The paste is spread on the tape the same way as the chalk, and turns red upon contacting water.

Disadvantages to this method include the following: depths are limited by the inconvenience of using heavier weights to properly tension longer tape lengths; ineffective if borehole/well wall is wet or inflow is occurring above the static water level; chalking the tape is time-consuming; difficult to use during periods of precipitation.

Electric Water Level Indicators

These devices consist of a spool of small-diameter cable and a weighted probe attached to the end. When the probe comes in contact with the water, an electrical circuit is closed and a meter, light, and/or buzzer attached to the spool will signal the contact.

There are a number of commercial electric sounders available, none of which is entirely reliable under all conditions likely to occur in a contaminated monitoring well. In conditions where there is oil on the water, groundwater with high specific conductance, water cascading into the well, steel well casing, or a turbulent water surface in the well, measuring with an electric sounder may be difficult.

For accurate readings, the probe shall be lowered slowly into the well. The electric tape is marked at the measuring point where contact with the water surface was indicated. The distance from the mark to the nearest tape band is measured using an engineer's folding ruler or steel tape, and added to the band reading to obtain the depth to water.

Popper or Bell Sounder

A bell- or cup-shaped weight that is hollow on the bottom is attached to a measuring tape and lowered into the well. A "plopping" or "popping" sound is made when the weight strikes the surface of the water. An accurate reading can be determined by lifting and lowering the weight in short strokes, and reading the tape when the weight strikes the water. This method is not sufficiently accurate to obtain water levels to 0.01 feet, and thus is more appropriate for obtaining only approximate water levels quickly.

Float Recorder

A float or an electromechanically actuated water-seeking probe may be used to detect vertical changes of the water surface in the hole. A paper-covered recording chart drum is rotated by the up and down motion of the float via a pulley and reduction gear mechanism, while a clock drive moves a recording pen horizontally across the chart. To ensure continuous records, the recorder shall be inspected, maintained, and adjusted periodically. This type of device is useful for continuously measuring periodic water level fluctuations, such as tidal fluctuations or influences of pumping wells.

Air Line

An air line is especially useful in pumped wells where water turbulence may preclude the use of other devices. A small-diameter weighted tube of known length is installed from the surface to a depth below the lowest water level expected. Compressed air (from a compressor, bottled air, or air pump) is used to purge the water from the tube, until air begins to escape the lower end of the tube, and is seen (or heard) to be bubbling up through the water in the well. The pressure needed to purge the water from the air line multiplied by 2.307 (feet of water for 1 psi) equals the length in feet of submerged air line. The depth to water below the center of the pressure gauge can be calculated by subtracting the length of air line below the water surface from the total length of the air line.

The disadvantages to this method include the need for an air supply and lower level of accuracy (unless a very accurate air pressure gauge is used, this method cannot be used to obtain water level readings to the nearest 0.01 ft). Another disadvantage includes the introduction of air into a monitoring well. This may not be acceptable to achieve specific project objectives.

Capillary Tubing

In small diameter piezometer tubing, water levels are determined by using a capillary tube. Colored or clear water is placed in a small "U"-shaped loop in one end of the tube (the rest of the tube contains air). The other end of the capillary tube is lowered down the piezometer tubing until the water in the loop moves, indicating that the water level has been reached. The point is then measured from the bottom of the capillary tube or recorded if the capillary tube is calibrated. This is the best method for very small diameter tubing monitoring systems such as Barcad and other multilevel systems. Unless the capillary tube is calibrated, two people may be required to measure the length of capillary tubing used to reach the groundwater. Since the piezometer tubing and capillary tubing usually are somewhat coiled when installed, it is difficult to accurately measure absolute water level elevations using this method. However, the method is useful in accurately measuring differences or changes in water levels (i.e., during pumping tests).

Pressure Transducer

Pressure transducers can be lowered into a well or borehole to measure the pressure of water and therefore the water elevation above the transducer. The transducer is wired into a recorder at the surface to record changes in water level with time. The recorder digitizes the information and can provide a printout or transfer the information to a computer for evaluation (using a well drawdown/recovery model). The pressure transducer should be initially calibrated with another water level measurement technique to ensure accuracy. This technique is very useful for hydraulic conductivity testing in highly permeable material where repeated, accurate water level measurements are required in a very short period of time. A sensitive transducer element is required to measure water levels to 0.01 foot accuracy.

Borehole Geophysics

Approximate water levels can be determined during geophysical logging of the borehole (although this is not the primary purpose for geophysical logging and such logging is not cost effective if used only for this purpose). Several logging techniques will indicate water level. Commonly-used logs which will indicate saturated/unsaturated conditions include the spontaneous potential (SP) log and the neutron log.

5.3.5 Data Recording

Water level measurements, time, data, and weather conditions shall be recorded in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet. All water level measurements shall be measured from a known reference point. The reference point is generally a marked point on the upper edge of the inner well casing that has been surveyed for an elevation. The exact reference point shall be marked with permanent ink on the casing since the top of the casing may not be entirely level. It is important to note changes in weather conditions because changes in the barometric pressure may affect the water level within the well.

5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices

All groundwater level measurement devices must be cleaned before and after each use to prevent cross contamination of wells. Manufacturer's instructions for cleaning the device shall be strictly followed. Some devices used to measure groundwater levels may need to be calibrated. These devices shall be calibrated to 0.01 foot accuracy and any adjustments/corrections shall be recorded in the field logbook/notebook. After the corrections/adjustments are made to the measuring device and entered in the field logbook/notebook, the corrected readings shall be entered onto the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment A). Elevations will be entered on the sheet when they become available.

5.4 Equipment Decontamination

Equipment used for water level measurements provide a mechanism for potentially cross contaminating wells. Therefore, all portions of a device which project down the well casing must be decontaminated prior to advancing to the next well. Decontamination procedures vary based on the project objectives but must be defined prior to conducting any field activities including the collection of water level data. Consult the project planning documents.

5.5 Health and Safety Considerations

Groundwater contaminated by volatile organic compounds may release toxic vapors into the air space inside the well pipe. The release of this air when the well is initially opened is a health/safety hazard which must be considered. Initial monitoring of the well headspace and breathing zone concentrations using a PID (e.g., HNu) or FID (e.g., OVA) and combustible gas meters shall be performed to determine required levels of protection. Under certain conditions, air-tight well caps may explosively fly off the well when the pressure is relieved. Never stand directly over a well when uncapping it.

6.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests and observations must be recorded in the site logbook or designated field notebook. Entries in the log/notebook should include the individuals participating in the field effort, and the date and time. The use of annotated sketches may help to supplement the evaluation.

ATTACHMENT A
EXAMPLE GROUNDWATER LEVEL MESUREMENT SHEET

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ______________________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________________
PERSONNEL: _________________________
DATE: ______________________________

LOCATION: ______________________
MEASURING DEVICE: ______________
ADJUSTMENT FACTOR: _____________
REMARKS: _______________________

WEATHER CONDITIONS: ____

Well or Piezometer Number	Time	Elevation of Reference Point (Feet)*	Water Level Indicator Reading (Feet)*	Groundwater Elevation (Feet)*	Comments

*Measurements to nearest 0.01 foot.

Signature(s): ____________________________

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number GH-1.5	Page 1 of 20
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject BOREHOLE AND SAMPLE LOGGING		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 3

2.0 SCOPE 3

3.0 GLOSSARY 3

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 3

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 MATERIALS NEEDED 3
5.2 CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS 3
5.2.1 USCS Classification 6
5.2.2 Color 6
5.2.3 Relative Density and Consistency 6
5.2.4 Weight Percentages 7
5.2.5 Moisture 10
5.2.6 Stratification 10
5.2.7 Texture/Fabric/Bedding 10
5.2.8 Summary of Soil Classification 10
5.3 CLASSIFICATION OF ROCKS 13
5.3.1 Rock Type 13
5.3.2 Color 16
5.3.3 Bedding Thickness 16
5.3.4 Hardness 16
5.3.5 Fracturing 16
5.3.6 Weathering 17
5.3.7 Other Characteristics 17
5.3.8 Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock 18
5.4 ABBREVIATIONS 19
5.5 BORING LOGS AND DOCUMENTATION 19
5.5.1 Soil Classification 19
5.5.2 Rock Classification 23
5.5.3 Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings 24
5.6 REVIEW 24

6.0 REFERENCES 24

7.0 RECORDS 25

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

FIGURES

NUMBERS **PAGE**

1 BORING LOG (EXAMPLE) 4
2 CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS 8
3 BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION 10
4 GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS 12
5 COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE) 17

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to establish standard procedures and technical guidance on borehole and sample logging.

2.0 SCOPE

These procedures provide descriptions of the standard techniques for borehole and sample logging. These techniques shall be used for each boring logged to provide consistent descriptions of subsurface lithology. While experience is the only method to develop confidence and accuracy in the description of soil and rock, the field geologist/engineer can do a good job of classification by careful, thoughtful observation and by being consistent throughout the classification procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist. Responsible for supervising all boring activities and assuring that each borehole is completely logged. If more than one rig is being used on site, the Site Geologist must make sure that each field geologist is properly trained in logging procedures. A brief review or training session may be necessary prior to the start up of the field program and/or upon completion of the first boring.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The classification of soil and rocks is one of the most important jobs of the field geologist/engineer. To maintain a consistent flow of information, it is imperative that the field geologist/engineer understand and accurately use the field classification system described in this SOP. This identification is based on visual examination and manual tests.

5.1 Materials Needed

When logging soil and rock samples, the geologist or engineer may be equipped with the following:

- Rock hammer
- Knife
- Camera
- Dilute hydrochloric acid (HCl)
- Ruler (marked in tenths and hundredths of feet)
- Hand Lens

5.2 Classification of Soils

All data shall be written directly on the boring log (Figure 1) or in a field notebook if more space is needed. Details on filling out the boring log are discussed in Section 5.5.

FIGURE 1
BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ____________ BORING NUMBER: ____________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________ DATE: ____________
DRILLING COMPANY: ____________ GEOLOGIST: ____________
DRILLING RIG: ____________ DRILLER: ____________

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Color	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Material Classification	U S C S *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sampler BZ	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Borehole**	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.

** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

Remarks: ____________

Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

Converted to Well: Yes ____ No ____ Well I.D. #: ____________

FIGURE 1 (CONTINUED)

SOIL TERMS

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION (USCS)

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS
More Than Half of Material is LARGER Than No. 200 Sieve Size

FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights			GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
GRAVELS (50%(+)> 1/4"Ø	CLEAN GRAVELS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	GW	Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
	GRAVELS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	GM	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	GC	Clayey gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-clay mixtures.
SANDS 50%(+)<1/4"Ø	CLEAN SANDS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	SW	Well graded sand, gravelly sands, little or no fines
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines
	SANDS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	SM	Silty sands, poorly graded sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	SC	Clayey sands, poorly graded sand-clay mixtures.

Boundary classifications: Soils possessing characteristics of two groups are designated by combining group symbols. For example, GW-GC, well graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.
All sieve sizes on this chart are U.S. Standard.

FINE-GRAINED SOILS
More Than Half of Material Is SMALLER Than

FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)

Identification Procedures on Fraction Smaller than No. 40 Sieve Size

	DRY STRENGTH (Crushing Characteristics)	DILATANCY (Reaction to Shaking)	TOUGHNESS (Consistency Near Plastic Limit)
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit <50	None to Slight	Quick to Slow	None
	Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Medium
	Slight to Medium	Slow	Slight
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit >50	Slight to Medium	Slow to None	Slight to Medium
	High to Very High	None	High
	Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Slight to Medium
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	Readily identified by color, odor, spongy feel and frequently by fibrous texture.		

DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS	
DESIGNATION	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	5-10
Medium Loose	11-30
Dense	31-50
Very Dense	Over 50

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	UNC COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TONS/SQ. FT.)	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT	
Very Soft	Less than 0.25	0 to 2	Easily penetra
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 to 4	Easily penetra
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.0	4 to 8	Can be penetr
Stiff	1.0 to 2.0	8 to 15	Readily indent
Very Stiff	2.0 to 4.0	15 to 30	Readily indent
Hard	More than 4.0	Over 30	Indented with

ROCK TERMS

ROCK HARDNESS (FROM CORE SAMPLES)

Descriptive Terms	Screwdriver or Knife Effects	Hammer Effects
Soft	Easily Gouged	Crushes when pressed with hammer
Medium Soft	Can be Gouged	Breaks (one blow); crumbly edges
Medium Hard	Can be scratched	Breaks (one blow); sharp edges
Hard	Cannot be scratched	Breaks conchoidally (several blows); sharp edges

ROCK BROKENNESS

Descriptive Terms	Abbreviation	Spacing
Very Broken	(V. Br.)	0-2"
Broken	(Br.)	2"-1'
Blocky	(Bl.)	1'-3'
Massive	(M.)	3'-10'

LEGEND:

SOIL SAMPLES - TYPES

S-2" Split-Barrel Sample
ST-3" O.D. Undisturbed Sample
O - Other Samples, Specify in Remarks

ROCK SAMPLES - TYPES

X-NX (Conventional) Core (~2-1/4" O.D.)
Q-NQ (Wireline) Core (~1-7/8" O.D.)
Z - Other Core Sizes, Specify in Remarks

12/18
12/18

WATER LEVELS

▽ 12.0'
Initial Level
w/Date & Depth

▽ 12.0'
Stabilized Level
w/Date & Depth

5.2.1 USCS Classification

Soils are to be classified according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). This method of classification is detailed in Figure 1 (Continued).
This method of classification identifies soil types on the basis of grain size and cohesiveness.

Fine-grained soils, or fines, are smaller than the No. 200 sieve and are of two types: silt (M) and clay (C). Some classification systems define size ranges for these soil particles, but for field classification purposes, they are identified by their respective behaviors. Organic material (O) is a common component of soil but has no size range; it is recognized by its composition. The careful study of the USCS will aid in developing the competence and consistency necessary for the classification of soils.

Coarse-grained soils shall be divided into rock fragments, sand, or gravel. The terms sand and gravel not only refer to the size of the soil particles but also to their depositional history. To insure accuracy in description, the term rock fragments shall be used to indicate angular granular materials resulting from the breakup of rock. The sharp edges typically observed indicate little or no transport from their source area, and therefore the term provides additional information in reconstructing the depositional environment of the soils encountered. When the term "rock fragments" is used it shall be followed by a size designation such as "(1/4 inchΦ-1/2 inchΦ)" or "coarse-sand size" either immediately after the entry or in the remarks column. The USCS classification would not be affected by this variation in terms.

5.2.2 Color

Soil colors shall be described utilizing a single color descriptor preceded, when necessary, by a modifier to denote variations in shade or color mixtures. A soil could therefore be referred to as "gray" or "light gray" or "blue-gray." Since color can be utilized in correlating units between sampling locations, it is important for color descriptions to be consistent from one boring to another.

Colors must be described while the sample is still moist. Soil samples shall be broken or split vertically to describe colors. Samplers tend to smear the sample surface creating color variations between the sample interior and exterior.

The term "mottled" shall be used to indicate soils irregularly marked with spots of different colors. Mottling in soils usually indicates poor aeration and lack of good drainage.

Soil Color Charts shall not be used unless specified by the project manager.

5.2.3 Relative Density and Consistency

To classify the relative density and/or consistency of a soil, the geologist is to first identify the soil type. Granular soils contain predominantly sands and gravels. They are noncohesive (particles do not adhere well when compressed). Finer-grained soils (silts and clays) are cohesive (particles will adhere together when compressed).

The density of noncohesive, granular soils is classified according to standard penetration resistances obtained from split-barrel sampling performed according to the methods detailed in Standard Operating Procedures GH-1.3 and SA-1.3. Those designations are:

Designation	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)
Very loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very dense	Over 50

Standard penetration resistance is the number of blows required to drive a split-barrel sampler with a 2-inch outside diameter 12 inches into the material using a 140-pound hammer falling freely through 30 inches. The sampler is driven through an 18-inch sample interval, and the number of blows is recorded for each 6-inch increment. The density designation of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows required to penetrate the last 12 inches of each sample interval. It is important to note that if gravel or rock fragments are broken by the sampler or if rock fragments are lodged in the tip, the resulting blow count will be erroneously high, reflecting a higher density than actually exists. This shall be noted on the log and referenced to the sample number. Granular soils are given the USCS classifications GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, GC, or SC (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined by performing field tests and identifying the consistency as shown in Figure 2.

Cohesive soils are given the USCS classifications ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, or OH (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined either by blow counts, a pocket penetrometer (values listed in the table as Unconfined Compressive Strength), or by hand by determining the resistance to penetration by the thumb. The pocket penetrometer and thumb determination methods are conducted on a selected sample of the soil, preferably the lowest 0.5 foot of the sample in the split-barrel sampler. The sample shall be broken in half and the thumb or penetrometer pushed into the end of the sample to determine the consistency. Do not determine consistency by attempting to penetrate a rock fragment. If the sample is decomposed rock, it is classified as a soft decomposed rock rather than a hard soil. Consistency shall not be determined solely by blow counts. One of the other methods shall be used in conjunction with it. The designations used to describe the consistency of cohesive soils are shown in Figure 2.

5.2.4 Weight Percentages

In nature, soils are comprised of particles of varying size and shape, and are combinations of the various grain types. The following terms are useful in the description of soil:

Terms of Identifying Proportion of the Component	Defining Range of Percentages by Weight
Trace	0 - 10 percent
Some	11 - 30 percent
Adjective form of the soil type (e.g., "sandy")	31 - 50 percent

FIGURE 2

CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Tons/Sq. Foot by pocket penetration)	Field Identification
Very soft	0 to 2	Less than 0.25	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	2 to 4	0.25 to 0.50	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb
Medium stiff	4 to 8	0.50 to 1.0	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort
Stiff	8 to 15	1.0 to 2.0	Readily indented by thumb but penetrated only with great effort
Very stiff	15 to 30	2.0 to 4.0	Readily indented by thumbnail
Hard	Over 30	More than 4.0	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail

Examples:

- Silty fine sand: 50 to 69 percent fine sand, 31 to 50 percent silt.
- Medium to coarse sand, some silt: 70 to 80 percent medium to coarse sand, 11 to 30 percent silt.
- Fine sandy silt, trace clay: 50 to 68 percent silt, 31 to 49 percent fine sand, 1 to 10 percent clay.
- Clayey silt, some coarse sand: 70 to 89 percent clayey silt, 11 to 30 percent coarse sand.

5.2.5 Moisture

Moisture content is estimated in the field according to four categories: dry, moist, wet, and saturated. In dry soil, there appears to be little or no water. Saturated samples obviously have all the water they can hold. Moist and wet classifications are somewhat subjective and often are determined by the individual's judgment. A suggested parameter for this would be calling a soil wet if rolling it in the hand or on a porous surface liberates water, i.e., dirties or muddies the surface. Whatever method is adopted for describing moisture, it is important that the method used by an individual remains consistent throughout an entire drilling job.

Laboratory tests for water content shall be performed if the natural water content is important.

5.2.6 Stratification

Stratification can only be determined after the sample barrel is opened. The stratification or bedding thickness for soil and rock is depending on grain size and composition. The classification to be used for stratification description is shown in Figure 3.

5.2.7 Texture/Fabric/Bedding

The texture/fabric/bedding of the soil shall be described. Texture is described as the relative angularity of the particles: rounded, subrounded, subangular, and angular. Fabric shall be noted as to whether the particles are flat or bulky and whether there is a particular relation between particles (i.e., all the flat particles are parallel or there is some cementation). The bedding or structure shall also be noted (e.g., stratified, lensed, nonstratified, heterogeneous varved).

5.2.8 Summary of Soil Classification

In summary, soils shall be classified in a similar manner by each geologist/engineer at a project site. The hierarchy of classification is as follows:

- Density and/or consistency
- Color
- Plasticity (Optional)
- Soil types
- Moisture content
- Stratification
- Texture, fabric, bedding
- Other distinguishing features

FIGURE 3

BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION

Thickness (metric)	Thickness (Approximate English Equivalent)	Classification
> 1.0 meter	> 3.3'	Massive
30 cm - 1 meter	1.0' - 3.3'	Thick Bedded
10 cm - 30 cm	4" - 1.0'	Medium Bedded
3 cm - 10 cm	1" - 4"	Thin Bedded
1 cm - 3 cm	2/5" - 1"	Very Thin Bedded
3 mm - 1 cm	1/8" - 2/5"	Laminated
1 mm - 3 mm	1/32" - 1/8"	Thinly Laminated
< 1 mm	<1/32"	Micro Laminated

(Weir, 1973 and Ingram, 1954)

5.3 Classification of Rocks

Rocks are grouped into three main divisions: sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic. Sedimentary rocks are by far the predominant type exposed at the earth's surface. The following basic names are applied to the types of rocks found in sedimentary sequences:

- Sandstone - Made up predominantly of granular materials ranging between 1/16 to 2 mm in diameter.
- Siltstone - Made up of granular materials less than 1/16 to 1/256 mm in diameter. Fractures irregularly. Medium thick to thick bedded.
- Claystone - Very fine-grained rock made up of clay and silt-size materials. Fractures irregularly. Very smooth to touch. Generally has irregularly spaced pitting on surface of drilled cores.
- Shale - A fissile very fine-grained rock. Fractures along bedding planes.
- Limestone - Rock made up predominantly of calcite ($CaCO_3$). Effervesces strongly upon the application of dilute hydrochloric acid.
- Coal - Rock consisting mainly of organic remains.
- Others - Numerous other sedimentary rock types are present in lesser amounts in the stratigraphic record. The local abundance of any of these rock types is dependent upon the depositional history of the area. Conglomerate, halite, gypsum, dolomite, anhydrite, lignite, etc. are some of the rock types found in lesser amounts.

In classifying a sedimentary rock the following hierarchy shall be noted:

- Rock type
- Color
- Bedding thickness
- Hardness
- Fracturing
- Weathering
- Other characteristics

5.3.1 Rock Type

As described above, there are numerous types of sedimentary rocks. In most cases, a rock will be a combination of several grain types, therefore, a modifier such as a sandy siltstone, or a silty sandstone can be used. The modifier indicates that a significant portion of the rock type is composed of the modifier. Other modifiers can include carbonaceous, calcareous, siliceous, etc.

Grain size is the basis for the classification of clastic sedimentary rocks. Figure 4 is the Udden-Wentworth classification that will be assigned to sedimentary rocks. The individual boundaries are slightly different than the USCS subdivision for soil classification. For field determination of grain sizes, a scale can be used for the coarse grained rocks. For example, the division between siltstone and claystone may not be measurable in the field. The boundary shall be determined by use of a hand lens. If the grains cannot be seen with the naked eye but are distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a siltstone. If the grains are not distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a claystone.

FIGURE 4

GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS

Particle Name	Grain Size Diameter
Cobbles	> 64 mm
Pebbles	4 - 64 mm
Granules	2 - 4 mm
Very Coarse Sand	1 - 2 mm
Coarse Sand	0.5 - 1 mm
Medium Sand	0.25 - 0.5 mm
Fine Sand	0.125 - 0.25 mm
Very Fine Sand	0.0625 - 0.125 mm
Silt	0.0039 - 0.0625 mm

After Wentworth, 1922

5.3.2 Color

The color of a rock can be determined in a similar manner as for soil samples. Rock core samples shall be classified while wet, when possible, and air cored samples shall be scraped clean of cuttings prior to color classifications.

Rock color charts shall not be used unless specified by the Project Manager.

5.3.3 Bedding Thickness

The bedding thickness designations applied to soil classification (see Figure 3) will also be used for rock classification.

5.3.4 Hardness

The hardness of a rock is a function of the compaction, cementation, and mineralogical composition of the rock. A relative scale for sedimentary rock hardness is as follows:

- Soft - Weathered, considerable erosion of core, easily gouged by screwdriver, scratched by fingernail. Soft rock crushes or deforms under pressure of a pressed hammer. This term is always used for the hardness of the saprolite (decomposed rock which occupies the zone between the lowest soil horizon and firm bedrock).

- Medium soft - Slight erosion of core, slightly gouged by screwdriver, or breaks with crumbly edges from single hammer blow.

- Medium hard - No core erosion, easily scratched by screwdriver, or breaks with sharp edges from single hammer blow.

- Hard - Requires several hammer blows to break and has sharp conchoidal breaks. Cannot be scratched with screwdriver.

Note the difference in usage here of the works "scratch" and "gouge." A scratch shall be considered a slight depression in the rock (do not mistake the scraping off of rock flour from drilling with a scratch in the rock itself), while a gouge is much deeper.

5.3.5 Fracturing

The degree of fracturing or brokenness of a rock is described by measuring the fractures or joint spacing. After eliminating drilling breaks, the average spacing is calculated and the fracturing is described by the following terms:

- Very broken (V. BR.) - Less than 2-inch spacing between fractures
- Broken (BR.) - 2-inch to 1-foot spacing between fractures
- Blocky (BL.) - 1- to 3-foot spacing between fractures
- Massive (M.) - 3 to 10-foot spacing between fractures

The structural integrity of the rock can be approximated by calculating the Rock Quality Designation (RQD) of cores recovered. The RQD is determined by adding the total lengths of all pieces exceeding 4 inches and dividing by the total length of the coring run, to obtain a percentage.

Method of Calculating RQD
(After Deere, 1964)

$$RQD\ \% = r/l \times 100$$

r = Total length of all pieces of the lithologic unit being measured, which are greater than 4 inches length, and have resulted from natural breaks. Natural breaks include slickensides, joints, compaction slicks, bedding plane partings (not caused by drilling), friable zones, etc.

l = Total length of the coring run.

5.3.6 Weathering

The degree of weathering is a significant parameter that is important in determining weathering profiles and is also useful in engineering designs. The following terms can be applied to distinguish the degree of weathering:

- Fresh - Rock shows little or no weathering effect. Fractures or joints have little or no staining and rock has a bright appearance.
- Slight - Rock has some staining which may penetrate several centimeters into the rock. Clay filling of joints may occur. Feldspar grains may show some alteration.
- Moderate - Most of the rock, with exception of quartz grains, is stained. Rock is weakened due to weathering and can be easily broken with hammer.
- Severe - All rock including quartz grains is stained. Some of the rock is weathered to the extent of becoming a soil. Rock is very weak.

5.3.7 Other Characteristics

The following items shall be included in the rock description:

- Description of contact between two rock units. These can be sharp or gradational.
- Stratification (parallel, cross stratified).
- Description of any filled cavities or vugs.
- Cementation (calcareous, siliceous, hematitic).
- Description of any joints or open fractures.
- Observation of the presence of fossils.
- Notation of joints with depth, approximate angle to horizontal, any mineral filling or coating, and degree of weathering.

All information shown on the boring logs shall be neat to the point where it can be reproduced on a copy machine for report presentation. The data shall be kept current to provide control of the drilling program and to indicate various areas requiring special consideration and sampling.

5.3.8 Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock

The following terms are used to further identify rocks:

- Seam - Thin (12 inches or less), probably continuous layer.
- Some - Indicates significant (15 to 40 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seams of sandstone (70 percent) and shale (30 percent) would be "sandstone -- some shale seams."
- Few - Indicates insignificant (0 to 15 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seam of sandstone (90 percent) and shale (10 percent) would be "sandstone – few shale seams."
- Interbedded - Used to indicate thin or very thin alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts. For example, rock composed of thin alternating seams of sandstone (50 percent) and shale (50 percent) would be "interbedded sandstone and shale."
- Interlayered - Used to indicate thick alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts.

The preceding sections describe the classification of sedimentary rocks. The following are some basic names that are applied to igneous rocks:

- Basalt - A fine-grained extrusive rock composed primarily of calcic plagioclase and pyroxene.
- Rhyolite - A fine-grained volcanic rock containing abundant quartz and orthoclase. The fine-grained equivalent of a granite.
- Granite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of alkali feldspar and quartz.
- Diorite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of sodic plagioclase and hornblende.
- Gabbro - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting of calcic plagioclase and clinopyroxene. Loosely used for any coarse-grained dark igneous rock.

The following are some basic names that are applied to metamorphic rocks:

- Slate - A very fine-grained foliated rock possessing a well developed slaty cleavage. Contains predominantly chlorite, mica, quartz, and sericite.
- Phyllite - A fine-grained foliated rock that splits into thin flaky sheets with a silky sheen on cleavage surface.
- Schist - A medium to coarse-grained foliated rock with subparallel arrangement of the micaceous minerals which dominate its composition.
- Gneiss - A coarse-grained foliated rock with bands rich in granular and platy minerals.
- Quartzite - A fine- to coarse-grained nonfoliated rock breaking across grains, consisting essentially of quartz sand with silica cement.

5.4 Abbreviations

Abbreviations may be used in the description of a rock or soil. However, they shall be kept at a minimum. Following are some of the abbreviations that may be used:

C - Coarse	Lt - Light	Yl - Yellow
Med - Medium	BR - Broken	Or - Orange
F - Fine	BL - Blocky	SS - Sandstone
V - Very	M - Massive	Sh - Shale
Sl - Slight	Br - Brown	LS - Limestone
Occ - Occasional	Bl - Black	Fgr - Fine-grained
Tr - Trace		

5.5 Boring Logs and Documentation

This section describes in more detail the procedures to be used in completing boring logs in the field. Information obtained from the preceding sections shall be used to complete the logs. A sample boring log has been provided as Figure 5.

The field geologist/engineer shall use this example as a guide in completing each boring log. Each boring log shall be fully described by the geologist/engineer as the boring is being drilled. Every sheet contains space for 25 feet of log. Information regarding classification details is provided either on the back of the boring log or on a separate sheet, for field use.

5.5.1 Soil Classification

- Identify site name, boring number, job number, etc. Elevations and water level data to be entered when surveyed data is available.

- Enter sample number (from SPT) under appropriate column. Enter depth sample was taken from (1 block = 1 foot). Fractional footages, i.e., change of lithology at 13.7 feet, shall be lined off at the proportional location between the 13- and 14-foot marks. Enter blow counts (Standard Penetration Resistance) diagonally (as shown). Standard penetration resistance is covered in Section 5.2.3.

- Determine sample recovery/sample length as shown. Measure the total length of sample recovered from the split-spoon sampler, including material in the drive shoe. Do not include cuttings or wash material that may be in the upper portion of the sample tube.

- Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. For example, if clayey silt was encountered from 0 to 5.5 feet and shale from 5.5 to 6.0 feet, a line shall be drawn at this increment. This information is helpful in the construction of cross-sections. As an alternative, symbols may be used to identify each change in lithology.

- The density of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows for the last two increments. Refer to Density of Granular Soils Chart on back of log sheet. For consistency of cohesive soils refer also to the back of log sheet - Consistency of Cohesive Soils. Enter this information under the appropriate column. Refer to Section 5.2.3.

FIGURE 5
COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page 1 of 1

PROJECT NAME: NSB- SITE
PROJECT NUMBER: 9594
DRILLING COMPANY: SOILTEST CO.
DRILLING RIG: CME-55
BORING NUMBER: SB/MW 1
DATE: 3/8/96
GEOLOGIST: SJ CONTI
DRILLER: R. ROCK

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS*	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**
S-1	0.0	7/6	1.5/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - SOME	SM	MOIST SL. ORG.	5	0	0	0
@ 0800	2.0	9/10				TO BLK	ROCK FR. - TR BRICKS		ODOR				
							(FILL)		FILL TO 4'±				
	4.0			4.0									
S-2 @		5/7	1.9/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - TR FINE	SM	MOIST - W ODOR	10	0	-	-
0810	6.0	9/8					GRAVEL		NAT. MATL. TOOK SAMPLE				
	•			7'± ∇					SB01-0406 FOR ANALYSIS				
	8.0			8.0									
S-3 @		6/8	1.9/2.0		DENSE	TAN BRN	FINE TO COARSE SAND	SW	WET	0	0	0	0
0820	10.0	17/16					TR. F. GRAVEL		HIT WATER @ 7'±				
	12.0			12.0									
S-4 @		7/6	1.6/2.0		STIFF	GRAY	SILTY CLAY	CL	MOIST → WET	0	.5	-	-
0830	14.0	5/8											
	15.0			15.0					AUGER REF @ 15'				
				[illegible] 16	M HARD	BRN	SILTSTONE	WBR	WEATHERED				
									LO ∢ JNTS @ 15.5				
4/5	①		4.0/5.0						WATER STAINS @ 16.5, 17.1, 17.5	0	0	0	0
				19'					LOSING SOME				
	20.0				HARD	GRAY	SANDSTONE - SOME	BR	DRILL H2O @ 17'±				
							SILTSTONE		SET TEMP 6" CAS TO 15.5				
4.9/5.0	②		5.0/5.0						SET 2"Ø PVC SCREEN 16-25	0	0	0	0
									SAND 14-25				
	25.0			25					PELLETS 12-14				

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

• 1-2OZ
1-8OZ

Drilling Area Background (ppm): 0

Remarks: CME-55 RIG, 4 1/4" ID HSA - 9" OD ±
2" SPLIT SPOONS - 140 LB HAMMER - 30" DROP
NX CORE IN BEDROCK RUN ① = 25 min, RUN ② = 15 min

Converted to Well: Yes ✓ No ______ Well I.D. #: MW-1

- Enter color of the material in the appropriate column.

- Describe material using the USCS. Limit this column for sample description only. The predominant material is described last. If the primary soil is silt but has fines (clay) - use clayey silt. Limit soil descriptors to the following:

  - Trace: 0 - 10 percent
  - Some: 11 - 30 percent
  - And/Or: 31 - 50 percent

- Also indicate under Material Classification if the material is fill or natural soils. Indicate roots, organic material, etc.

- Enter USCS symbol - use chart on back of boring log as a guide. If the soils fall into one of two basic groups, a borderline symbol may be used with the two symbols separated by a slash. For example ML/CL or SM/SP.

- The following information shall be entered under the "Remarks" column and shall include, but is not limited by, the following:

  - Moisture - estimate moisture content using the following terms - dry, moist, wet and saturated. These terms are determined by the individual. Whatever method is used to determine moisture, be consistent throughout the log.

  - Angularity - describe angularity of coarse grained particles using the terms angular, subangular, subrounded, or rounded. Refer to ASTM D 2488 or Earth Manual for criteria for these terms.

  - Particle shape - flat, elongated, or flat and elongated.

  - Maximum particle size or dimension.

  - Water level observations.

  - Reaction with HCl - none, weak, or strong.

- Additional comments:

  - Indicate presence of mica, caving of hole, when water was encountered, difficulty in drilling, loss or gain of water.

  - Indicate odor and Photoionization Detector (PID) or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) reading if applicable.

  - Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line through the lithology change column and indicate the depth. This will help when cross-sections are subsequently constructed.

  - At the bottom of the page indicate type of rig, drilling method, hammer size and drop, and any other useful information (i.e., borehole size, casing set, changes in drilling method).

- Vertical lines shall be drawn (as shown in Figure 5) in columns 6 to 8 from the bottom of each sample to the top of the next sample to indicate consistency of material from sample to sample, if the material is consistent. Horizontal lines shall be drawn if there is a change in lithology, then vertical lines drawn to that point.

- Indicate screened interval of well, as needed, in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.2 Rock Classification

- Indicate depth at which coring began by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. Indicate core run depths by drawing coring run lines (as shown) under the first and fourth columns on the log sheet. Indicate RQD, core run number, RQD percent, and core recovery under the appropriate columns.

- Indicate lithology change by drawing a line at the appropriate depth as explained in Section 5.5.1.

- Rock hardness is entered under designated column using terms as described on the back of the log or as explained earlier in this section.

- Enter color as determined while the core sample is wet; if the sample is cored by air, the core shall be scraped clean prior to describing color.

- Enter rock type based on sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic. For sedimentary rocks use terms as described in Section 5.3. Again, be consistent in classification. Use modifiers and additional terms as needed. For igneous and metamorphic rock types use terms as described in Sections 5.3.8.

- Enter brokenness of rock or degree of fracturing under the appropriate column using symbols VBR, BR, BL, or M as explained in Section 5.3.5 and as noted on the back of the Boring Log.

- The following information shall be entered under the remarks column. Items shall include but are not limited to the following:

  - Indicate depths of joints, fractures and breaks and also approximate to horizontal angle (such as high, low), i.e., 70° angle from horizontal, high angle.
  - Indicate calcareous zones, description of any cavities or vugs.
  - Indicate any loss or gain of drill water.
  - Indicate drop of drill tools or change in color of drill water.

- Remarks at the bottom of Boring Log shall include:

  - Type and size of core obtained.
  - Depth casing was set.
  - Type of rig used.

- As a final check the boring log shall include the following:

  - Vertical lines shall be drawn as explained for soil classification to indicate consistency of bedrock material.

  - If applicable, indicate screened interval in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.3 Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings

The previous sections describe procedures for classifying soil and rock samples when cores are obtained. However, some drilling methods (air/mud rotary) may require classification and borehole logging based on identifying drill cuttings removed from the borehole. Such cuttings provide only general information on subsurface lithology. Some procedures that shall be followed when logging cuttings are:

- Obtain cutting samples at approximately 5-foot intervals, sieve the cuttings (if mud rotary drilling) to obtain a cleaner sample, place the sample into a small sample bottle or "zip lock" bag for future reference, and label the jar or bag (i.e. hole number, depth, date, etc.). Cuttings shall be closely examined to determine general lithology.
- Note any change in color of drilling fluid or cuttings, to estimate changes in lithology.
- Note drop or chattering of drilling tools or a change in the rate of drilling, to determine fracture locations or lithologic changes.
- Observe loss or gain of drilling fluids or air (if air rotary methods are used), to identify potential fracture zones.
- Record this and any other useful information onto the boring log as provided in Figure 1.

This logging provides a general description of subsurface lithology and adequate information can be obtained through careful observation of the drilling process. It is recommended that split-barrel and rock core sampling methods be used at selected boring locations during the field investigation to provide detailed information to supplement the less detailed data generated through borings drilled using air/mud rotary methods.

5.6 Review

Upon completion of the borings logs, copies shall be made and reviewed. Items to be reviewed include:

- Checking for consistency of all logs.
- Checking for conformance to the guideline.
- Checking to see that all information is entered in their respective columns and spaces.

6.0 REFERENCES

Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

ASTM D2488, 1985.

Earth Manual, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974.

7.0 RECORDS

Originals of the boring logs shall be retained in the project files.

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number: GH-2.3	Page: 1 of 10
		Effective Date: 06/99	Revision: 1
		Applicability: Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared: Earth Sciences Department	
Subject: AQUIFER PUMPING TESTS		Approved: D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 3

5.0 PROCEDURES 4

- 5.1 PLANNING FOR A PUMPING TEST 4
- 5.2 PREPARATION FOR A TEST 5
- 5.3 CONDUCTING A TEST 6
- 5.4 RECOVERY TEST 7
- 5.5 DATA ANALYSIS 7
- 5.6 RECORDS 8

6.0 REFERENCES 8

ATTACHMENTS

- A PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET - PUMPING WELL 9
- B PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET - OBSERVATION WELL 10

1.0 PURPOSE

The objective of this procedure is to provide general reference information and technical guidance on the performance and evaluation of pumping tests.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure gives overall technical guidance for the performance and evaluation of pumping tests. The methodologies presented should be modified to meet the requirements/constraints of specific projects.

Pumping test data analysis is subject to much interpretation. Therefore, evaluation of the test results should be performed by an experienced hydrogeologist familiar with pumping test analytical techniques and interpretation. Due to the complexity of some of the evaluation methods and the wide variety of corrections which may be required to be factored into the data obtained, this guideline presents only a general overview of the pumping test evaluation process. The references provided in Section 6.0 should be consulted for detailed discussions regarding pumping test evaluation techniques.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Cone of Depression - The area around a discharging well where the hydraulic head in the aquifer has been lowered by pumping. Also called cone of influence.

Confined Aquifer - An aquifer that is completely saturated and is overlain and underlain by strata of lower permeability. The potentiometric surface of a confined aquifer is higher than the base of the upper confining layer at any given point.

Discharge (Q) - Volume of water removed per unit time.

Drawdown (S) - Difference between the initial static water level and the water level position at a given time during pumping.

Hydraulic Conductivity (K) - A quantitative measure of the ability of porous material to transmit water. Volume of water that will flow through a unit cross sectional area of porous material per unit time under a head gradient. Hydraulic conductivity is dependent upon properties of the medium and fluid.

Pumping Test - A test made by pumping a well for a period of time and observing the resulting change in hydraulic head in the aquifer. A pumping test may be used to determine the hydraulic characteristics of the aquifer and the capacity of the pumped well.

Specific Capacity (SC) - Rate of yield per unit drawdown. Often expressed as gallons per minute per foot of drawdown. The pumping time prior to measurement of drawdown should be stated, e.g., SC = 5 gal/ft after 12 hrs pumping.

Specific Storage - The amount of water released from or taken into storage per unit volume of aquifer per unit change in head.

Specific yield - The ratio of the volume of water a rock or soil will yield by gravity drainage to the total volume of the rock or soil.

Storage Coefficient (S) - Volume of water an aquifer releases from or takes into storage per unit volume of aquifer per unit change in head. The product of specific storage times saturated thickness. Also called storativity.

Transmissivity (T) - A quantitative measure of the ability of an aquifer to transmit water. The product of the hydraulic conductivity times saturated thickness.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - The Project Hydrogeologist, in conjunction with the Project Manager, has the responsibility of determining the need to perform a pumping test or tests for investigative purposes. Factors that should be taken into account when considering whether a pumping test should be performed or not include:

- Project objectives and the data required to meet these objectives.
- The amount and accuracy of hydrogeologic data currently available.
- Cost and schedule constraints.
- Physical site limitations (discharge of contaminated/uncontaminated water, aquifer water yielding capability, access, etc.)

Pumping tests (especially long-term tests) can be time-consuming, labor intensive, and costly. On the other hand, pumping tests generally yield the most accurate data regarding aquifer characteristics that can be obtained, when designed, performed, and evaluated properly. Specific uses for pumping tests include:

- Determination of aquifer hydraulic characteristics.
- Determination of the extent of influence of a pumped well.
- Design of groundwater withdrawal systems (for groundwater treatment or water supply).
- Determination of the interconnection between water bearing formations.
- Identification of aquifer boundaries (recharge/discharge boundaries).

Once the need to perform a pumping test has been established, the Project Hydrogeologist is responsible for the design and oversight of the pumping test, including identifying the wells to be used, designing and locating the pumping and observation wells as needed, specifying methodologies to be used, and determining the length of time of the test. The Project Hydrogeologist should ensure that all field personnel involved are familiar with the planned test and the field operations related to the performance of the test. During the startup of the pumping test, the Project Hydrogeologist may need to be onsite to ensure that proper field procedures are used. Data generated during the performance of the pumping test should be concurrently reviewed by the Project Hydrogeologist to identify any modifications to the planned procedure that may be required during the performance of the test. Data reduction/evaluation should be performed under the supervision of the Project Hydrogeologist.

Field Personnel - All field personnel should be familiar with the overall methodology of performing pumping tests, as well as being familiar with the specific requirements of each individual test that they will participate in. The field personnel should be familiar with the types and uses of the various field equipment required for the performance of a pumping test (surface or submersible pumps, generators, water level measuring devices, flow measuring devices, support equipment). It is the responsibility of the field personnel to alert the Project Hydrogeologist to any unexpected conditions that may be encountered that would require modifications to the planned procedure. The field personnel are responsible for performing the test as described in the approved project plans and any approved modifications. Once the pumping test has been completed, field personnel are to assist the Project Hydrogeologist in the process of data reduction/evaluation.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Planning for a Pumping Test

The need for and design of a pumping test is determined largely by the project goals and geologic/hydrogeologic conditions within the study area. The pumping test should be designed so the results obtained will be representative of the area under study.

As much information as possible should be collected and evaluated before running a pumping test. This includes data regarding physical and hydraulic characteristics of the aquifer, groundwater flow direction, hydraulic gradients, velocity, regional water level trend, the existence of other pumping wells in the vicinity of the test area, and the expected quality/quantity of the discharge water.

The placement and design of the pumping well is critical to the success of the pumping test. Placement of the well is dependent on pumping test objectives and local geologic conditions. In general, the pumping well should fully penetrate the aquifer to be pumped, and be screened across the entire saturated interval of the aquifer. Due to project constraints and physical practicality, this is often not the case, and corrections must be factored into the data analysis for partially penetrating wells.

If an existing well is to be used for a test, the well should closely conform to the requirements for aquifer testing. Boring logs, construction data, and performance characteristics of other wells in the area should be examined to develop a preliminary estimate of the aquifer characteristics. Transmissivities can be estimated from the boring logs and preliminary testing.

Any number of observation wells may be used. The number chosen depends on maintaining a balance between cost and need to obtain the maximum amount of accurate and reliable data. If three or four observation wells are to be installed in the pumped aquifer, all but one well should be installed along a radial line from the pumping well, with the remaining well placed along a line normal to the line of observation wells and passing through the pumping well, to detect any radial anisotropy within the aquifer. If two observation wells are to be installed, they should be placed in a straight line away from the pumping well. In a fracture controlled bedrock flow system; fracture orientations should be considered when deciding where to place observation wells. In general, observation wells for an unconfined aquifer test should be placed closer to the pumping well than for a confined aquifer test.

When a pumping well does not fully penetrate an unconfined aquifer (any well with an 85 percent or more open or screened hole in the saturated thickness may be considered as fully penetrating), the observation wells should be located at a minimum distance equal to 1-1/2 to 2 times the aquifer thickness from a partially penetrating pumping well if partial penetration corrections are to be avoided. This minimizes the effect of flow field distortions resulting from pumping a partially penetrating well.

If the confined aquifer is not thick, the pumping well should be screened for the entire thickness of the aquifer. The nearest observation well should be located at least 25 feet from the pumping well and should penetrate and be screened in the middle portion of the aquifer.

Observation wells screened within the aquifer being pumped will provide information regarding aquifer characteristics. Wells screened in an overlying or underlying aquifer will provide information regarding the degree of interconnection between aquifers. If an observation well is screened in an overlying aquifer, it should be placed close to the pumping well so the response of the overlying aquifer is monitored at a point where the difference in head between aquifers is relatively large.

The pumping and observation well configurations and locations described above are not requirements, but are suggested setups to maximize the accuracy of the data generated. In many instances, less than ideal conditions regarding screened intervals/depths and observation well numbers/locations will be encountered due to project constraints. Valid pumping tests can still be performed if the wells used do not conform to the ideal setup.

Single well pumping tests can be performed when project constraints do not allow for the installation of observation wells. The data obtained from these tests is less accurate than for tests performed using observation wells, and specific yield/specific storage cannot be determined. Drawdown measurements in a pumped well are generally greater than the actual drawdown in the adjacent aquifer due to well inefficiency, so this factor must be considered when interpreting results.

5.2 Preparation for a Test

For a few days before starting a long-term pumping test, water levels in the pumping well and observation wells should be measured at about the same time each day to determine whether there is a measurable trend in groundwater levels. If such a trend is apparent, a graph of the change in water level versus time should be prepared and used to correct the water levels obtained during the test.

Pumping wells should undergo a preliminary pumping prior to the actual test to ensure that the well will function at it's maximum efficiency. This will enable fines to be flushed from the formation and a steady flow rate to be established. The preliminary pumping should determine the maximum drawdown in the well at a given pumping rate and establish the pumping rate for the later test. The aquifer should then be given adequate time to fully recover before the pumping test is begun.

Step-drawdown tests can be performed prior to the actual pumping test, to determine the optimum pumping rate for the test. A step-drawdown test consists of pumping a well at several successively higher rates, for a given time period (1/2-2 hours for each rate), and measuring the rate of drawdown for each pumping rate. If possible, the well should be allowed to recover between tests. The resulting data generated can be used to predict drawdown versus time over an extended period for various pumping rates.

Barometric changes may affect water levels in wells, particularly those screened in confined aquifers. An increase in barometric pressure may cause a decrease in the water level. The response of wells to changes in barometric pressure should be determined in order to correct the measurement of water levels during a long-term pumping test.

A record should be maintained of the pumping times and discharge rates of other pumping wells in the vicinity, if their radius of may influence potentially intersect the cone of depression of the pumping test well.

In areas of severe winter climate, where the frostline may extend to depths of several feet, pumping tests should be avoided during the winter in areas where the water table is near ground surface. Under some circumstances, the frozen soil acts as a confining bed, combining with leaky aquifer and delayed yield characteristics to make the results of the test unreliable.

5.3 Conducting a Test

Immediately before the pump is started, the water levels should be measured in the pumping well and all observation wells to determine the static water levels upon which drawdowns will be based. These data and the time of measurement should be recorded on a pumping test data sheet (see Attachment A for an example).

It may be useful to collect water samples from the pumping well (at least) before and after pumping. This data can give an indication of changes in groundwater quality due to pumpage.

Critical data that must be collected for each pumping test include the time that pumping started and ended, water level measurements during the test, periodic measurements of the pumping rate, and the distances between the pumping well and the observation wells.

Pump selection depends on the expected pumping rate and the physical constraints of the test (e.g., depth to water, expected total drawdown, pumping well diameter). Pump size is related to the required discharge capacity and the well diameter. Submersible pumps or air-lift set-ups are required when the drawdown of the water level is expected to exceed 25 feet below ground surface. Suction pumps can be used if total drawdown plus well headspace is not expected to exceed 25 feet.

Once pumping is initiated, the flow rate should immediately be measured and adjusted as necessary to achieve a constant discharge at the desired rate. The discharge rate should be checked, adjusted, and recorded frequently during the performance of the test, especially during the early stages of the test. The initial pumping rate should not be the maximum rate that the pump is capable of, as progressive drawdown may decrease the pump's efficiency, and as a result reduces the discharge rate. If the pump is initially operating at less than full capacity, the decrease in efficiency can be countered by increasing the pump speed or, if the discharge rate is controlled through a valve (as is more typical), opening the valve further. Pumping rates can be monitored using a flowmeter or, for low volume pumping tests, a stopwatch and calibrated bucket can be used to measure discharge rates.

The tone or rhythm of a pump or generator motor engine provides a check of performance. If there is sudden change in tone, the discharge should be checked immediately and proper adjustments made to the gate valve or to the engine speed if necessary.

At least 10 observations of drawdown within each log cycle of time should be measured in the pumping well and observation wells. Continuous water level recording for the observation wells nearest to the pumping well can be extremely useful. A suggested schedule for measurements is as follows:

- 0 to 10 minutes: 0.0, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6.5, 8, and 10 minutes. It is important in the early part of the test to record with maximum accuracy the time at which readings are taken.
- 10 to 100 minutes: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, and 100 minutes.
- to 2-hour intervals: To the end of the first day.
- 500- to 1,000-minute intervals: After the first day.

In addition, water level measurements should be collected periodically (every 4-8 hrs) from one or more background wells located outside the cone of depression.

Initially, there should be enough personnel available to measure flow rates/adjust pump rates continuously and to station a person at each nearby well used in the pumping test, unless continuous water level recorders or pressure transducers and data loggers are used. After the first two hours of the pumping test, two people are usually sufficient to continue the test.

The total pumping time for a test depends on the type of aquifer and degree of accuracy desired, and can range from less than 2 hours to several days. Economizing on the period of pumping is not recommended. More reliable results are obtained if pumping continues until the cone of depression reaches a stabilized condition, however, this is not always practical or necessary. The cone of depression will continue to expand at a progressively slower rate until recharge of the aquifer equals the pumping rate and a steady state condition is established. The time required to achieve steady state flow conditions may vary from less than an hour to beyond the practical limits of a pumping test. Under average conditions, it is good practice to run a large scale pumping test in a confined aquifer for at least 24 hours and in an unconfined aquifer, for a minimum of 72 hours. A longer period of pumping may reveal the presence of boundary conditions not previously known. Single well pumping tests or small scale tests may be run for shorter time periods. Preliminary field plotting of drawdown data should be conducted during the test to evaluate how the test is progressing and how much longer it should continue.

Water pumped from an unconfined aquifer during a pumping test should be disposed of in such a way so that the aquifer is not recharged by discharge water infiltration during the test, as recharge may offset drawdown effects. Also, if contaminated water is pumped during the test, the water may have to be stored, treated, or disposed of in an acceptable manner.

The method of disposal of discharge water from the pumping well should be planned. The discharge water could be routed to a storm sewer or surface water body if uncontaminated, or temporarily stored in tanks, drums or in a lined pit if collection is required. Contaminated water can also be treated and discharged in an appropriate manner, with client/regulatory approval. If necessary, contaminated discharge water should be transported and deposited into a designated secure area.

5.4 Recovery Test

When pumping is stopped after completing the drawdown portion of the pumping test, the cumulative drawdown and time at which pumping was discontinued are recorded. The rate of recovery of the water levels in the wells should then be measured.

The same procedure and time pattern are followed as at the beginning of a pumping test; that is, the depth-to-water is periodically measured during the recovery test in the pumping well and observation wells, with readings obtained more frequently during the early phase of recovery. Recovery data should follow the same general trend as drawdown data, and is considered in many cases to be more accurate and useful for pumping test analysis than drawdown data.

The recovery data should be recorded until the aquifer fully recovers, or as long as possible within project constraints.

5.5 Data Analysis

A constant rate pumping test can be run to determine transmissivity and hydraulic conductivity. If the effects of pumping the well can be measured in one or more observation wells at known distances from the pumping well, the specific yield or storage coefficient can also be determined. A good check of the transmissivity value can be made using recovery data from the pumped well and of transmissivity and storage coefficient from recovery rate measurements in observation wells.

Example data collection forms for a pumping test are illustrated in Attachments A and B. The forms can be used to record data for the pumping well or an observation well. It should be noted that there are some differences in the types of data recorded for pumping versus observation wells.

The effects of all extraneous factors such as barometric pressure, tidal influence, injection interference, or other pumpage in the nearby area, can be adjusted for and corrected from the measured data by using applicable correlation techniques.

After correction of the raw data to eliminate or reduce the amount of extraneous interference, graphs are prepared showing resulting drawdowns versus time and/or distance; these are plotted on semi-log or log-log paper. The graphs are used to determine aquifer characteristics by matching type curves or by straight line slope analysis procedures. Analytical methods not requiring the use of a graph have also been developed. Selection of the most appropriate evaluation technique is dependent on the test setup and results. In addition to manual methods of analysis, there are numerous computer programs available for data analysis. Selection and application of the proper analysis method(s) requires the judgement and guidance of an experienced hydrogeologist.

5.6 Records

The Pumping Test Data Sheet exhibited on Attachment A should be used to record data from pumping wells, and the Pumping Test Data Sheet exhibited on Attachment B should be used to record data from observation wells. A written log of the field setup and performance of the pumping test must also be kept in a bound site logbook or notebook. Descriptions of procedures used, daily activities, and any other pertinent observations made prior to, during, and following the test should also be recorded.

6.0 REFERENCES

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1975. Groundwater and Wells. Johnson Division, UOP, Inc.

Fetter, C. W. Jr., 1980. Applied Hydrogeology. C. E. Merrill Publishing Co., Columbus, Ohio.

Freeze, R. A. and J. A. Cherry. 1979. Groundwater. Prentice-Hall, Inc. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Kruseman, G. P. and N. A. DeRidder, 1979. Analysis and Evaluation of Pumping Test Data. International Institute for Land Reclamation and Improvement, P.O. Box 45, 6700 AA Wageningen, Netherlands.

Lohman, S. W., 1979. Ground-Water Hydraulics - Geological Survey Professional Paper 708. United States Department of the Interior, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

United States Department of the Interior, 1981. Groundwater Manual. United States Government Printing Office, Denver, Colorado.

ATTACHMENT A
EXAMPLE PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET, PUMPING WELL

PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET
PUMPING WELL

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ____________________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________________
PUMPING TEST: [ ]
TEST NUMBER: ____________________
METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: ____________________
DEPTH CORRECTION: ____________________

PUMPING WELL NUMBER: ____________________
DATE(s): ____________________
STEP DRAW DOWN TEST [ ]
MONITORING POINT: ____________________
ELEVATION OF MONITORING POINT: ________ MSL
PUMP SETTING (Ft. below monitoring point): ________

PUMPING TEST PERFORMED BY: ____________________
REMARKS: ____________________

TIME (Hour:Min.)	(t) ELAPSED TIME SINCE PUMP START OR STOP (Min.)	WATER LEVEL (Ft.)	(s) DRAW DOWN OR RECOVERY (Ft.)	FLOW METER READING (Gals.)	(Q) PUMPING RATE (GPM)	REMARKS

SIGNATURES: ____________________

ATTACHMENT B
EXAMPLE PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET, OBSERVATION WELL

PUMPING TEST DATA SHEET
OBSERVATION WELL

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ____________________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________________
TEST NUMBER: ____________________
METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: ____________
DEPTH CORRECTION: ____________________
OBSERVATION WELL NUMBER: ____________
DATE(s): ____________________
MONITORING POINT: ____________________
ELEVATION OF MONITORING POINT: _______ MSL
CORRESPONDING PUMPING WELL NUMBER: ____________________
DISTANCE FROM PUMPING WELL (Ft.) (r): ____________________
REFERENCE POINT MEASUREMENTS BY: ____________________
REMARKS: ____________________

TIME (Hour:Min.)	(t) ELAPSED TIME SINCE PUMP START OR STOP (Min.)	WATER LEVEL (Ft.)	(s) DRAW DOWN OR RECOVERY (Ft.)	REMARKS

SIGNATURES: ____________________

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number GH-2.4	Page 1 of 7
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject IN-SITU HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION | **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 IN-SITU HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING IN WELLS 3
5.2 IN-SITU HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING IN BORINGS 4
5.3 DATA ANALYSIS 5

6.0 REFERENCES 6

7.0 RECORDS 6

ATTACHMENTS

A HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET 7

1.0 PURPOSE

This guideline is intended to describe procedures for performing in-situ hydraulic conductivity testing (slug testing) in boreholes and monitoring wells, and provide a short description of commonly used evaluation techniques for the data generated. Slug tests are used to provide data regarding the hydraulic properties of the formation tested. A variation of the slug test, called a constant-head test, is also briefly described.

2.0 SCOPE

Slug tests are short-term tests designed to provide approximate hydraulic conductivity values for the portion of a formation immediately surrounding the screened/open interval of a well or boring. These tests are much less accurate than pumping tests, as a much more localized area is involved. Therefore, a number of slug tests are typically performed and averaged to determine a representative hydraulic conductivity value for the formation tested. Performance of slug tests may be preferable to pumping tests in situations where handling of large volumes of contaminated water is a concern or when time/budget constraints preclude the more expensive and time-consuming setup and performance of a pumping test.

Constant-head tests also are used to determine hydraulic conductivity values and are similar to slug tests with regard to the quality of data obtained and time/cost considerations. A disadvantage of constant-head tests is that a significant volume of water may be added to high-permeability formations, potentially affecting short-term water quality.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hydraulic Conductivity (K) - A quantitative measure of the ability of a porous material to transmit water, defined as the volume of water that will flow through a unit cross-sectional area of porous material per unit time under a head gradient of 1. Hydraulic conductivity is dependent upon properties of the medium and fluid. Common units of expression include centimeters per second (cm/sec), feet per day (ft/day), and gallons per day per foot^2 (gpd/ft^2).

Transmissivity (T) - A quantitative measure of the ability of an aquifer to transmit water. The product of the hydraulic conductivity times the saturated thickness.

Slug Test - A rising head or falling head test used to measure hydraulic conductivity. A slug test consists of instantaneously changing the water level within a well and measuring the rate of recovery of the water level to equilibrium conditions. Slug tests are performed by either withdrawing a slug of water (rising head test) or adding a slug of water (falling head test), then measuring recovery over time. A solid slug of known volume can be used to displace a volume of water, thereby simulating the addition or removal of water.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - The project hydrogeologist, in conjunction with the Project Manager, shall evaluate the type(s) and extent of hydraulic testing required for a given project during the planning process, and design the field program accordingly. The project hydrogeologist also shall ensure that field personnel have the necessary training and guidance to properly perform the tests, and shall oversee data reduction activities, including selecting the appropriate evaluation techniques and checking calculations for accuracy.

Field Geologist - The field geologist is responsible for performing the planned field tests as specified in the project planning documents, (or approved modifications thereto). The field geologist also generally assists in the data evaluation process. The field geologist shall be knowledgeable in the testing methodologies used and is responsible for obtaining the necessary support equipment required to perform the field tests. All applicable data regarding testing procedures, equipment used, well construction, and geologic/hydrogeologic conditions shall be recorded by the field geologist. The field geologist shall be familiar enough with testing procedures/requirements to be able to recommend changes in methodology, should unanticipated field conditions be encountered.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing in Wells

Slug tests are commonly performed in completed wells. Prior to testing, the well shall be thoroughly developed and allowed to stabilize, in order to obtain accurate results. Once the water level within the well has stabilized at its static level, it shall be quickly raised or lowered and the rate of recovery measured.

One of the basic assumptions of slug testing is that the initial change in water level is instantaneous; therefore, an effort shall be made to minimize the time involved in raising or lowering the water level initially. Various methods can be used to induce instantaneous (or nearly instantaneous) changes in water level within the well. A rise in water levels can be induced by pouring water into the well. A solid slug of known volume, quickly lowered below the water level within the well, will displace an equivalent volume of water and raise the water level within the well. The slug can be left in place until the water level restabilizes at the static water level, then suddenly removed to create a drop in water level within the well. An advantage of using a solid cylinder of known volume (slug) to change the water level is that no water is removed or added to the monitoring well. This eliminates the need to dispose of contaminated water and/or add water to the system. A bailer or pump can be used to withdraw water from the well. If a pump is used, pumping shall not continue for more than several seconds so that a cone of depression is not created which would adversely impact testing results. The pump hose shall also be removed from the well during the recovery period, as data analysis techniques involve volume of recovery versus time, and leaving the hose within the well would distort the calculated testing results by altering the apparent volume of recovery. Falling head slug tests should only be performed in wells with fully submerged screens, while rising head slug tests can be performed in wells with either partially or fully submerged screens/open intervals.

Other methods that can be used to change water levels within a well include creating a vacuum or a high pressure environment within the well. The vacuum method will raise water levels within the well, while the pressure method will depress the water level in the well. These methods are particularly useful in highly permeable formations where other methods are ineffective in creating measurable changes in water levels. Both of these methods are limited to wells which have completely submerged screens.

Rate of recovery measurements shall be obtained from time zero (maximum change in water level) until water level recovery exceeds 90 percent of the initial change in water level. In low permeability formations, the test may be cut-off short of 90 percent recovery due to time constraints. Time intervals between water level readings will vary according to the rate of recovery of the well. For a moderately fast recovering well, water level readings at 0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.25, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, . . . minutes may be required. With practice, readings at down to 0.05-minute (3 seconds) time intervals can be obtained with reasonable accuracy, using a pressure transducer and hand held readout. For wells which recover very fast, a pressure transducer and data logger may be required to obtain representative data. Time intervals between measurements can be extended for slow recovering wells. A typical schedule for measurements for a slow recovering well would be 0, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 6.0, 8.0, 10.0, 15.0, 20.0, 30.0, . . . minutes from the beginning the test. Measurements shall be taken from the top of the well casing.

Water level measurements can be obtained using an electric water level indicator, popper, or pressure transducer. Steel tape coated with chalk or water sensitive paste although very accurate, is a slower method of obtaining water levels and is generally not recommended for use due to the frequency at which water level measurements need to be obtained during the performance of a slug test.

Time/recovery should be field-plotted on semilog graph paper to determine the data quality. The data set should plot along a sloped, straight line. If excessive data scatter is observed, the test should be rerun until acceptable results are obtained.

The following data shall be recorded when performing slug tests in wells or borings:

- Well/boring ID number
- Total depth of well/boring
- Screened/open interval depth and length
- Gravel pack interval depth and length
- Well stickup above ground surface
- Gravel pack radius
- Static water level
- Aquifer thickness
- Depth to confining layer
- Time/recovery data

A variation of the slug test, called a constant-head test, is a test in which water is added to the well at a measured rate sufficient to maintain the water level in the well at a constant height above the static water level. Once a stable elevated water level has been achieved, discharge (pumping) rate measurements are recorded in place of time/recovery data for approximately 10 to 20 minutes. The hydraulic conductivity is then calculated from this information. The constant-head test is generally not recommended for monitoring wells as large volumes of water may be introduced into the screened formation, potentially impacting later sampling events.

5.2 In-situ Hydraulic Conductivity Testing in Borings

Slug tests can be performed in borings while the boring is being advanced. This permits testing of formations at different depths throughout the drilling process. Boreholes to be tested shall be drilled using casing, so that discrete depths may be investigated. Various tests and testing methods are described below. The most appropriate test and testing method to be used in a situation varies and shall be selected after a careful evaluation of drilling, geologic, and general site conditions.

Rising head or falling head slug tests can be performed in saturated and unsaturated formations during drilling. There are two ways that the tests can be performed. One way entails setting the casing flush with the bottom of the boring when the desired testing depth has been reached. The hole is then cleaned out to remove loose materials, the drill bit and rods are carefully withdrawn from the boring, and a few feet of sand (of higher permeability than the surrounding formation) is added to the bottom of the boring. After the water level in the boring has stabilized (for saturated formations), the static water level is measured and recorded. The water level is then raised (falling head test) or lowered (rising head test) and the change in water level is measured at time intervals determined by the field hydrogeologist. Only falling head tests can be performed for depth intervals within the unsaturated (vadose) zone. As described for wells, time intervals for water level measurements will vary according to the formation's hydraulic conductivity. The faster the rate of recovery expected, the shorter the time intervals between measurements shall be. The rate of change of water level will be used to calculate hydraulic conductivity. The test is to be conducted until the water level again stabilizes, or for a minimum of 20 minutes. In low permeability formations, it is not always practical to run the test until the water level stabilizes, as it may take a long time to do so. The top of the casing shall be used as the reference point for all water level measurements.

The second method for conducting a slug test during drilling consists of placing a temporary well with a short screen into the cleaned-out boring, pulling the drilling casing back to expose the screen, allowing the formation to collapse around the screen (or placing a sand/gravel pack around the screen), and performing the appropriate hydraulic conductivity test in the well, as described for the first method. Again, the test shall be conducted until the water level stabilizes or for a minimum of 20 minutes. This method allows for testing a larger section of the formation and results in more reliable hydraulic conductivity estimates.

Constant-head tests may also be performed in borings. As described for monitoring wells, once a stable elevated level has been achieved, the discharge rate into the boring is measured for a period of time, usually 10 to 20 minutes, and the hydraulic conductivity is calculated from this. This method is the most accurate method depicted in this section, and shall be given preference over others if the materials are available to perform the test and the addition of water to the boring does not adversely impact project objectives. Once the test is over, additional information can be gathered by measuring the rate of the drop in water level in the boring (for saturated formations). A limitation of the constant-head test is that foreign water is introduced into the formation which must be removed from the well area by natural or artificial means, before a representative groundwater sample can be obtained.

Detailed descriptions regarding the performance of borehole hydraulic conductivity tests and subsequent data analysis techniques are provided in Ground Water Manual (1981).

5.3 Data Analysis

There are a number of data analysis methods available to reduce and evaluate slug testing data. The determination of which method is most appropriate shall be made based on the testing conditions (including physical setup of the well/boring tested, hydrogeologic conditions, and testing methodology) and the limitations of each test analysis method. Well construction details, aquifer type (confined or unconfined), and screened/open interval (fully or partially penetrating the aquifer) shall be taken into account in selecting an analysis method. Cooper, et al. (1967), and Papadapulos, et al. (1973) have developed test interpretation procedures for fully penetrating wells in confined aquifers. Hvorslev (1951) developed a relatively simple analytical procedure for point piezometers in an infinite isotropic medium. In Cedergren (1967), Hvorslev presents a number of analytical procedures which cover a wide variety of hydrogeologic conditions, testing procedures, and well/boring/piezometer configurations. Bouwer and Rice (1976) developed an analytical technique applicable to both unconfined and confined conditions, which factors in partial/full penetration and discusses well screen gravel pack considerations. The Ground Water Manual (1981) presents a number of testing and test analysis procedures for wells and borings open above or below the water table, and for both falling head and constant-head tests. The methods described above do not represent a complete listing of test analysis methods available, but are some of the more commonly used and accepted methods. Other methods can be used, at the discretion of the project hydrogeologist and in concurrence with the Project Manager and client.

One consideration to be noted during data analysis is the determination of the screened/open interval of a tested well. If a well with a fully submerged screen is installed in a relatively low permeability formation, and a gravel pack which is significantly more permeable is installed around the screen, the length of the gravel pack (if longer than the screened interval) should be used as the screened/open length, rather than the screen length itself. In situations where the formation permeability is judged to be comparable to the gravel pack permeability (within about an order of magnitude) this adjustment is not required.

All data analysis applications and calculations shall be reviewed by technical personnel thoroughly familiar with testing and test analysis procedures. Upon approval of the calculations and results, the calculation sheets shall be initialed and dated by the reviewer. Distribution copies shall be supplied to appropriate project personnel and the original copy stored in the project central file.

6.0 REFERENCES

Cedergren, H. R., 1967. Seepage, Drainage, and Flow Nets. John Wiley and Sons Inc., New York, pp. 78-76.

Cooper, H. H., Jr., J. D. Bredehoeft, and I. S. Papadopulos, 1967. Response of a Finite-Diameter Well to an Instantaneous Change of Water. Water Resources Research, V. 3, No. 1, pp. 263-269.

Hvorslev, M. J., 1951. Time Lag and Soil Permeability in Ground Water Observations. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Washington, D.C., Bull. No. 36.

Papadopulos, I. S., J. D. Bredehoeft, and H. H. Cooper, 1973. On the Analysis of Slug Test Data. Water Resources Research, V. 9, No. 4, pp. 1087-1089.

Bouwer, H. and R. C. Rice, 1976. "A Slug Test for Determining Hydraulic Conductivity of Unconfined Aquifers with Completely or Partially Penetrating Wells." Water Resources Research, 12:423-28.

United States Department of the Interior, 1981. Ground Water Manual. U.S. Government Printing Office, Denver, Colorado.

7.0 RECORDS

Field data shall be recorded on the data sheet included as Attachment A (or equivalent). 1 Any notes regarding testing procedures, problems encountered, and general observations not included on the data sheet shall be noted in the bound site logbook or field notebook. The boring log and well construction diagrams for each well/boring tested shall be used as references during testing and data analysis activities. Original data sheets shall be placed in the project file, along with the logbook/notebook.

1 If an automated data recorder is used, the data may be displayed using the printer output from the unit. Such printouts should be annoted to include the relevant data form, or attached to the form shown as Attachment A.

ATTACHMENT A
EXAMPLE HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET

HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY TESTING DATA SHEET

PROJECT NAME: .... WELL/BORING NO.: ....

PROJECT NO.: .... GEOLOGIST: ....

WELL DIAMETER: .... SCREEN LENGTH/DEPTH: .... TEST NO.: ....

STATIC WATER LEVEL (Depth/Elevation): .... DATE: ....

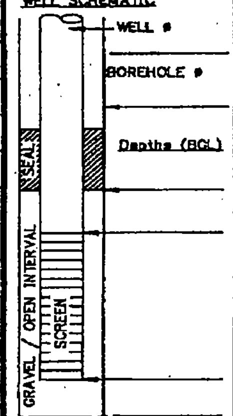
TEST TYPE (Rising/Falling/Constant Head): .... CHECKED: ....

METHOD OF INDUCING WATER LEVEL CHANGE: .... PAGE ..... OF ....

REFERENCE PT. FOR WL MEAS. (Top of Casing, Transducer, etc.): ....

ELAPSED TIME (min. or sec.)	MEASURED WATER LEVEL (feet)	DRAWDOWN OR HEAD (ΔH) (feet)	ELAPSED TIME (min. or sec.)	MEASURED WATER LEVEL (feet)	DRAWDOWN OR HEAD (ΔH) (feet)

WELL SCHEMATIC



∇ Indicate SWL Depth on Drawing

REMARKS:

....

CALCS, SKETCH MAPS, ETC.:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 POTENTIOMETRIC SURFACE MAPPING 3
5.1.1 Selection of Wells 3
5.1.2 Water Level Measurements 3
5.1.3 Construction of Equipotential Lines 4
5.1.4 Determination of Groundwater-Flow Direction 4
5.2 GROUNDWATER FLOW CONSIDERATIONS 5
5.3 DETERMINATION OF FLOW RATE 5

6.0 REFERENCES **7**

ATTACHMENTS

A GENERALIZED POROSITY AND HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY VALUES FOR GEOLOGIC MATERIALS 9

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide a basic understanding of developing contour maps and the approaches used to identify and quantify the direction and rate of groundwater flow and contaminant plume movement.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides only a general overview of the field techniques, mathematical and physical relationships and data handling procedures used for determining groundwater flow direction and rate. The references identified herein can provide a more complete explanation of particular methods cited, as well as a more comprehensive discussion on the interpretation of hydrogeologic data.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Aquifer - A geologic formation capable of transmitting usable quantities of groundwater to a well or other discharge point.

Aquitard - A geologic formation which retards the flow of groundwater due to its low permeability.

Confined Aquifer - An aquifer that is overlain and underlain by zones of lower permeability (aquitards). If the aquifer is "artesian," the potentiometric head of the aquifer at a given point is higher than the top of the zone comprising the aquifer at that point.

Equipotential Line - A line connecting points of equal elevation of the water table or potentiometric surface. Equipotential lines on the water table are also called water table contour lines.

Flow Line - A flow line indicates the direction of groundwater movement within the saturated zone. Flow lines are drawn perpendicular to equipotential lines.

Flow Net - A diagram of groundwater flow showing flow lines and equipotential lines.

Hydraulic Conductivity (K) - A quantitative measure of the ability of porous material to transmit water. Volume of water that will flow through a unit cross sectional area of porous material per unit time under a head gradient. Hydraulic conductivity is dependent upon properties of the medium and fluid.

Hydraulic Gradient (i) - The rate of change of hydraulic head per unit distance of flow at a given point and in the downgradient direction.

Hydraulic Head - The height to which water will rise inside a well casing, equal to the elevation head plus the pressure head. In a well screened across the water table, hydraulic head equals the elevation head, as the pressure head equals 0. In wells screened below the water table in an unconfined aquifer or screened at any interval within a confined aquifer, the head is the sum of the elevation of the aquifer (the elevation head) and the fluid pressure of the water confined in the aquifer (the pressure head).

Potentiometric (piezometric) Surface - A hypothetical surface that coincides with the static level of the water in an aquifer (i.e., the maximum elevation to which water will rise in a well or piezometer penetrating the aquifer). The term "potentiometric surface" is usually applied to confined aquifers, although the water table is the potentiometric surface of an unconfined aquifer.

Unconfined Aquifer - An aquifer in which the water table forms the upper boundary.

Water Table - The surface in the groundwater system at which the fluid pressure is equal to atmospheric pressure (i.e., the net pressure head is zero) and below which all strata are saturated with water.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - The project hydrogeologist has overall responsibility for obtaining water level measurements and developing groundwater contour maps. The hydrogeologist (with the concurrence of the Project Manager) shall specify the reference point from which water levels are measured (usually a specific point on the upper edge of the inner well casing), the number of data points needed and which wells shall be used for a contour map, and how many complete sets of water levels are required to adequately define groundwater flow directions (e.g., if there are seasonal variations).

Field Personnel - All supporting field personnel must have a basic familiarity with the equipment and procedures involved in obtaining water levels, and must be aware of any project-specific requirements.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Potentiometric Surface Mapping

5.1.1 Selection of Wells

All wells used to prepare a flow net in a plan or map view should represent the same hydrogeologic unit, be it aquifer or aquitard. All water level measurements used shall be collected on the same day, preferably within 2-3 hours. This is especially important when working in an area where groundwater levels are tidally influenced or influenced by pumping.

The recorded water levels, monitoring-well construction data, site geology, and topographic setting must be reviewed to ascertain that the wells are completed in the same hydrogeologic unit and to determine if strong vertical hydraulic gradients may be present. Such conditions will be manifested by a pronounced correlation between well depth and water level, or by a difference in water level between two wells located near each other but set to different depths or having different screen lengths. Professional judgment of the hydrogeologist is important in this determination. If vertical gradients are significant, the data to be used must be limited vertically, and only wells finished in a chosen vertical zone of the hydrogeologic unit can be used.

At least three wells must be used to provide an estimation of the direction of groundwater flow; information from many more wells are needed to provide an accurate contour map. Generally, shallow systems require data from more wells than deep systems for accurate contour mapping. Potentiometric surface mapping for shallow flow systems also requires water level measurements from nearby surface water bodies.

5.1.2 Water Level Measurements

After selection of the wells to be used for mapping, the next step in determining the direction of groundwater flow is to obtain water level elevations from the selected points. In addition, any other readily available wells/surface water bodies should be measured to ensure that sufficient data are available for interpretation purposes.

Elevations are obtained from measurements of the depth to water in a monitoring well or piezometer taken from the top of the well casing (see SOP GH-1.2) and then referencing the elevation of the casing to a chosen and consistent datum point, usually mean sea level. Subtracting the depth to water from the casing elevation provides the elevation of the potentiometric surface. Elevations of points and areas of groundwater discharge or recharge such as springs, seeps, streams, rivers, and lakes also need to be determined, typically through staff gauge measurements. Comparison of these elevations, which represent hydraulic heads, will reveal the direction of flow because groundwater flows from areas of high head to areas of low head.

5.1.3 Construction of Equipotential Lines

Graphical methods available for depicting the flow of groundwater include the use of equipotential lines and flow lines to construct potentiometric surface maps and vertical flow nets. If the hydrogeologic system consists of a water table aquifer and one or more confined aquifers, separate contour maps should be prepared for each aquifer system. Water table maps should be developed using water level measurements obtained from monitoring wells screened at the unsaturated-saturated interface. Water level measurements collected from monitoring wells screened in the deeper portions of an unconfined aquifer should generally be contoured as a separate potentiometric surface map. Surface water discharge or recharge features are contoured in the water table system. Vertical flow nets should be constructed using a cross section aligned parallel to the direction of groundwater flow. All water level measurements along this cross section, both deep and shallow, are used in developing equipotential lines and flow lines for the flow net.

To construct equipotential lines, water level elevations in the chosen wells are plotted on a site map. Other hydrogeologic features associated with the zone of interest -- such as seeps, wetlands, and surface-water bodies -- should also be plotted along with their elevations.

The data should then be contoured, using mathematically valid and generally accepted techniques. Linear interpolation is the most commonly used technique. However, quadratic interpolation or any technique of trend-surface analysis or data smoothing is acceptable. Computer-generated contour maps may be useful rough mapping of large data sets; however, final, detailed mapping must always be performed by hand by an experienced hydrogeologist. Contour lines shall be drawn as smooth, continuous lines which never cross one another.

Inspect the contour map, noting known features, such as pumping wells and site topography. The contour lines must be adjusted utilizing the professional judgment of the hydrogeologist in accordance with these features. Closed contours should be avoided unless a known groundwater sink (i.e., pumping well) or mound exists. Groundwater mounding is common under landfills and lagoons; if the data imply this, the feature must be evident in the contour plot.

5.1.4 Determination of Groundwater-Flow Direction

Flow lines shall be drawn so that they are perpendicular to equipotential lines. Flow lines will begin at high head elevations and end at low head elevations. Closed highs will be the source of additional flow lines. Closed depressions (i.e., wells) will be the termination of some flow lines. Care must be used in areas with significant vertical gradients to avoid erroneous conclusions concerning gradients and flow directions.

5.2 Groundwater Flow Considerations

Groundwater movement is an integral part of the hydrologic cycle. Recharge to the shallow groundwater environment generally occurs by infiltration of precipitation through an upper unsaturated soil zone. Movement is downward under the force of gravity until the water reaches the saturated zone of the water table aquifer. Once water is part of the water table aquifer, movement is controlled by differences in hydraulic head, with movement from areas of high head to areas of low head. Areas of low head include natural discharge areas such as springs, lakes, rivers, and, ultimately, the ocean. These features can be considered as outcrops of the water table. Points of low head also are created by pumping wells.

Local head differences and consequent vertical flow patterns within an aquifer can be detected by well clusters. A well cluster consists of several adjacent wells, generally installed within a few feet of each other, and screened at different depths. Variations in water levels in these closely spaced wells indicates the vertical component of groundwater flow within an aquifer, provided that the wells are all screened within the same aquifer.

The number, location, and extent of geologic units and their properties with regard to aquifer or aquitard characteristics must be understood to properly interpret water level data gathered from the monitoring system. This firm understanding of the hydrogeologic system must be developed through a program of borings, wells, and interpretation of subsurface geology. The adequacy of the positions and depths of borings/wells used to define relevant subsurface hydrogeologic conditions must also be assessed. The location of surface water discharge or recharge points must be considered. Surface water features influence the system, as flow is most likely toward them (if they are discharge points) or away from them (if they are recharge points). Man-made discharge or recharge features such as pumping or injection wells, ditches, and trenches can also affect the flow of groundwater.

5.3 Determination of Flow Rate

Darcy's Law states that the quantity of water flowing through a geologic material is dependent upon the permeability of the material, the hydraulic gradient, and the cross sectional area through which the water flows. This relation is expressed in the equation:

$$Q = KiA$$

where:

Q	=	volume of water flowing through the cross sectional area of the formation (L^3/T).
K	=	hydraulic conductivity (L/T).
i	=	hydraulic gradient (L/L, i.e., dimensionless).
A	=	cross sectional area of formation being considered (L^2).

The relation is similar to one used in stream flow measurements where:

$$Q = VA$$

where:

Q	=	discharge from the cross sectional area of a stream or pipe (L^3/T).
V	=	average velocity of flowing water (L/T).
A	=	cross sectional area through which water flows (L^2).

The velocity of water movement in a geologic formation depends on the specific formation properties and the head differences across the formation. This relation is defined in the equation:

$$V = \frac{Ki}{n}$$

where:

V	=	average linear velocity of groundwater through the formation (L/T)
K	=	hydraulic conductivity (L/T)
i	=	hydraulic gradient (dimensionless)
n	=	porosity (expressed as a fraction).

Values of porosity for several geologic materials are given in Attachment A. More accurate and specific values of porosity can be obtained by laboratory analysis of a formation sample or from an unconfined aquifer pumping test.

Hydraulic conductivity is related to the permeability of the formation and depends on the size and interconnection of the pore spaces. In isotropic and homogeneous formations, the hydraulic conductivity will be the same vertically and horizontally. In anisotropic formations, horizontal and vertical conductivity can be markedly different and the vertical hydraulic conductivity can be up to several orders of magnitude lower than the horizontal hydraulic conductivity. Typically, most formations are anisotropic with horizontal hydraulic conductivities at least several times as high as the vertical hydraulic conductivities.

Generally, hydraulic conductivities are high for sands, gravels, and limestone containing large solution cavities and low for silts, clays, and tightly fractured rock. Attachment A gives values of hydraulic conductivity for several geologic materials. More accurate values can be obtained during field testing of aquifers or from laboratory measurements on undisturbed cores. Results from field testing usually provide higher (and more representative) hydraulic conductivities than laboratory testing because full-scale field testing includes the effects of the formational macrostructure (i.e., secondary permeability due to jointing or fractures) which is not reflected in the testing of a small sample in the laboratory.

The hydraulic gradient, i, is determined from field measurements of hydraulic head obtained from water level measuring points. Do not measure gradient from well to well; measure across equipotential lines that are drawn based on the well (and other) data. Once a potentiometric surface map has been generated using the hydraulic head data, the hydraulic gradient can be calculated using the following formula:

$$i = \frac{dh}{dl}$$

where:

dh	=	change in head (L)
dl	=	distance between equipotential lines (L)

The hydraulic gradient along any flow line can be calculated from a potentiometric surface map by dividing the change in head by the length of the flow line, typically beginning and ending at equipotential lines. The longer the distance over which the head change is measured, the more representative the gradient is of overall conditions.

When chemical solutes are traveling in groundwater, as in cases of groundwater contamination, the calculated groundwater velocity may predict migration rates in excess of what is actually observed. The difference in chemical versus water velocities may be due to attenuation or biodegradation of the chemical species in the aquifer. Attenuation is most often caused by adsorption of the chemical contaminant onto the formation grains or matrix. The result is that the chemical does not appear at the downgradient sampling point as quickly as the velocity calculation predicts. An equation to correct for this attenuation is:

$$V_c = V_w / (1 + K_d P_b / n)$$

where:

V_c	=	velocity of the chemical solute flow (L/T)
V_w	=	velocity of groundwater flow (L/T)
P_b	=	formation mass bulk density (M/L^3)
n	=	formation porosity (expressed as a fraction)
K_d	=	distribution coefficient = (L^3/M)

The K_d is equal to the mass of solute per unit mass of solid phase divided by the concentration of solute in solution. The term in the denominator is known as the retardation factor.

Density and/or viscosity differences between water and contaminants can also cause velocity determination errors. Light hydrocarbons such as gasoline are less dense than water and consequently float on the water table. These contaminants can migrate along the water table surface at rates faster or slower than the rate of groundwater movement, depending on specific conditions, and may also volatilize into unsaturated soil pore spaces. Oils are more viscous than water and will typically migrate more slowly due to the viscosity difference. Contaminants denser than water such as heavy hydrocarbons (e.g., coal tar) or chlorinated compounds (e.g., TCE, PCE) tend to sink to the bottom of an aquifer if present in concentrations exceeding their solubility limit (these chemicals are often referred to as dense, nonaqueous phase liquids, or DNAPLs if present as a separate-phase liquid). Here, the contamination may move at faster or slower rates than the overlying groundwater or may actually move in a direction opposite to that of the groundwater, depending on the geologic characteristics of the aquifer base and direction of dip of the underlying aquitard.

Other factors involving the physicochemical interaction between the chemical and the groundwater, such as dilution (mixing contaminated water or chemicals with additional quantities of groundwater) and dispersion (molecular diffusion of the chemical throughout the groundwater regime), can also affect the observed rates of travel of contaminants in groundwater. In addition to such physicochemical characteristics, all of the aquifer and aquitard properties and groundwater flow characteristics described above must be known so that adequate and accurate estimations of the extent and rate of groundwater contaminant migration can be developed.

6.0 REFERENCES

Cedergren, H. R., 1977. Seepage, Drainage and Flow Nets (Second edition). John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Fetter, C. W., 1980. Applied Hydrogeology. Merrill, Columbus, Ohio, 488 pp.

Davis, S. N. and R. J. DeWiest, 1966. Hydrogeology. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Freeze, R. A. and J. A. Cherry, 1979. Ground Water. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Johnson Division, UOP, Inc., 1975. Ground Water and Wells. Johnson Division, UOP, Inc., Saint Paul, Minnesota.

ATTACHMENT A

GENERALIZED POROSITY AND HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY VALUES FOR GEOLOGIC MATERIALS

Material	Porosity Range (%)	Hydraulic Conductivity Range	
		cm/sec	ft/day
Gravel	30-40	10^{-1} to 10^{-2}	280 to 2.8 x 10^{5}
Coarse sand (clean)	30-40	10^{-1} to 1	280 to 2,800
Medium sand (clean)	35-45	10^{-2} to 10^{-1}	28 to 280
Fine sand (clean)	40-50	5 x 10^{-4} to 10^{-2}	1.4 to 28
Silty sand	25-40	10^{-5} to 10^{-2}	0.03 to 280
Glacial Till	Variable	10^{-10} to 10^{-4}	3 x 10^{-7} to 0.3
Unweathered Clay/Shale	45-55 (clay)	10^{-7} to 10^{-4}	3 x 10^{-4} to 0.3 (horizontal)
		10^{-10} to 10^{-6}	3 x 10^{-7} to 3 x 10^{-3} (vertical)
Karst Limestone	---	10^{-4} to 10^{-1}	0.3 to 2,800
Fractured Igneous/Metamorphic Rocks	---	10^{-6} to 10^{-1}	3 x 10^{-3} to 280
Sandstone	5-30	10^{-8} to 10^{-4}	3 x 10^{-5} to 0.3

Source: References 1 and 2

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number GH-2.8	Page 1 of 12
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 2
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared	
Subject GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 EQUIPMENT/ITEMS NEEDED 3
5.2 WELL DESIGN 3
5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval 3
5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials 5
5.2.3 Annular Materials 6
5.2.4 Protective Casing 7
5.3 MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION 7
5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments 7
5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells 8
5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells 8
5.3.4 Drive Points 8
5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques 8
5.4 WELL DEVELOPMENT METHODS 9
5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing 9
5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger 9
5.4.3 Compressed Air 9
5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting 9

6.0 RECORDS 10

7.0 REFERENCES 10

ATTACHMENTS

A RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL-CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT) / RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT) 11
B COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION 12

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure provides general guidance and information pertaining to proper monitoring well design, installation, and development.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the construction of monitoring wells. The methods described herein may be modified by project-specific requirements for monitoring well construction. In addition, many regulatory agencies have specific regulations pertaining to monitoring well construction and permitting. These requirements must be determined during the project planning phases of the investigation, and any required permits must be obtained before field work begins. Innovative monitoring well installation techniques, which typically are not used, will be discussed only generally in this procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Monitoring Well - A well which is screened, cased, and sealed which is capable of providing a groundwater level and groundwater sample representative of the zone being monitored. Some monitoring wells may be constructed as open boreholes.

Piezometer - A pipe or tube inserted into the water bearing zone, typically open to water flow at the bottom and to the atmosphere at the top, and used to measure water level elevations. Piezometers may range in size from 1/2-inch-diameter plastic tubes to well points or monitoring wells.

Potentiometric Surface - The surface representative of the level to which water will rise in a well cased to the screened aquifer.

Well Point (Drive Point) - A screened or perforated tube (Typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter) with a solid, conical, hardened point at one end, which is attached to a riser pipe and driven into the ground with a sledge hammer, drop weight, or mechanical vibrator. Well points may be used for groundwater injection and recovery, as piezometers (i.e., to measure water levels) or to provide groundwater samples for water quality data.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Driller - The driller provides adequate and operable equipment, sufficient quantities of materials, and an experienced and efficient labor force capable of performing all phases of proper monitoring well installation and construction. The driller may also be responsible for obtaining, in advance, any required permits for monitoring well installation and construction.

Field Geologist - The field geologist supervises and documents well installation and construction performed by the driller, and insures that well construction is adequate to provide representative groundwater data from the monitored interval. Geotechnical engineers, field technicians, or other suitable trained personnel may also serve in this capacity.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Equipment/Items Needed

Below is a list of items that may be needed when installing a monitoring well or piezometer:

- Health and safety equipment as required by the Site Safety Officer.
- Well drilling and installation equipment with associated materials (typically supplied by the driller).
- Hydrogeologic equipment (weighted engineer's tape, water level indicator, retractable engineers rule, electronic calculator, clipboard, mirror and flashlight - for observing downhole activities, paint and ink marker for marking monitoring wells, sample jars, well installation forms, and a field notebook).
- Drive point installation tools (sledge hammer, drop hammer, or mechanical vibrator; tripod, pipe wrenches, drive points, riser pipe, and end caps).

5.2 Well Design

The objectives and intended use for each monitoring well must be clearly defined before the monitoring system is designed. Within the monitoring system, different monitoring wells may serve different purposes and, therefore, require different types of construction. During all phases of the well design, attention must be given to clearly documenting the basis for design decisions, the details of well construction, and the materials used. The objectives for installing the monitoring wells may include:

- Determining groundwater flow directions and velocities.
- Sampling or monitoring for trace contaminants.
- Determining aquifer characteristics (e.g., hydraulic conductivity).

Siting of monitoring wells shall be performed after a preliminary estimation of the groundwater flow direction. In most cases, groundwater flow directions and potential well locations can be determined by an experienced hydrogeologist through the review of geologic data and the site terrain. In addition, data from production wells or other monitoring wells in the area may be used to determine the groundwater flow direction. If these methods cannot be used, piezometers, which are relatively inexpensive to install, may have to be installed in a preliminary investigative phase to determine groundwater flow direction.

5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval

The well depth, diameter, and monitored interval must be tailored to the specific monitoring needs of each investigation. Specification of these items generally depends on the purpose of the monitoring system and the characteristics of the hydrogeologic system being monitored. Wells of different depth, diameter, and monitored interval can be employed in the same groundwater monitoring system. For instance, varying the monitored interval in several wells, at the same location (cluster wells) can help to determine the vertical gradient and the depths at which contaminants are present. Conversely, a fully penetrating well is usually not used to quantify or vertically locate a contaminant plume, since groundwater samples collected in wells that are screened over the full thickness of the water-bearing zone will be representative of average conditions across the entire monitored interval. However, fully penetrating wells can be used to establish the existence of contamination in the water-bearing zone. The well diameter desired depends upon the hydraulic characteristics of the water-bearing zone, sampling requirements, drilling method and cost.

The decision concerning the monitored interval and well depth is based on the following (and possibly other) information:

- The vertical location of the contaminant source in relation to the water-bearing zone.
- The depth, thickness and uniformity of the water-bearing zone.
- The anticipated depth, thickness, and characteristics (e.g., density relative to water) of the contaminant plume.
- Fluctuation in groundwater levels (due to pumping, tidal influences, or natural recharge/discharge events).
- The presence and location of contaminants encountered during drilling.
- Whether the purpose of the installation is for determining existence or non-existence of contamination or if a particular stratigraphic zone is being investigated.
- The analysis of borehole geophysical logs.

In most situations where groundwater flow lines are horizontal, depending on the purpose of the well and the site conditions, monitored intervals are 20 feet or less. Shorter screen lengths (5 feet or less) are usually required where flow lines are not horizontal, (i.e., if the wells are to be used for accurate measurement of the potentiometric head at a specific point).

Many factors influence the diameter of a monitoring well. The diameter of the monitoring well depends on the application. In determining well diameter, the following needs must be considered:

- Adequate water volume for sampling.
- Drilling methodology.
- Type of sampling device to be used.
- Costs.

Standard monitoring well diameters are 2, 4, 6, or 8 inches. Drive points are typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter. For monitoring programs which require screened monitoring wells, either a 2-inch or 4-inch-diameter well is preferred. Typically, well diameters greater than 4 inches are used in monitoring programs in which open-hole bedrock monitoring wells are used. With smaller diameter wells, the volume of stagnant water in the well is minimized, and well construction costs are reduced; however, the sampling devices that can be used are limited.

In specifying well diameter, sampling requirements must be considered (up to a total of 4 gallons of water may be required for a single sample to account for full organic and inorganic analyses, and split samples), particularly if the monitored formation is known to be a low-yielding formation. The unit volume of water contained within a monitoring well is dependent on the well diameter as follows:

Casing Inside Diameter (Inch)	Standing Water Length to Obtain 1 Gallon Water (Feet)
2	6.13
4	1.53
6	0.68

If a well recharges quickly after purging, then well diameter may not be an important factor regarding sample volume requirements.

Pumping tests for determining aquifer characteristics may require larger diameter wells (for installation of high capacity pumps); however, in small-diameter wells in-situ permeability tests can be performed during drilling or after well installation is completed.

5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials

Well materials are specified by diameter, type of material, and thickness of pipe. Well screens require an additional specification of slot size. Thickness of pipe is referred to as "Schedule" for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) casing and is usually Schedule 40 (thinner wall) or 80 (thicker wall). Steel pipe thickness is often referred to as "Strength". Standard Strength is usually adequate for monitoring well purposes. With larger diameter pipe, the wall thickness must be greater to maintain adequate strength. The required thickness is also dependent on the method of installation; risers for drive points require greater strength than wells installed inside drilled borings.

The selection of well screen and riser materials depends on the method of drilling, the type of subsurface materials the well penetrates, the type of contamination expected, and natural water quality and depth. Cost and the level of accuracy required are also important. The materials generally available are Teflon, stainless steel, PVC galvanized steel, and carbon steel. Each has advantages and limitations (see Attachment A of this guideline for an extensive presentation on this topic). The two most commonly used materials are PVC and stainless steel. Properties of these two materials are compared in Attachment B. Stainless steel is a good choice where trace metals or organic sampling is required; however, costs are high. Teflon materials are extremely expensive, but are relatively inert and provide the least opportunity for water contamination due to well materials. PVC has many advantages, including low cost, excellent availability, light weight, ease of manipulation, and widespread acceptance. The crushing strength of PVC may limit the depth of installation, but the use of Schedule 80 materials may overcome some of the problems associated with depth. However, the smaller inside diameter of Schedule 80 pipe may be an important factor when considering the size of bailers or pumps required for sampling or testing. Due to this problem, the minimum well pipe size recommended for Schedule 80 wells is 4-inch I.D.

Screens and risers may have to be decontaminated before use because oil-based preservatives and oil used during thread cutting and screen manufacturing may contaminate samples. Metal pipe may corrode and release metal ions or chemically react with organic constituents, but this is considered a minor issue. Galvanized steel is not recommended where samples may be collected for metals analyses, as zinc and cadmium levels in groundwater samples may become elevated from leaching of the zinc coating.

Threaded, flush-joint casing is most often preferred for monitoring well applications. PVC, Teflon, and steel can all be obtained with threaded joints. Welded-joint steel casing is also acceptable. Glued PVC may release organic contaminants into the well, and therefore, should not be used if the well is to be sampled for organic constituents.

When the water-bearing zone is in consolidated bedrock, such as limestone or fractured granite, a well screen is often not necessary (the well is simply an open hole in bedrock). Unconsolidated materials, such as sands, clay, and silts require a screen. A screen slot size of 0.010 or 0.020 inch is generally used when a screen is necessary, and the annular borehole space around the screened interval is artificially packed with an appropriately sized sand, selected based on formation grain size. The slot size controls the quantity of water entering the well and prevents entry of natural materials or sand pack. The screen shall pass no more than 10 percent of the pack material, or in-situ aquifer material. The site geologist shall specify the combination of screen slot size and sand pack which will be compatible with the water-bearing zone, to maximize groundwater inflow and minimize head losses and movement of fines into the wells. For example, as a standard procedure, a Morie No. 1 or No. 10 to No. 20 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.020-inch slot screen; however, a No. 20 to No. 40 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.010-inch slot screen.

5.2.3 Annular Materials

Materials placed in the annular space between the borehole and riser pipe and screen include a sand pack when necessary, a bentonite seal, and cement-bentonite grout. The sand pack is usually a medium- to coarse-grained poorly graded, silica sand and should relate to the grain size of the aquifer sediments. The quantity of sand placed in the annular space is dependent upon the length of the screened interval, but should always extend at least 1 foot above the top of the screen. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets or equivalent shall be placed above the sand pack. Cement-bentonite grout (or equivalent) is then placed to extent from the top of the bentonite pellets to the ground surface.

On occasion, and with the concurrence of the involved regulatory agencies, monitoring wells may be packed naturally (i.e., no artificial sand pack installed). In this case, the natural formation material is allowed to collapse around the well screen after the well is installed. This method has been used where the formation material itself is a relatively uniform grain size, or when artificial sand packing is not possible due to borehole collapse.

Bentonite expands by absorbing water and provides a seal between the screened interval and the overlying portion of the annular space and formation. Cement-bentonite grout is placed on top of the bentonite pellets, extending to the surface. The grout effectively seals the remaining borehole annulus and eliminates the possibility for surface infiltration reaching the screened interval. Grouting also replaces material removed during drilling and prevents hole collapse and subsidence around the well. A tremie pipe should be used to introduce grout from the bottom upward, to prevent bridging, and to provide a better seal. In shallow boreholes that don't collapse, it may be more practical to pour the grout from the surface without a tremie pipe.

Grout is a general term which has several different connotations. For all practical purposes within the monitoring well installation industry, grout refers to the solidified material which is installed and occupies the annular space above the bentonite pellet seal. Grout, most of the time, is made up of one or two assemblages of material, (e.g., cement and/or bentonite). A cement-bentonite grout, which is the most common type of grout used in monitoring well completions, normally is a mixture of cement, bentonite, and water at a ratio of one 90-pound bag of Portland Type I cement, plus 3 to 5 pounds of granular or flake-type bentonite, and 6-7 gallons of water. A neat cement consists of one ninety-pound bag of Portland Type I cement and 6-7 gallons of water. A bentonite slurry (bentonite and water mixed to a thick but pumpable mixture) is sometimes used instead of grout for deep well installations where placement of bentonite pellets is difficult. Bentonite chips are also occasionally used for annular backfill in place of grout.

In certain cases, the borehole may be drilled to a depth greater than the anticipated well installation depth. For these cases, the well shall be backfilled to the desired depth with bentonite pellets/chips or cement grout. A short (1- to 2-foot) section of capped riser pipe sump is sometimes installed immediately below the screen, as a silt reservoir, when significant post-development silting is anticipated. This will ensure that the entire screen surface remains unobstructed.

5.2.4 Protective Casing

When the well is completed and grouted to the surface, a protective steel casing is typically placed over the top of the well. This casing generally has a hinged cap and can be locked to prevent vandalism. The protective casing has a larger diameter than the well and is set into the wet cement grout over the well upon completion. In addition, one hole is drilled just above the cement collar through the protective casing which acts as a weep hole for the flow of water which may enter the annulus during well development, purging, or sampling.

A protective casing which is level with the ground surface (flush-mounted) is used in roadway or parking lot applications where the top of a monitoring well must be below the pavement. The top of the riser pipe is placed 4 to 5 inches below the pavement, and a locking protective casing is cemented in place to 3 inches below the pavement. A large diameter, manhole-type protective collar is set into the wet cement around the well with the top set level with or slightly above the pavement. An appropriately-sized id is placed over the protective sleeve. The cement should be slightly mounded to direct pooled water away from the well head.

5.3 Monitoring Well Installation

Pertinent data regarding monitoring well installation shall be recorded on log sheets as depicted and discussed in SOP SA-6.3. Attachments to this referenced SOP illustrate terms and physical construction of various types of monitoring wells.

5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments

After the borehole is drilled to the desired depth, well installation can begin. The procedure for well installation will partially be dictated by the stability of the formation in which the well is being placed. If the borehole collapses immediately after the drilling tools are withdrawn, then a temporary casing must be installed and well installation will proceed through the center of the temporary casing, and continue as the temporary casing is withdrawn from the borehole. In the case of hollow-stem auger drilling, the augers will act to stabilize the borehole during well installation.

Before the screen and riser pipe are lowered into the borehole, all pipe and screen sections should be measured with an engineer's rule to ensure proper placement. When measuring sections, the threads on one end of the pipe or screen must be excluded while measuring, since the pipe and screen sections are screwed flush together.

After the screen and riser pipe are lowered through the temporary casing, the sand pack can be installed. A weighted tape measure must be used during the installation procedure to carefully monitor installation progress. The sand is slowly poured into the annulus between the riser pipe and temporary casing, as the casing is withdrawn. Sand should always be kept within the temporary casing during withdrawal in order to ensure an adequate sand pack. However, if too much sand is within the temporary casing (greater than 1 foot above the bottom of the casing) bridging between the temporary casing and riser pipe may occur. Centralizers may be used at the geologist's discretion, one above and one below the screen, to assure enough annular space for sand pack placement.

After the sand pack is installed to the desired depth (at least 1 foot above the top of the screen), then the bentonite pellet seal (or equivalent), can be installed in the same manner as the sand pack. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets should be installed above the sand pack. Pellets should be added slowly and their fall monitored closely to ensure that bridging does not occur.

The cement-bentonite grout is then mixed and tremied into the annulus as the temporary casing or augers are withdrawn. Finally, the protective casing can be installed as detailed in Section 5.2.4.

5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells

When drilling and installing a well in a confined aquifer, proper well installation techniques must be applied to avoid cross contamination between aquifers. Under most conditions, this can be accomplished by installing double-cased wells. This is accomplished by drilling a large-diameter boring through the upper aquifer, 1 to 5 feet into the underlying confining layer, and setting and pressure grouting or tremie grouting a large-diameter casing into the confining layer. The grout material must fill the space between the native material and the outer casing. A smaller diameter boring is then continued through the confining layer for installation of the monitoring well as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. Sufficient time (determined by the field geologist), must be allowed for setting of the grout prior to drilling through the confined layer.

5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells

When installing bedrock monitoring wells, a large diameter boring is drilled through the overburden and approximately 5 –10 feet into bedrock. A casing (typically steel) is installed and either pressure grouted or tremie grouted in place. After the grout has cured, a smaller diameter boring is continued into bedrock to the desired depth. If the boring does not collapse, the well can be left open, and a screen is not necessary. If the boring collapses, then a screen is required and can be installed as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. If a screen is to be used, then the casing which is installed through the overburden and into the bedrock does not require grouting and can be removed when the final well installation is completed.

5.3.4 Drive Points

Drive points can be installed with either a sledge hammer, drop hammer, or a mechanical vibrator. The screen section is threaded and tightened onto the riser pipe with pipe wrenches. The drive point is simply pounded into the subsurface to the desired depth. If a heavy drop hammer is used, then a tripod and pulley setup is required to lift the hammer. Drive points typically cannot be manually driven to depths exceeding 10 feet.

Direct push sampling/monitoring point installation methods, using a direct push rig or drilling rig, are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques

Certain innovative sampling devices have proven advantageous. These devices are essentially screened samplers installed in a borehole with only small-diameter tubes extending to the surface. This reduces drilling costs, decreases the volume of stagnant water, and provides a sampling system that minimizes cross-contamination from sampling equipment. Four manufacturers of these samplers include Timco Manufacturing Company, Inc., of Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin, BARCAD Systems, Inc., of Concord, Massachusetts, Westbay Instruments Ltd. of Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada and the University of Waterloo at Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.. Each manufacturer offers various construction materials.

5.4 Well Development Methods

The purpose of well development is to stabilize and increase the permeability of the gravel pack around the well screen, and to restore the permeability of the formation which may have been reduced by drilling operations. Wells are typically developed until all fine material and drilling water is removed from the well. Sequential measurements of pH, conductivity and temperature taken during development may yield information (stabilized values) regarding whether sufficient development has been performed. The selection of the well development method shall be made by the field geologist and is based on the drilling methods, well construction and installation details, and the characteristics of the formation that the well is screened in. The primary methods of well development are summarized below. A more detailed discussion may be found in Driscoll (1986).

5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing

Wells may be developed by alternatively drawing the water level down at a high rate (by pumping or bailing) and then reversing the flow direction (backwashing) so that water is passing from the well into the formation. This back and forth movement of water through the well screen and gravel pack serves to remove fines from the formation immediately adjacent to the well, while preventing bridging (wedging) of sand grains. Backwashing can be accomplished by several methods, including pouring water into the well and then bailing, starting and stopping a pump intermittently to change water levels, or forcing water into the well under pressure through a water-tight fitting ("rawhiding"). Care should be taken when backwashing not to apply too much pressure, which could damage or destroy the well screen.

5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger

A surge plunger (also called a surge block) is approximately the same diameter as the well casing and is aggressively moved up and down within the well to agitate the water, causing it to move in and out of the screens. This movement of water pulls fine materials into the well, where they may be removed by any of several methods, and prevents bridging of sand particles in the gravel pack. There are two basic types of surge plungers; solid and valved surge plungers. In formations with low yields, a valved surge plunger may be preferred, as solid plungers tend to force water out of the well at a greater rate than it will flow back in. Valved plungers are designed to produce a greater inflow than outflow of water during surging.

5.4.3 Compressed Air

Compressed air can be used to develop a well by either of two methods: backwashing or surging. Backwashing is done by forcing water out through the screens, using increasing air pressure inside a sealed well, then releasing the pressurized air to allow the water to flow back into the well. Care should be taken when using this method so that the water level does not drop below the top of the screen, thus introducing air into the formation and reducing well yield. Surging, or the "open well" method, consists of alternately releasing large volumes of air suddenly into an open well below the water level to produce a strong surge by virtue of the resistance of water head, friction, and inertia. Pumping of the well is subsequently done using the air lift method.

5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting

In the high velocity jetting method, water is forced at high velocities from a plunger-type device and through the well screen to loosen fine particles from the sand pack and surrounding formation. The jetting tool is slowly rotated and raised and lowered along the length of the well screen to develop the entire screened area. Jetting using a hose lowered into the well may also be effective. The fines washed into the screen during this process can then be bailed or pumped from the well.

6.0 RECORDS

A critical part of monitoring well installation is recording of all significant details and events in the site logbook or field notebook. The geologist must record the exact depths of significant hydrogeological features, screen placement, gravel pack placement, and bentonite placement.

A Monitoring Well Sheet (see Attachments to SOP SA-6.3) shall be completed, ensuring the uniform recording of data for each installation and rapid identification of missing information. Well depth, length, materials of construction, length and openings of screen, length and type of riser, and depth and type of all backfill materials shall be recorded. Additional information shall include location, installation date, problems encountered, water levels before and after well installation, cross-reference to the geologic boring log, and methods used during the installation and development process. Documentation is very important to prevent problems involving questionable sample validity. Somewhat different information will need to be recorded, depending on whether the well is completed in overburden (single- or double-cased), as a cased well in bedrock, or as an open hole in bedrock.

The quantities of sand, bentonite, and grout placed in the well are also important. The geologist shall calculate the annular space volume and have an idea of the quantity of material needed to fill the annular space. Volumes of backfill significantly higher than the calculated volume may indicate a problem such as a large cavity, while a smaller backfill volume may indicate a cave-in or bridging of the backfill materials. Any problems with rig operation or down-time shall be recorded and may affect the driller's final fee.

7.0 REFERENCES

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Cosby, and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Groundwater Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

Barcelona, M. J., P. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Groundwater Monitoring of Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Publication SW-611, Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1989.

ATTACHMENT A

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material						
	PVC 1	Galvanized Steel	Carbon Steel	Lo-carbon Steel	Stainless Steel 304	Stainless Steel 316	Teflon*
Buffered Weak Acid	100	56	51	59	97	100	100
Weak Acid	98	59	43	47	96	100	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	48	57	60	80	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	64	69	73	73	98	100	100
Percent Overall Rating	91	58	56	59	93	96	100

Preliminary Ranking of Rigid Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Stainless Steel 316
3. Stainless Steel 304
4 PVC 1
5 Lo-Carbon Steel
6 Galvanized Steel
7 Carbon Steel

* Trademark of DuPont

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material								
	PVC Flexible	PP	PE Conv.	PE Linear	PMM	Viton®*	Silicone	Neoprene	Teflon®*
Buffered Weak Acid	97	97	100	97	90	92	87	85	100
Weak Acid	92	90	94	96	78	78	75	75	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	100	100	100	95	100	78	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	62	71	40	60	49	78	49	44	100
Percent Overall Rating	88	90	84	88	78	87	72	72	100

Preliminary Ranking of Semi-Rigid or Elastomeric Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Polypropylene (PP)
3. PVC Flexible/PE Linear
4 Viton®
5 PE Conventional
6 Plexiglas/Lucite (PMM)
7 Silicone/Neoprene

* Trademark of DuPont

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983

ATTACHMENT B

COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION

Characteristic	Stainless Steel	PVC
Strength	Use in deep wells to prevent compression and closing of screen/riser.	Use when shear and compressive strength are not critical.
Weight	Relatively heavier.	Light-weight; floats in water.
Cost	Relatively expensive.	Relatively inexpensive.
Corrosivity	Deteriorates more rapidly in corrosive water.	Non-corrosive -- may deteriorate in presence of ketones, aromatics, alkyl sulfides, or some chlorinated hydrocarbons.
Ease of Use	Difficult to adjust size or length in the field.	Easy to handle and work with in the field.
Preparation for Use	Should be steam cleaned if organics will be subsequently sampled.	Never use glue fittings -- pipes should be threaded or pressure fitted. Should be steam cleaned when used for monitoring wells.
Interaction with Contaminants*	May sorb organic or inorganic substances when oxidized.	May sorb or release organic substances.

* See also Attachment A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	**PURPOSE**	**2**
2.0	**SCOPE**	**2**
3.0	**GLOSSARY**	**2**
4.0	**RESPONSIBILITIES**	**2**
5.0	**PROCEDURES**	**3**
5.1	GENERAL	3
5.2	SAMPLING, MONITORING, AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT	4
5.3	CALCULATIONS OF WELL VOLUME	4
5.4	EVACUATION OF STATIC WATER (PURGING)	5
5.4.1	General	5
5.4.2	Evacuation Devices	5
5.5	ONSITE WATER QUALITY TESTING	7
5.5.1	Measurement of pH	7
5.5.2	Measurement of Specific Conductance	9
5.5.3	Measurement of Temperature	11
5.5.4	Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen	11
5.5.5	Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential	13
5.5.6	Measurement of Turbidity	14
5.5.7	Measurement of Salinity	15
5.6	SAMPLING	16
5.6.1	Sampling Plan	16
5.6.2	Sampling Methods	17
5.7	LOW FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING	18
5.7.1	Scope & Application	18
5.7.2	Equipment	19
5.7.3	Purging and Sampling Procedure	19
6.0	**REFERENCES**	**21**

ATTACHMENTS

A	PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION	22
B	SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE OF 1 MOLAR KCl AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES	25
C	VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY	26

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information regarding the sampling of groundwater wells.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment, onsite water quality testing, and techniques for groundwater sampling. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require modifications to methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Conductivity – Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of an aqueous solution to carry an electric current. This ability depends on the presence of ions, their total concentration, mobility, valence, and relative concentrations, and on temperature of measure. Conductivity is highly dependent on temperature and should be reported at a particular temperature, i.e., 20.2 mS/cm at 14C.

Dissolved Oxygen (DO) – DO levels in natural and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical, and biochemical activities in the water sample.

Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) - A measure of the activity ratio of oxidizing and reducing species as determined by the electromotive force developed by a noble metal electrode, immersed in water, as referenced against a standard hydrogen electrode.

pH - The negative logarithm (base 10) of the hydrogen ion activity. The hydrogen ion activity is related to the hydrogen ion concentration, and, in a relatively weak solution, the two are nearly equal. Thus, for all practical purposes, pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration.

pH Paper - Indicator paper that turns different colors depending on the pH of the solution to which it is exposed. Comparison with color standards supplied by the manufacturer will then give an indication of the solution's pH.

Salinity – Salinity is a unitless property of industrial and natural waters. It is the measurement of dissolved slats in a given mass of solution. Note: most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g:, 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

Turbidity – Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, fine organic and inorganic matter. Turbidity is an expression the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - Responsible for selecting and detailing the specific groundwater sampling techniques, onsite water quality testing (type, frequency, and location), and equipment to be used, and providing detailed input in this regard to the project plan documents. The project hydrogeologist is also responsible for properly briefing and overseeing the performance of the site sampling personnel.

Project Geologist - is primarily responsible for the proper acquisition of the groundwater samples. He/she is also responsible for the actual analyses of onsite water quality samples, as well as instrument calibration, care, and maintenance. When appropriate, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field technicians).

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

To be useful and accurate, a groundwater sample must be representative of the particular zone of the water being sampled. The physical, chemical, and bacteriological integrity of the sample must be maintained from the time of sampling to the time of analysis in order to keep any changes in water quality parameters to a minimum.

Methods for withdrawing samples from completed wells include the use of pumps, compressed air, bailers, and various types of samplers. The primary considerations in obtaining a representative sample of the groundwater are to avoid collection of stagnant (standing) water in the well and to avoid physical or chemical alteration of the water due to sampling techniques. In a non-pumping well, there will be little or no vertical mixing of water in the well pipe or casing, and stratification will occur. The well water in the screened section will mix with the groundwater due to normal flow patterns, but the well water above the screened section will remain isolated and become stagnant. To safeguard against collecting non-representative stagnant water in a sample, the following approach shall be followed prior to sample acquisition:

1. All monitoring wells shall be purged prior to obtaining a sample. Evacuation of three to five volumes is recommended prior to sampling. In a high-yielding groundwater formation and where there is no stagnant water in the well above the screened section, extensive evacuation prior to sample withdrawal is not as critical.

2. For wells that can be purged dry, the well shall be evacuated and allowed to recover prior to sample acquisition. If the recovery rate is fairly rapid, evacuation of more than one volume of water is required.

3. For high-yielding monitoring wells which cannot be evacuated to dryness, there is no absolute safeguard against contaminating the sample with stagnant water. One of the following techniques shall be used to minimize this possibility:

    - A submersible pump or the intake line of a surface pump or bailer shall be placed just below the water surface when removing the stagnant water and lowered as the water level drops. Three to five volumes of water shall be removed to provide reasonable assurance that all stagnant water has been evacuated. Once this is accomplished, a bailer or other approved device may be used to collect the sample for analysis.

    - The intake line of the sampling pump (or the submersible pump itself) shall be placed near the bottom of the screened section, and approximately one casing volume of water shall be pumped from the well at a low purge rate, equal to the well's recovery rate (low flow sampling).

Stratification of contaminants may exist in the aquifer. Concentration gradients as a result of mixing and dispersion processes, layers of variable permeability, and the presence of separate-phase product (i.e., floating hydrocarbons) may cause stratification. Excessive pumping or improper sampling methods can dilute or increase the contaminant concentrations in the recovered sample compared to what is representative of the integrated water column as it naturally occurs at that point, thus the result is the collection of a non-representative sample.

5.2 Sampling, Monitoring, and Evacuation Equipment

Sample containers shall conform with the guidelines expressed in SOP SA-6.1.

The following equipment shall be on hand when sampling groundwater wells (reference SOPs SA-6.1 and SA-7.1):

- Sample packaging and shipping equipment - Coolers for sample shipping and cooling, chemical preservatives, appropriate sampling containers and filler, ice, labels and chain-of-custody documents.
- Field tools and instrumentation - Multi-parameters water quality meter capable of measuring ORP, pH, temperature, DO, specific conductance, turbidity and salinity or individual meters (as applicable), pH paper, camera and film (if appropriate), appropriate keys (for locked wells), engineer's rule, water level indicator.
- Pumps
  - Shallow-well pumps: Centrifugal, bladder, suction, or peristaltic pumps with droplines, air-lift apparatus (compressor and tubing) where applicable.
  - Deep-well pumps: Submersible pump and electrical power-generating unit, or bladder pumps where applicable.
- Other sampling equipment - Bailers and inert line with tripod-pulley assembly (if necessary).
- Pails - Plastic, graduated.
- Decontamination solutions - Deionized water, potable water, laboratory detergents, 10% nitric acid solution (as required), and analytical-grade solvent (e.g., pesticide-grade isopropanol), as required.

Ideally, sample withdrawal equipment shall be completely inert, economical, easily cleaned, cleaned prior to use, reusable, able to operate at remote sites in the absence of power sources, and capable of delivering variable rates for well purging and sample collection.

5.3 Calculations of Well Volume

To insure that the proper volume of water has been removed from the well prior to sampling it is first necessary to know the volume of standing water in the well pipe. This volume can be easily calculated by the following method. Calculations shall be entered in the site logbook or field notebook or on a sample log sheet form (see SOP SA-6.3):

- Obtain all available information on well construction (location, casing, screens, etc.).
- Determine well or casing diameter.
- Measure and record static water level (depth below ground level or top of casing reference point).

- Determine depth of well by sounding using a clean, decontaminated, weighted tape measure.

- Calculate number of linear feet of static water (total depth or length of well pipe minus the depth to static water level).

- Calculate one static well volume in gallons $V = (0.163)(T)(r^2)1$

where:	V	=	Static volume of well in gallons.
	T=		Thickness of water table in the well measured in feet (i.e., linear feet of static water).
	r	=	Inside radius of well casing in inches.
	0.163	=	A constant conversion factor which compensates for the conversion of the casing radius from inches to feet, the conversion of cubic feet to gallons, and pi.

- Per evacuation volumes discussed above, determine the minimum amount to be evacuated before sampling.

5.4 Evacuation of Static Water (Purging)

5.4.1 General

The amount of purging a well shall receive prior to sample collection will depend on the intent of the monitoring program and the hydrogeologic conditions. Programs to determine overall quality of water resources may require long pumping periods to obtain a sample that is representative of a large volume of that aquifer. The pumped volume may be specified prior to sampling so that the sample can be a composite of a known volume of the aquifer. Alternately the well can be pumped until the parameters such as temperature, specific conductance, pH, and turbidity (as applicable), have stabilized. Onsite measurements of these parameters shall be recorded in the site logbook, field notebook, or on standardized data sheets.

5.4.2 Evacuation Devices

The following discussion is limited to those devices commonly used at hazardous waste sites. Attachment A provides guidance on the proper evacuation device to use for given sampling situations. Note that all of these techniques involve equipment which is portable and readily available.

Bailers

Bailers are the simplest evacuation devices used and have many advantages. They generally consist of a length of pipe with a sealed bottom (bucket-type bailer) or, as is more useful and favored, with a ball check-valve at the bottom. An inert line is used to lower the bailer and retrieve the sample.

Advantages of bailers include:

- Few limitations on size and materials used for bailers.
- No external power source needed.
- Bailers are inexpensive, and can be dedicated and hung in a well to reduce the chances of cross-contamination.

- There is minimal outgassing of volatile organics while the sample is in the bailer.
- Bailers are relatively easy to decontaminate.

Limitations on the use of bailers include the following:

- It is time consuming to remove stagnant water using a bailer.
- Transfer of sample may cause aeration.
- Use of bailers is physically demanding, especially in warm temperatures at protection levels above Level D.

Suction Pumps

There are many different types of inexpensive suction pumps including centrifugal, diaphragm, and peristaltic pumps. Centrifugal and diaphragm pumps can be used for well evacuation at a fast pumping rate and for sampling at a low pumping rate. The peristaltic pump is a low volume pump that uses rollers to squeeze a flexible tubing, thereby creating suction. This tubing can be dedicated to a well to prevent cross contamination.

These pumps are all portable, inexpensive and readily available. However, because they are based on suction, their use is restricted to areas with water levels within 20 to 25 feet of the ground surface. A significant limitation is that the vacuum created by these pumps can cause significant loss of dissolved gases and volatile organics.

Air-Lift Samplers

This group of pump samplers uses gas pressure either in the annulus of the well or in a venturi to force the water up a sampling tube. These pumps are also relatively inexpensive. Air (or gas)-lift samplers are more suitable for well development than for sampling because the samples may be aerated, leading to pH changes and subsequent trace metal precipitation, or loss of volatile organics.

Submersible Pumps

Submersible pumps take in water and push the sample up a sample tube to the surface. The power sources for these samplers may be compressed gas or electricity. The operation principles vary and the displacement of the sample can be by an inflatable bladder, sliding piston, gas bubble, or impeller. Pumps are available for 2-inch-diameter wells and larger. These pumps can lift water from considerable depths (several hundred feet).

Limitations of this class of pumps include:

- They may have low delivery rates.
- Many models of these pumps are expensive.
- Compressed gas or electric power is needed.
- Sediment in water may cause clogging of the valves or eroding the impellers with some of these pumps.
- Decontamination of internal components can be difficult and time-consuming.

5.5 Onsite Water Quality Testing

This section describes the procedures and equipment required to measure the following parameters of an aqueous sample in the field:

- pH
- Specific Conductance
- Temperature
- Dissolved Oxygen (DO)
- Oxidation Reduction Potential (ORP)
- Certain Dissolved Constituents Using Specific Ion Elements
- Turbidity
- Salinity

This section is applicable for use in an onsite groundwater quality monitoring program to be conducted at a hazardous or nonhazardous site. The procedures and equipment described are applicable to groundwater samples and are not, in general, subject to solution interferences from color, turbidity, and colloidal material or suspended matter.

This section provides general information for measuring the parameters listed above with instruments and techniques in common use. Since instruments from different manufacturers may vary, review of the manufacturer's literature pertaining to the use of a specific instrument is required before use.

5.5.1 Measurement of pH

5.5.1.1 General

Measurement of pH is one of the most important and frequently used tests in water chemistry. Practically every phase of water supply and wastewater treatment such as acid-base neutralization, water softening, and corrosion control is pH dependent. Likewise, the pH of leachate can be correlated with other chemical analyses to determine the probable source of contamination. It is therefore important that reasonably accurate pH measurements be taken.

Two methods are given for pH measurement: the pH meter and pH indicator paper. The indicator paper is used when only a rough estimate of the pH is required, and the pH meter when a more accurate measurement is needed. The response of a pH meter can be affected to a slight degree by high levels of colloidal or suspended solids, but the effect is usually small and generally of little significance. Consequently, specific methods to overcome this interference are not described. The response of pH paper is unaffected by solution interferences from color, turbidity, colloidal or suspended materials unless extremely high levels capable of coating or masking the paper are encountered. In such cases, use of a pH meter is recommended.

5.5.1.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Use of pH papers for pH measurement relies on a chemical reaction caused by the acidity or alkalinity of the solution created by the addition of the water sample reacting with the indicator compound on the paper. Various types of pH papers are available, including litmus (for general acidity or alkalinity determination) and specific pH range hydrion paper.

Use of a pH meter relies on the same principle as other ion-specific electrodes. Measurement relies on establishment of a potential difference across a glass or other type of membrane in response to (in this instance, hydrogen) ion concentration across that membrane. The membrane is conductive to ionic species and, in combination with a standard or reference electrode, a potential difference proportional to the ion concentration is generated and measured.

5.5.1.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking pH measurements:

- Stand-alone portable pH meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 610).
- Combination electrode with polymer body to fit the above meter (alternately a pH electrode and a reference electrode can be used if the pH meter is equipped with suitable electrode inputs).
- Buffer solutions, as specified by the manufacturer.
- pH indicator paper, to cover the pH range 2 through 12.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.1.4 Measurement Techniques for Field Determination of pH

pH Meter

The following procedure is used for measuring pH with a pH meter (meter standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Inspect the instrument and batteries prior to initiation of the field effort.
- Check the integrity of the buffer solutions used for field calibration. Buffer solutions need to be changed often as a result of degradation upon exposure to the atmosphere.
- If applicable, make sure all electrolyte solutions within the electrode(s) are at their proper levels and that no air bubbles are present within the electrode(s).
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer) following manufacturer's instructions. Record calibration data on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Immerse the electrode(s) in the sample, slowly stirring the probe until the pH stabilizes. Stabilization may take several seconds to minutes. If the pH continues to drift, the sample temperature may not be stable, a physical reaction (e.g., degassing) may be taking place in the sample, or the meter or electrode may be malfunctioning. This must be clearly noted in the logbook.
- Read and record the pH of the sample. pH shall be recorded to the nearest 0.01 pH unit. Also record the sample temperature.
- Rinse the electrode(s) with deionized water.
- Store the electrode(s) in an appropriate manner when not in use.

Any visual observation of conditions which may interfere with pH measurement, such as oily materials, or turbidity, shall be noted.

pH Paper

Use of pH paper is very simple and requires no sample preparation, standardization, etc. pH paper is available in several ranges, including wide-range (indicating approximately pH 1 to 12), mid-range (approximately pH 0 to 6, 6 to 9, 8 to 14) and narrow-range (many available, with ranges as narrow as 1.5 pH units). The appropriate range of pH paper shall be selected. If the pH is unknown the investigation shall start with wide-range paper and proceed with successively narrower range paper until the sample pH is adequately determined.

5.5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance

5.5.2.1 General

Conductance provides a measure of dissolved ionic species in water and can be used to identify the direction and extent of migration of contaminants in groundwater or surface water. It can also be used as a measure of subsurface biodegradation or to indicate alternate sources of groundwater contamination.

Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of a water sample to carry an electric current. This value depends on the total concentration of the ionized substances dissolved in the water and the temperature at which the measurement is made. The mobility of each of the various dissolved ions, their valences, and their actual and relative concentrations affect conductivity.

It is important to obtain a specific conductance measurement soon after taking a sample, since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon dioxide from the air all affect the specific conductance.

5.5.2.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

An aqueous system containing ions will conduct an electric current. In a direct-current field, the positive ions migrate toward the negative electrode, while the negatively charged ions migrate toward the positive electrode. Most inorganic acids, bases and salts (such as hydrochloric acid, sodium carbonate, or sodium chloride, respectively) are relatively good conductors. Conversely, organic compounds such as sucrose or benzene, which do not dissociate in aqueous solution, conduct a current very poorly, if at all.

A conductance cell and a Wheatstone Bridge (for the measurement of potential difference) may be used for measurement of electrical resistance. The ratio of current applied to voltage across the cell may also be used as a measure of conductance. The core element of the apparatus is the conductivity cell containing the solution of interest. Depending on ionic strength of the aqueous solution to be tested, a potential difference is developed across the cell which can be converted directly or indirectly (depending on instrument type) to a measurement of specific conductance.

5.5.2.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking specific conductance (SC) measurements:

- Stand alone portable conductivity meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 610).
- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

A variety of conductivity meters are available which may also be used to monitor salinity and temperature. Probe types and cable lengths vary, so equipment must be obtained to meet the specific requirement of the sampling program.

5.5.2.4 Measurement Techniques for Specific Conductance

The steps involved in taking specific conductance measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.

- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer), according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet. Potassium chloride solutions with a SC closest to the values expected in the field shall be used for calibration. Attachment B provides guidance in this regard.

- Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.

- Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the conductivity. Adjust the temperature setting to the sample temperature (if applicable).

- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.

- Rinse the electrode with deionized water.

If the specific conductance measurements become erratic, recalibrate the instrument and see the manufacturer's instructions for details.

5.5.3 Measurement of Temperature

5.5.3.1 General

In combination with other parameters, temperature can be a useful indicator of the likelihood of biological action in a water sample. It can also be used to trace the flow direction of contaminated groundwater. Temperature measurements shall be taken in-situ, or as quickly as possible in the field. Collected water samples may rapidly equilibrate with the temperature of their surroundings.

5.5.3.2 Equipment

Temperature measurements may be taken with alcohol-toluene, mercury filled or dial-type thermometers. In addition, various meters such as specific conductance or dissolved oxygen meters, which have temperature measurement capabilities, may also be used. Using such instrumentation along with suitable probes and cables, in-situ measurements of temperature at great depths can be performed.

5.5.3.3 Measurement Techniques for Water Temperature

If a thermometer is used to determine the temperature for a water sample:

- Immerse the thermometer in the sample until temperature equilibrium is obtained (1-3 minutes). To avoid the possibility of cross-contamination, the thermometer shall not be inserted into samples which will undergo subsequent chemical analysis.
- Record values in a field logbook or sample log sheet.

If a temperature meter or probe is used, the instrument shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's recommendations.

5.5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen

5.5.4.1 General

Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in natural water and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical and biochemical activities in the water body. Conversely, the growth of many aquatic organisms as well as the rate of corrosivity, are dependent on the dissolved oxygen concentration. Thus, analysis for dissolved oxygen is a key test in water pollution and waste treatment process control. If at all possible, DO measurements shall be taken in-situ, since concentration may show a large change in a short time if the sample is not adequately preserved.

The monitoring method discussed herein is limited to the use of dissolved oxygen meters only. Chemical methods of analysis (i.e., Winkler methods) are available, but require more equipment and greater sample manipulation. Furthermore, DO meters, using a membrane electrode, are suitable for highly polluted waters, because the probe is completely submersible, and is not susceptible to interference caused by color, turbidity, colloidal material or suspended matter.

5.5.4.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Dissolved oxygen probes are normally electrochemical cells that have two solid metal electrodes of different nobility immersed in an electrolyte. The electrolyte is retained by an oxygen-permeable membrane. The metal of highest nobility (the cathode) is positioned at the membrane. When a suitable potential exists between the two metals, reduction of oxygen to hydroxide ion (OH^-) occurs at the cathode surface. An electrical current is developed that is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen molecules at the cathode.

Since the current produced in the probe is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen at the cathode, it is important that a fresh supply of sample always be in contact with the membrane. Otherwise, the oxygen in the aqueous layer along the membrane is quickly depleted and false low readings are obtained. It is therefore necessary to stir the sample (or the probe) constantly to maintain fresh solution near the membrane interface. Stirring, however, shall not be so vigorous that additional oxygen is introduced through the air-water interface at the sample surface. To avoid this possibility, some probes are equipped with stirrers to agitate the solution near the probe, while leaving the surface of the solution undisturbed.

Dissolved oxygen probes are relatively unaffected by interferences. Interferences that can occur are reactions with oxidizing gases (such as chlorine) or with gases such as hydrogen sulfide, which are not easily depolarized from the indicating electrode. If a gaseous interference is suspected, it shall be noted in the field log book and checked if possible. Temperature variations can also cause interference because probes exhibit temperature sensitivity. Automatic temperature compensation is normally provided by the manufacturer.

5.5.4.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed to measure dissolved oxygen concentration:

- Stand alone portable dissolved oxygen meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 610).
- Sufficient cable to allow the probe to contact the sample.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.4.4 Measurement Techniques for Dissolved Oxygen Determination

Probes differ as to specifics of use. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to obtain an accurate reading. The following general steps shall be used to measure the dissolved oxygen concentration:

- The equipment shall be calibrated and have its batteries checked before going to the field.

- The probe shall be conditioned in a water sample for as long a period as practical before use in the field. Long periods of dry storage followed by short periods of use in the field may result in inaccurate readings.

- The instrument shall be calibrated in the field according to manufacturer's recommendations or in a freshly air-saturated water sample of known temperature. Dissolved oxygen values for air-saturated water can be determined by consulting a table listing oxygen solubilities as a function of temperature and salinity (see Attachment C).

- Record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration sheet.

- Rinse the probe with deionized water.

- Immerse the probe in the sample. Be sure to provide for sufficient flow past the membrane by stirring the sample. Probes without stirrers placed in wells can be moved up and down.

- Record the dissolved oxygen content and temperature of the sample in a field logbook or sample log sheet.

- Rinse the probe with deionized water.

- Recalibrate the probe when the membrane is replaced, or as needed. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Note that in-situ placement of the probe is preferable, since sample handling is not involved. This however, may not always be practical. Be sure to record whether the liquid was analyzed in-situ, or if a sample was taken.

Special care shall be taken during sample collection to avoid turbulence which can lead to increased oxygen solubilization and positive test interferences.

5.5.5 Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential

5.5.5.1 General

The oxidation-reduction potential (ORP) provides a measure of the tendency of organic or inorganic compounds to exist in an oxidized state. The ORP parameter therefore provides evidence of the likelihood of anaerobic degradation of biodegradable organics or the ratio of activities of oxidized to reduced species in the sample.

5.5.5.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

When an inert metal electrode, such as platinum, is immersed in a solution, a potential is developed at that electrode depending on the ions present in the solution. If a reference electrode is placed in the same solution, an ORP electrode pair is established. This electrode pair allows the potential difference between the two electrodes to be measured and is dependent on the concentration of the ions in solution. By this measurement, the ability to oxidize or reduce species in solution may be determined. Supplemental measurements, such as dissolved oxygen, may be correlated with ORP to provide a knowledge of the quality of the solution, water, or wastewater.

5.5.5.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for measuring the oxidation-reduction potential of a solution:

- Portable pH meter or equivalent, with a millivolt scale.
- Platinum electrode to fit above pH meter.
- Reference electrode such as a calomel, silver-silver chloride, or equivalent.
- Reference solution as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.5.4 Measurement Techniques for Oxidation-Reduction Potential

The following procedure is used for measuring oxidation-reduction potential:

- The equipment shall be calibrated and have its batteries checked before going to the field.

- Check that the platinum probe is clean and that the platinum bond or tip is unoxidized. If dirty, polish with emery paper or, if necessary, clean the electrode using aqua regia, nitric acid, or chromic acid, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- Thoroughly rinse the electrode with deionized water.

- Verify the sensitivity of the electrodes by noting the change in millivolt reading when the pH of the test solution is altered. The ORP will increase when the pH of the test solution decreases, and the ORP will decrease if the test solution pH is increased. Place the sample in a clean container and agitate the sample. Insert the electrodes and note the ORP drops sharply when the caustic is added (i.e., pH is raised) thus indicating the electrodes are sensitive and operating properly. If the ORP increases sharply when the caustic is added, the polarity is reversed and must be corrected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If the ORP does not respond as above when the caustic is added, the electrodes shall be cleaned and the above procedure repeated.

- After the assembly has been checked for sensitivity, wash the electrodes with three changes of water or by means of a flowing stream of deionized water from a wash bottle. Place the sample in a clean container and insert the electrodes. Set temperature compensator throughout the measurement period. Read the millivolt potential of the solution, allowing sufficient time for the system to stabilize and reach temperature equilibrium. Measure successive portions of the sample until readings on two successive portions differ by no more than 10 mV. A system that is very slow to stabilize properly will not yield a meaningful ORP. Record all results in a field logbook or sample logsheet, including ORP (to nearest 10 mV), sample temperature and pH at the time of measurement.

5.5.6 Measurement of Turbidity

5.5.6.1 General

Turbidity is an expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample. Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, finely divided organic and inorganic matter, soluble colored organic compounds, and microscopic organisms, including plankton.

It is important to obtain a turbidity reading immediately after taking a sample, since irreversible changes in turbidity may occur if the sample is stored too long.

5.5.6.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Turbidity is measured by the Nephelometric Method. This method is based on a comparison of the intensity of light scattered by the sample under defined conditions with the intensity of light scattered by a standard reference suspension under the same conditions. The higher the scattered light intensity, the higher the turbidity.

Formazin polymer is used as the reference turbidity standard suspension because of its ease of preparation combined with a higher reproducibility of its light-scattering properties than clay or turbid natural water. The turbidity of a specified concentration of formazin suspension is defined as 40 nephelometric units. This same suspension has an approximate turbidity of 40 Jackson units when measured on the candle turbidmeter. Therefore, nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) based on the formazin preparation will approximate units derived from the candle turbidimeter but will not be identical to them.

5.5.6.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for turbidity measurement:

- Stand alone portable turbidity meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 61).

- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.6.4 Measurement Techniques for Turbidity

The steps involved in taking turbidity measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.
- Immerse the probe in the sample and measure the turbidity. The reading must be taken immediately as suspended solids will settle over time resulting in a lower, inaccurate turbidity reading.
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet. Include a physical description of the sample, including color, qualitative estimate of turbidity, etc.
- Rinse the electrode with deionized water.

5.5.7 Measurement of Salinity

5.5.7.1 General

Salinity is a unitless property of industrial and natural waters. It is the measurement of dissolved salts in a given mass of solution. Note: Most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

5.5.7.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Salinity is determined automatically from the meter's conductivity and temperature readings according to algorithms (found in *Standard methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*). Depending on the meter, the results are displayed in either ppt or %. The salinity measurements are carried out in reference to the conductivity of standard seawater (*corrected to S = 35*).

5.5.7.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for Salinity measurements:

- Multi-parameter water quality meter capable of measuring conductive, temperature and converting them to salinity (e.g., Horiba U-10 or YSI 610).
- Calibration Solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.7.4 Measurement Techniques for Salinity

The steps involved in taking Salinity measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the cell with the sample to be tested.
- Immerse the probes in the sample and measure the salinity. Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probes with deionized water.

5.6 Sampling

5.6.1 Sampling Plan

The sampling approach consisting of the following, shall be developed as part of the project plan documents which are approved prior to beginning work in the field:

- Background and objectives of sampling.
- Brief description of area and waste characterization.
- Identification of sampling locations, with map or sketch, and applicable well construction data (well size, depth, screened interval, reference elevation).
- Intended number, sequence volumes, and types of samples. If the relative degrees of contamination between wells is unknown or insignificant, a sampling sequence which facilitates sampling logistics may be followed. Where some wells are known or strongly suspected of being highly contaminated, these shall be sampled last to reduce the risk of cross-contamination between wells as a result of the sampling procedures.
- Sample preservation requirements.
- Work schedule.
- List of team members.
- List of observers and contacts.
- Other information, such as the necessity for a warrant or permission of entry, requirement for split samples, access problems, location of keys, etc.

5.6.2 Sampling Methods

The collection of a groundwater sample consists of the following steps:

1. The site Health & Safety Officer (or designee) will first open the well cap and use volatile organic detection equipment (PID or FID) on the escaping gases at the well head to determine the need for respiratory protection.

2. When proper respiratory protection has been donned, sound the well for total depth and water level (using clean equipment) and record these data on a groundwater sampling log sheet (see SOP SA-6.3); then calculate the fluid volume in the well pipe (as previously described in this SOP).

3. Calculate well volume to be removed as stated in Section 5.3.

4. Select the appropriate purging equipment (see Attachment A). If an electric submersible pump with packer is chosen, go to Step 10.

5. Lower the purging equipment or intake into the well to a short distance below the water level and begin water removal. Collect the purged water and dispose of it in an acceptable manner (as applicable). Lower the purging device, as required, to maintain submergence.

6. Measure the rate of discharge frequently. A graduated bucket and stopwatch are most commonly used; other techniques include use of pipe trajectory methods, weir boxes or flow meters.

7. Observe the peristaltic pump intake for degassing "bubbles." If bubbles are abundant and the intake is fully submerged, this pump is not suitable for collecting samples for volatile organics.

8. Purge a minimum of three to five casing volumes before sampling. In low-permeability strata (i.e., if the well is pumped to dryness), one volume will suffice. Purged water shall be collected in a designated container and disposed in an acceptable manner.

9. If sampling using a pump, lower the pump intake to midscreen (or the middle of the open section in uncased wells) and collect the sample. If sampling with a bailer, lower the bailer to just below the water surface.

10. (For pump and packer assembly only). Lower the assembly into the well so that the packer is positioned just above the screen or open section. Inflate the packer. Purge a volume equal to at least twice the screened interval (or unscreened open section volume below the packer) before sampling. Packers shall always be tested in a casing section above ground to determine proper inflation pressures for good sealing.

11. In the event that recovery time of the well is very slow (e.g., 24 hours or greater), sample collection can be delayed until the following day. If the well has been purged early in the morning, sufficient water may be standing in the well by the day's end to permit sample collection. If the well is incapable of producing a sufficient volume of sample at any time, take the largest quantity available and record this occurrence in the site logbook.

12. Fill sample containers (preserve and label as described in SOP SA-6.1).

13. Replace the well cap and lock as appropriate. Make sure the well is readily identifiable as the source of the samples.

14. Process sample containers as described in SOP SA-6.1.

15. Decontaminate equipment as described in SOP SA-7.1.

5.7 Low Flow Purging and Sampling

5.7.1 Scope & Application

Low flow purging and sampling techniques are sometimes required for groundwater sampling activities. The purpose of low flow purging and sampling is to collect groundwater samples that contain "representative" amounts of mobile organic and inorganic constituents in the vicinity of the selected open well interval, at near natural flow conditions. The minimum stress procedure emphasizes negligible water level drawdown and low pumping rates in order to collect samples with minimal alterations in water chemistry. This procedure is designed primarily to be used in wells with a casing diameter of 2 inches or more and a saturated screen, or open interval, length of ten feet or less. Samples obtained are suitable for analyses of common types of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, pesticides, PCBs, metals and other inorganic ions [cyanide, chloride, sulfate, etc.]). This procedure is not designed to collect non-aqueous phase liquids samples from wells containing light or dense non-aqueous phase liquids (LNAPLs or DNAPLs), using the low flow pumps.

The procedure is flexible for various well construction types and groundwater yields. The goal of the procedure is to obtain a turbidity level of less than 5 NTU and to achieve a water level drawdown of less than 0.3 feet during purging and sampling. If these goals cannot be achieved, sample collection can take place provided the remaining criteria in this procedure are met.

5.7.2 Equipment

The following equipment is required (as applicable) for low flow purging and sampling:

- Adjustable rate, submersible pump (e.g., centrifugal or bladder pump constructed of stainless steel or Teflon).
- Disposable clear plastic bottom filling bailers may be used to check for and obtain samples of LNAPLs or DNAPLs.
- Tubing - Teflon, Teflon-lined polyethylene, polyethylene, PVC, Tygon, stainless steel tubing can be used to collect samples for analysis, depending on the analyses to be performed and regulatory requirements.
- Water level measuring device, 0.01 foot accuracy, (electronic devices are preferred for tracking water level drawdown during all pumping operations).
- Flow measurement supplies.
- Interface probe, if needed.

- Power source (generator, nitrogen tank, etc.). If a gasoline generator is used, it must be located downwind and at a safe distance from the well so that the exhaust fumes do not contaminate the samples.
- Indicator parameter monitoring instruments - pH, turbidity, specific conductance, and temperature. Use of a flow-through cell is recommended. Optional Indicators - ORP and dissolved oxygen, flow-through cell is required. Standards to perform field calibration of instruments.
- Decontamination supplies.
- Logbook(s), and other forms (e.g., well purging forms).
- Sample Bottles.
- Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical methods).
- Sample tags and/or labels.
- Well construction data, location map, field data from last sampling event.
- Field Sampling Plan.
- PID or FID instrument for measuring VOCs (volatile organic compounds).

5.7.3 Purging and Sampling Procedure

Use a submersible pump to purge and sample monitoring wells which have a 2.0 inch or greater well casing diameter.

Measure and record the water level immediately prior to placing the pump in the well.

Lower pump, safety cable, tubing and electrical lines slowly into the well so that the pump intake is located at the center of the saturated screen length of the well. If possible keep the pump intake at least two feet above the bottom of the well, to minimize mobilization of sediment that may be present in the bottom of the well. Collection of turbidity-free water samples may be difficult if there is three feet or less of standing water in the well.

When starting the pump, slowly increase the pump speed until a discharge occurs. Check water level. Adjust pump speed to maintain little or no water level drawdown. The target drawdown should be less than 0.3 feet and it should stabilize. If the target of less than 0.3 feet cannot be achieved or maintained, the sampling is acceptable if remaining criteria in the procedure are met. Subsequent sampling rounds will probably have intake settings and extraction rates that are comparable to those used in the initial sampling rounds.

Monitor water level and pumping rate every five to ten minutes (or as appropriate) during purging. Record pumping rate adjustments and depths to water. Pumping rates should, as needed, be reduced to the minimum capabilities of the pump (e.g., 0.1-0.2 l/min) to ensure stabilization of indicator parameters. Adjustments are best made in the first fifteen minutes of pumping in order to help minimize purging time. During initial pump start-up, drawdown may exceed the 0.3 feet target and then recover as pump flow adjustments are made (minimum purge volume calculations should utilize stabilized drawdown values, not the initial drawdown). If the recharge rate of the well is less than minimum capability of the pump do not allow the water level to fall to the intake level (if the static water level is above the screen, avoid lowering the water level into the screen). Shut off the pump if either of the above is about to occur and allow the water level to recover. Repeat the process until field indicator parameters stabilize and the minimum purge volume is removed. The minimum purge volume with negligible drawdown (0.3 feet or less) is two saturated screen length volumes. In situations where the drawdown is greater than 0.3 feet and has stabilized, the minimum purge volume is two times the saturated screen volume plus the stabilized drawdown volume. After the minimum purge volume is attained (and field parameters have stabilized) begin sampling. For low yields wells, commence sampling as soon as the well has recovered sufficiently to collect the appropriate volume for all anticipated samples.

During well purging, monitor field indicator parameters (turbidity, temperature, specific conductance, pH, etc.) every five to ten minutes (or as appropriate). Purging is complete and sampling may begin when all field indicator parameters have stabilized (variations in values are within ten percent of each other, pH +/- 0.2 units, for three consecutive readings taken at five to ten minute intervals). If the parameters have stabilized, but turbidity remains above 5 NTU goal, decrease pump flow rate, and continue measurement of parameters every five to ten minutes. If pumping rate cannot be decreased any further and stabilized turbidity values remain above 5 NTU goal record this information. Measurements of field parameters should be obtained (as per Section 5.5) and recorded.

VOC samples are preferably collected first, directly into pre-preserved sample containers. Fill all sample containers by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

If the water column in the pump tubing collapses (water does not completely fill the tubing) before exiting the tubing, use one of the following procedures to collect VOC samples: (1) Collect the non-VOCs samples first, then increase the flow rate incrementally until the water column completely fills the tubing, collect the sample and record the new flow rate; (2) reduce the diameter of the existing tubing until the water column fills the tubing either by adding a connector (Teflon or stainless steel), or clamp which should reduce the flow rate by constricting the end of the tubing; (3) insert a narrow diameter Teflon tube into the pump's tubing so that the end of the tubing is in the water column and the other end of the tubing protrudes beyond the pump's tubing, collect sample from the narrow diameter tubing.

Prepare samples for shipping as per SOP SA-6.1.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1989. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A guide to the Selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

Johnson Division, UOP, Inc. 1975. Ground Water and Wells, A Reference Book for the Water Well Industry. Johnson Division, UOP, Inc., Saint Paul, Minnesota.

Nielsen, D. M. and G. L. Yeates, 1985. A Comparison of Sampling Mechanisms Available for Small-Diameter Ground Water Monitoring Wells. Ground Water Monitoring Review 5:83-98.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground Water Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Office of Solid Waste, United States Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

U.S. EPA, 1994. Groundwater Sampling Procedure - Low Flow Purge and Sampling (Draft Final). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region I.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1984. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water Data Acquisition, Chapter 5: Chemical and Physical Quality of Water and Sediment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

Diameter Casing		Bailer	Peristaltic Pump	Vacuum Pump	Air-lift	Diaphragm "Trash" Pump	Submersible Diaphragm Pump	Submersible Electric Pump	Submersible Electric Pump w/Packer
1.25-Inch	Water level <25 feet		X	X	X	X			
	Water Level >25 feet				X				
2-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X		
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X		
4-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X	X	X
6-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X
8-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 2

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
BarCad Systems, Inc.	BarCad Sampler	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, brass, nylon, aluminum oxide	0-150 with std. tubing	1 liter for each 10-15 feet of submergence	$220-350	Requires compressed gas; custom sizes and materials available; acts as piezometer.
Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.	Master Flex 7570 Portable Sampling Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<1.0/NA	(not submersible) Tygon®, silicone Viton®	0-30	670 mL/min with 7015-20 pump head	$500-600	AC/DC; variable speed control available; other models may have different flow rates.
ECO Pump Corp.	SAMPLifier	Portable; venturi	<1.5 or <2.0/NA	PP, PE, PVC, SS, Teflon®, Tefzel®	0-100	0-500 mL/min depending on lift	$400-700	AC, DC, or gasoline-driven motors available; must be primed.
Geltek Corp.	Bailer 219-4	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/38	Teflon®	No limit	1,075 mL	$120-135	Other sizes available.
GeoEngineering, Inc.	GEO-MONITOR	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, PP, PVC, Viton®	Probably 0-150	Approximately 1 liter for each 10 feet of submergence	$185	Acts as piezometer; requires compressed gas.
Industrial and Environmental Analysts, Inc. (IEA)	Aquarius	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®, Viton®	0-250	0-2,800 mL/min	$1,500-3,000	Requires compressed gas; other models available; AC, DC, manual operation possible.
IEA	Syringe Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®	No limit	850 mL sample volume	$1,100	Requires vacuum and/or pressure from hand pump.
Instrument Specialties Co. (ISCO)	Model 2600 Well Sampler	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/50	PC, silicone, Teflon®, PP, PE, Detrin®, acetal	0-150	0-7,500 mL/min	$990	Requires compressed gas (40 psi minimum).
Keck Geophysical Instruments, Inc.	SP-81 Submersible Sampling Pump	Portable; helical rotor (positive displacement)	1.75/25	SS, Teflon®, PP, EPDM, Viton®	0-160	0-4,500 mL/min	$3,500	DC operated.
Leonard Mold and Die Works, Inc.	GeoFilter Small Diameter Well Pump (#0500)	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/38	SS, Teflon®, PC, Neoprene®	0-400	0-3,500 mL/min	$1,400-1,500	Requires compressed gas (55 psi minimum); pneumatic or AC/DC control module.
Oil Recovery Systems, Inc.	Surface Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/12	acrylic, Detrin®	No limit	Approximately 250 mL	$125-160	Other materials and models available; for measuring thickness of "floating" contaminants.
Q.E.D. Environmental Systems, Inc.	Well Wizard® Monitoring System (P-100)	Dedicated; bladder (positive displacement)	1.66/36	PVC	0-230	0-2,000 mL/min	$300-400	Requires compressed gas; piezometric level indicator; other materials available.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 3

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
Randolph Austin Co.	Model 500 Vari-Flow Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<0.5/NA	(Not submersible) Rubber, Tygon®, or Neoprene®	0-30	See comments	$1,200-1,300	Flow rate dependent on motor and tubing selected; AC operated; other models available.
Robert Bennett Co.	Model 180	Portable; piston (positive displacement)	1.8/22	SS, Teflon®, Delrin® PP, Viton®, acrylic, PE	0-500	0-1,800 mL/min	$2,600-2,700	Requires compressed gas; water level indicator and flow meter; custom models available.
Slope Indicator Co. (SINCO)	Model 514124 Pneumatic Water Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.9/18	PVC, nylon	0-1,100	250 mL/flushing cycle	$250-350	Requires compressed gas; SS available; piezometer model available; dedicated model available.
Solinst Canada Ltd.	5W Water Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.9/27	PVC, brass, nylon, Neoprene®	0-330	500 mL	$1,300-1,800	Requires compressed gas; custom models available.
TIMCO Mfg. Co., Inc.	Std. Bailer	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/Custom	PVC, PP	No limit	250 mL/ft of bailer	$20-60	Other sizes, materials, models available; optional bottom-emptying device available; no solvents used.
TIMCO	Air or Gas Lift Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.66/30	PVC, Tygon®, Teflon®	0-150	350 mL/flushing cycle	$100-200	Requires compressed gas; other sizes, materials, models available; no solvents used.
Tole Devices Co.	Sampling Pump	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.38/48	SS, silicone, Delrin®, Tygon®	0-125	0-4,000 mL/min	$800-1,000	Compressed gas required; DC control module; custom built.

Construction Material Abbreviations:

PE	Polyethylene
PP	Polypropylene
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
SS	Stainless steel
PC	Polycarbonate
EPDM	Ethylene-propylene diene (synthetic rubber)

Other Abbreviations:

NA	Not applicable
AC	Alternating current
DC	Direct current

NOTE: Other manufacturers market pumping devices which could be used for groundwater sampling, though not expressly designed for this purpose. The list is not meant to be all-inclusive and listing does not constitute endorsement for use. Information in the table is from sales literature and/or personal communication. No skimmer, scavenger-type, or high-capacity pumps are included.

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983.

ATTACHMENT B

SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE OF 1 MOLAR KCl AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES[1]

Temperature (°C)	Specific Conductance (umhos/cm)
15	1,147
16	1,173
17	1,199
18	1,225
19	1,251
20	1,278
21	1,305
22	1,332
23	1,359
24	1,368
25	1,413
26	1,441
27	1,468
28	1,496
29	1,524
30	1,552

1 Data derived from the International Critical Tables 1-3-8.

ATTACHMENT C

VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY

Temperature (°C)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)					
	Chloride Concentration in Water					Difference/ 100 mg Chloride
	0	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000	
0	14.6	13.8	13.0	12.1	11.3	0.017
1	14.2	13.4	12.6	11.8	11.0	0.016
2	13.8	13.1	12.3	11.5	10.8	0.015
3	13.5	12.7	12.0	11.2	10.5	0.015
4	13.1	12.4	11.7	11.0	10.3	0.014
5	12.8	12.1	11.4	10.7	10.0	0.014
6	12.5	11.8	11.1	10.5	9.8	0.014
7	12.2	11.5	10.9	10.2	9.6	0.013
8	11.9	11.2	10.6	10.0	9.4	0.013
9	11.6	11.0	10.4	9.8	9.2	0.012
10	11.3	10.7	10.1	9.6	9.0	0.012
11	11.1	10.5	9.9	9.4	8.8	0.011
12	10.8	10.3	9.7	9.2	8.6	0.011
13	10.6	10.1	9.5	9.0	8.5	0.011
14	10.4	9.9	9.3	8.8	8.3	0.010
15	10.2	9.7	9.1	8.6	8.1	0.010
16	10.0	9.5	9.0	8.5	8.0	0.010
17	9.7	9.3	8.8	8.3	7.8	0.010
18	9.5	9.1	8.6	8.2	7.7	0.009
19	9.4	8.9	8.5	8.0	7.6	0.009
20	9.2	8.7	8.3	7.9	7.4	0.009
21	9.0	8.6	8.1	7.7	7.3	0.009
22	8.8	8.4	8.0	7.6	7.1	0.008
23	8.7	8.3	7.9	7.4	7.0	0.008
24	8.5	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	0.008
25	8.4	8.0	7.6	7.2	6.7	0.008

ATTACHMENT C
VARIATION OF DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION IN WATER AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND SALINITY
PAGE TWO

Temperature (°C)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)					
	Chloride Concentration in Water					Difference/ 100 mg Chloride
	0	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000	
26	8.2	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	0.008
27	8.1	7.7	7.3	6.9	6.5	0.008
28	7.9	7.5	7.1	6.8	6.4	0.008
29	7.8	7.4	7.0	6.6	6.3	0.008
30	7.6	7.3	6.9	6.5	6.1	0.008
31	7.5					
32	7.4					
33	7.3					
34	7.2					
35	7.1					
36	7.0					
37	6.9					
38	6.8					
39	6.7					
40	6.6					
41	6.5					
42	6.4					
43	6.3					
44	6.2					
45	6.1					
46	6.0					
47	5.9					
48	5.8					
49	5.7					
50	5.6					

Note: In a chloride solution, conductivity can be roughly related to chloride concentration (and therefore, used to correct measured D.O. concentration) using Attachment B.

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number SA-1.3	Page 1 of 18
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 6
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject SOIL SAMPLING		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 OVERVIEW 3
5.2 SOIL SAMPLE COLLECTION 4
5.2.1 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds 4
5.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Non-Volatile Soil Samples 6
5.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples (ASTM D1587-83) 6
5.3 SURFACE SOIL SAMPLING 7
5.4 NEAR-SURFACE SOIL SAMPLING 8
5.5 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING WITH A HAND AUGER 8
5.6 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING WITH A SPLIT-BARREL SAMPLER (ASTM D1586-84) 9
5.7 SUBSURFACE SOL SAMPLING USING DIRECT PUSH TECHNOLOGY 10
5.8 EXCAVATION AND SAMPLING OF TEST PITS AND TRENCHES 10
5.8.1 Applicability 10
5.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation 11
5.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches 12
5.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits 15
5.9 RECORDS 16

6.0 REFERENCES **16**

ATTACHMENTS

A SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER 17
B REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING 18

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure discusses the methods used to collect surface, near surface, and subsurface soil samples. Additionally, it describes the method for sampling of test pits and trenches to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions, and recover small-volume or bulk samples.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the collection of surface, near surface and subsurface soils for laboratory testing, which are exposed through hand digging, hand augering, drilling, or machine excavating at hazardous substance sites.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Composite Sample - A composite sample exists as a combination of more than one sample at various locations and/or depths and times, which is homogenized and treated as one sample. This type of sample is usually collected when determination of an average waste concentration for a specific area is required. Composite samples are not to be collected for volatile organics analysis.

Grab Sample - One sample collected at one location and at one specific time.

Non-Volatile Sample - A non-volatile sample includes all other chemical parameters (e.g., semivolatiles, pesticides/PCBs, metals, etc.) and those engineering parameters that do not require undisturbed soil for their analysis.

Hand Auger - A sampling device used to extract soil from the ground in a relatively undisturbed form.

Thin-Walled Tube Sampler - A thin-walled metal tube (also called a Shelby tube) used to recover relatively undisturbed soil samples. These tubes are available in various sizes, ranging from 2 to 5 inches outside diameter (OD) and from 18 to 54 inches in length.

Split-Barrel Sampler - A steel tube, split in half lengthwise, with the halves held together by threaded collars at either end of the tube. Also called a split-spoon sampler, this device can be driven into resistant materials using a drive weight mounted in the drilling string. A standard split-barrel sampler is typically available in two common lengths, providing either 20-inch or 26-inch longitudinal clearance for obtaining 18-inch or 24-inch-long samples, respectively. These split-barrel samplers commonly range in size from 2-inch OD to 3-1/2 inch OD. The larger sizes are commonly used when a larger volume of sample material is required.

Test Pit and Trench - Open, shallow excavations, typically rectangular (if a test pit) or longitudinal (if a trench), excavated to determine the shallow subsurface conditions for engineering, geological, and soil chemistry exploration and/or sampling purposes. These pits are excavated manually or by machine (e.g., backhoe, clamshell, trencher excavator, or bulldozer).

Confined Space - As stipulated in 29 CFR 1910.146, a confined space means a space that: 1) is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; 2) has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits, and excavations are spaces that may have limited means of entry.); and 3) is not designed for continuous employee occupancy. TtNUS considers all confined space as permit-required confined spaces.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for determining sampling objectives, as well as, the field procedures used in the collection of soil samples. Additionally, in consultation with other project personnel (geologist, hydrogeologist, etc.), the Project Manager establishes the need for test pits or trenches, and determines their approximate locations and dimensions.

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO (or a qualified designee) is responsible for providing the technical support necessary to implement the project Health and Safety Plan. This will include (but not be limited to) performing air quality monitoring during sampling, boring and excavation activities, and to ensure that workers and offsite (downwind) individuals are not exposed to hazardous levels of airborne contaminants. The SSO/designee may also be required to advise the FOL on other safety-related matters regarding boring, excavation and sampling, such as mitigative measures to address potential hazards from unstable trench walls, puncturing of drums or other hazardous objects, etc.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for finalizing the location of surface, near surface, and subsurface (hand and machine borings, test pits/trenches) soil samples. He/she is ultimately responsible for the sampling and backfilling of boreholes, test pits and trenches, and for adherence to OSHA regulations during these operations.

Project Geologist/Sampler - The project geologist/sampler is responsible for the proper acquisition of soil samples and the completion of all required paperwork (i.e., sample log sheets, field notebook, boring logs, test pit logs, container labels, custody seals, and chain-of-custody forms).

Competent Person - A Competent Person, as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations, means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Overview

Soil sampling is an important adjunct to groundwater monitoring. Sampling of the soil horizons above the groundwater table can detect contaminants before they have migrated into the water table, and can establish the amount of contamination sorbed on aquifer solids that have the potential of contributing to groundwater contamination.

Soil types can vary considerably on a hazardous waste site. These variations, along with vegetation, can affect the rate of contaminant migration through the soil. It is important, therefore, that a detailed record be maintained during the sampling operations, particularly noting the location, depth, and such characteristics as grain size, color, and odor. Subsurface conditions are often stable on a daily basis and may demonstrate only slight seasonal variation especially with respect to temperature, available oxygen and light penetration. Changes in any of these conditions can radically alter the rate of chemical reactions or the associated microbiological community, thus further altering specific site conditions. As a result, samples must be kept at their at-depth temperature or lower, protected from direct light, sealed tightly in approved glass containers, and be analyzed as soon as possible.

The physical properties of the soil, its grain size, cohesiveness, associated moisture, and such factors as depth to bedrock and water table, will limit the depth from which samples can be collected and the method required to collect them. Often this information on soil properties can be obtained from published soil surveys available through the U.S. Geological Surveys and other government or farm agencies. It is the intent of this procedure to present the most commonly employed soil sampling methods used at hazardous waste sites.

5.2 Soil Sample Collection

5.2.1 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds

The above described traditional sampling techniques, used for the collection of soil samples for volatile organic analysis, have recently been evaluated by the scientific community and determined to be ineffective in producing accurate results (biased low) due to the loss of volatile organics in the sampling stages and microbial degradation of aromatic volatiles. One of the newly adopted sampling procedures for collecting soil samples includes the field preservation of samples with methanol or sodium bisulfate to minimize volatilization and biodegradation. These preservation methods may be performed either in the field or laboratory, depending on the sampling methodology employed.

Soil samples to be preserved by the laboratory are currently being performed using method SW-846, 5035. Laboratories are currently performing low level analyses (sodium bisulfate preservation) and high level analyses (methanol preservation) depending on the end users needs.

It should be noted that a major disadvantage of the methanol preservation method is that the laboratory reporting limits will be higher than conventional testing. The reporting levels using the new method for most analytes are 0.5 µg/g for GC/MS and 0.05 µg/g for GC methods.

The alternative preservation method for collecting soil samples is with sodium bisulfate. This method is more complex to perform in the field and therefore is not preferred for field crews. It should also be noted that currently, not all laboratories have the capabilities to perform this analysis. The advantage to this method is that the reporting limits (0.001 µg/g for GC/PID or GC/ELCD, or 0.010 for GC/MS) are lower than those described above.

The following procedures outline the necessary steps for collecting soil samples to be preserved at the laboratory, and for collecting soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol or sodium bisulfate.

5.2.1.1 Soil Samples to be Preserved at the Laboratory

Soil samples collected for volatile organics that are to be preserved at the laboratory will be obtained using a hermetically sealed sample vial such as an EnCore™ sampler. Each sample will be obtained using a reusable sampling handle provided with the EnCore™ sampler. The sample is collected by pushing the EnCore™ sampler directly into the soil, ensuring that the sampler is packed tight with soil, leaving zero headspace. Using this type of sampling device eliminates the need for field preservation and the shipping restrictions associated with preservatives.

Once the sample is collected, it should be placed on ice immediately and shipped to the laboratory within 48 hours (following the chain-of-custody and documentation procedures outlined in SOP SA-6.1). Samples must be preserved by the laboratory within 48 hours of sample collection.

If the lower detection limits are necessary, an option would be to collect several EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Send all samplers to the laboratory and the laboratory can perform the required preservation and analyses.

5.2.1.2 Soil Samples to be Preserved in the Field

Soil samples preserved in the field may be prepared for analyses using both the low-level (sodium bisulfate preservation) method and medium-level (methanol preservation) method.

Methanol Preservation (Medium Level):

Soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol will utilize 40-60 mL glass vials with septum lids. Each sample bottle will be filled with 25 mL of demonstrated analyte-free purge and trap grade methanol. Bottles may be prespiked with methanol in the laboratory or prepared in the field.

Soil will be collected with the use of a decontaminated (or disposable), small-diameter coring device such as a disposable tube/plunger-type syringe with the tip cut off. The outside diameter of the coring device must be smaller than the inside diameter of the sample bottle neck.

A small electronic balance or manual scale will be necessary for measuring the volume of soil to be added to the methanol preserved sample bottle. Calibration of the scale should be performed prior to use and intermittently throughout the day according to the manufacturers requirements.

The sample should be collected by pulling the plunger back and inserting the syringe into the soil to be sampled. The top several inches of soil should be removed before collecting the sample. Approximately 10 grams $\pm$2g (8-12 grams) of soil should be collected. The sample should be weighed and adjusted until obtaining the required amount of sample. The sample weight should be recorded to the nearest 0.01 gram in the field logbook and/or sample log sheet. The soil should then be extruded into the methanol preserved sample bottle taking care not to contact the sample container with the syringe. The threads of the bottle and cap must be free of soil particles.

After capping the bottle, swirl the sample (do not shake) in the methanol and break up the soil such that all of the soil is covered with methanol. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

Sodium Bisulfate Preservation (Low Level):

Samples to be preserved using the sodium bisulfate method are to be prepared as follows:

Add 1 gram of sodium bisulfate to 5 mL of laboratory grade deionized water in a 40-60 mL glass vial with septum lid. Bottles may be prespiked in the laboratory or prepared in the field. The soil sample should be collected in a manner as described above and added to the sample container. The sample should be weighed to nearest 0.01 gram as described above and recorded in field logbook or sample log sheet.

Care should be taken when adding the soil to the sodium bisulfate solution. A chemical reaction of soils containing carbonates (limestone) may cause the sample to effervesce or the vial to possibly explode.

When preparing samples using the sodium bisulfate preservation method, duplicate samples must be collected using the methanol preservation method on a one for one sample basis. The reason for this is because it is necessary for the laboratory to perform both the low level and medium level analyses. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

If the lower detection limits are necessary, an option to field preserving with sodium bisulfate would be to collect 3 EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Send all samplers to the laboratory and the laboratory can perform the required preservation and analyses.

5.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Non-Volatile Soil Samples

Non-volatile soil samples may be collected as either grab or composite samples. The non-volatile soil sample is thoroughly mixed in a stainless steel or disposable, inert plastic tray, using a stainless steel trowel or other approved tool, then transferred into the appropriate sample container(s). Head space is permitted in a non-volatile soil sample container to allow for sample expansion.

5.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples (ASTM D1587-83)

When it is necessary to acquire undisturbed samples of soil for purposes of engineering parameter analysis (e.g., permeability), a thin-walled, seamless tube sampler (Shelby tube) will be employed. The following method will be used:

1. Remove all surface debris (e.g., vegetation, roots, twigs, etc.) from the specific sampling location and drill and clean out the borehole to the sampling depth, being careful to minimize the chance for disturbance of the material to be sampled. In saturated material, withdraw the drill bit slowly to prevent loosening of the soil around the borehole and to maintain the water level in the hole at or above groundwater level.

2. The use of bottom discharge bits or jetting through an open-tube sampler to clean out the borehole shall not be allowed. Use of any side-discharge bits is permitted.

3. A stationary piston-type sampler may be required to limit sample disturbance and aid in retaining the sample. Either the hydraulically operated or control rod activated-type of stationary piston sampler may be used. Prior to inserting the tube sampler into the borehole, check to ensure that the sampler head contains a check valve. The check valve is necessary to keep water in the rods from pushing the sample out the tube sampler during sample withdrawal and to maintain a suction within the tube to help retain the sample.

4. To minimize chemical reaction between the sample and the sampling tube, brass tubes may be required, especially if the tube is stored for an extended time prior to testing. While steel tubes coated with shellac are less expensive than brass, they're more reactive, and shall only be used when the sample will be tested within a few days after sampling or if chemical reaction is not anticipated. With the sampling tube resting on the bottom of the hole and the water level in the boring at groundwater level or above, push the tube into the soil by a continuous and rapid motion, without impacting or twisting. In no case shall the tube be pushed farther than the length provided for the soil sample. Allow about 3 inches in the tube for cuttings and sludge.

5. Upon removal of the sampling tube from the hole, measure the length of sample in the tube and also the length penetrated. Remove disturbed material in the upper end of the tube and measure the length of sample again. After removing at least an inch of soil from the lower end and after inserting an impervious disk, seal both ends of the tube with at least a 1/2-inch thickness of wax applied in a way that will prevent the wax from entering the sample. Clean filler must be placed in voids at either end of the tube prior to sealing with wax. Place plastic caps on the ends of the sample tube, tape the caps in place, and dip the ends in wax.

6. Affix label(s) to the tube as required and record sample number, depth, penetration, and recovery length on the label. Mark the "up" direction on the side of the tube with indelible ink, and mark the end of the sample. Complete Chain-of-Custody and other required forms (see SOP SA-6.3). Do not allow tubes to freeze, and store the samples vertically with the same orientation they had in the

ground, (i.e., top of sample is up) in a cool place out of the sun at all times. Ship samples protected with suitable resilient packing material to reduce shock, vibration, and disturbance.

Thin-walled undisturbed tube samplers are restricted in their usage by the consistency of the soil to be sampled. Often, very loose and/or wet samples cannot be retrieved by the samplers, and soils with a consistency in excess of very stiff cannot be penetrated by the sampler. Devices such as Dennison or Pitcher core samplers can be used to obtain undisturbed samples of stiff soils. Using these devices normally increases sampling costs, and therefore their use shall be weighed against the need for acquiring an undisturbed sample.

5.3 Surface Soil Sampling

The simplest, most direct method of collecting surface soil samples (most commonly collected to a depth of 6 inches) for subsequent analysis is by use of a stainless steel trowel. Surface soils are considered 0-12 inches bgs.

In general, the following equipment is necessary for obtaining surface soil samples:

- Stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel.
- Real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID, etc.).
- Latex gloves.
- Required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
- Required paperwork.
- Required decontamination equipment.
- Required sample container(s).
- Wooden stakes or pin flags.
- Sealable polyethylene bags (i.e., Ziploc® baggies).
- Heavy duty cooler.
- Ice (if required) double-bagged in sealable polyethylene bags.
- Chain-of-custody records and custody seals.

When acquiring surface soil samples, the following procedure shall be used:

1. Carefully remove vegetation, roots, twigs, litter, etc., to expose an adequate soil surface area to accommodate sample volume requirements.

2. Using a decontaminated stainless steel trowel, follow the procedure cited in Section 5.2.1 for collecting a volatile soil sample. Surface soil samples for volatile organic analysis should be collected from 6-12 inches bgs only.

3. Thoroughly mix (in-situ) a sufficient amount of soil to fill the remaining sample containers and transfer the sample into those containers utilizing the same stainless steel trowel employed above. Cap and securely tighten all sample containers.

4. Affix a sample label to each container. Be sure to fill out each label carefully and clearly, addressing all the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.

5. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

5.4 Near-Surface Soil Sampling

Collection of samples from near the surface (depth of 6-18 inches) can be accomplished with tools such as shovels and stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowels.

The following equipment is necessary to collect near surface soil samples:

- Clean shovel.
- The equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.
- Hand auger.

To obtain near-surface soil samples, the following protocol shall be observed:

1. With a clean shovel, make a series of vertical cuts to the depth required in the soil to form a square approximately 1 foot by 1 foot.

2. Lever out the formed plug and scrape the bottom of the freshly dug hole with a decontaminated stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel to remove any loose soil.

3. Follow steps 2 through 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.5 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Hand Auger

A hand augering system generally consists of a variety of all stainless steel bucket bits (i.e., cylinders 6-1/2" long, and 2-3/4", 3-1/4", and 4" in diameter), a series of extension rods (available in 2', 3', 4' and 5' lengths), and a cross handle. A larger diameter bucket bit is commonly used to bore a hole to the desired sampling depth and then withdrawn. In turn, the larger diameter bit is replaced with a smaller diameter bit, lowered down the hole, and slowly turned into the soil at the completion depth (approximately 6"). The apparatus is then withdrawn and the soil sample collected.

The hand auger can be used in a wide variety of soil conditions. It can be used to sample soil both from the surface, or to depths in excess of 12 feet. However, the presence of rock layers and the collapse of the borehole normally contribute to its limiting factors.

To accomplish soil sampling using a hand augering system, the following equipment is required:

- Complete hand auger assembly (variety of bucket bit sizes).
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- The equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

To obtain soil samples using a hand auger, the following procedure shall be followed:

1. Attach a properly decontaminated bucket bit to a clean extension rod and further attach the cross handle to the extension rod.

2. Clear the area to be sampled of any surface debris (vegetation, twigs, rocks, litter, etc.).

3. Begin augering (periodically removing accumulated soils from the bucket bit) and add additional rod extensions as necessary. Also, note (in a field notebook or on standardized data sheets) any changes in the color, texture or odor of the soil.

4. After reaching the desired depth, slowly and carefully withdraw the apparatus from the borehole.

5. Remove the soiled bucket bit from the rod extension and replace it with another properly decontaminated bucket bit. The bucket bit used for sampling is commonly smaller in diameter than the bucket bit employed to initiate the borehole.

6. Carefully lower the apparatus down the borehole. Care must be taken to avoid scraping the borehole sides.

7. Slowly turn the apparatus until the bucket bit is advanced approximately 6 inches.

8. Discard the top of the core (approximately 1"), which represents any loose material collected by the bucket bit before penetrating the sample material.

9. Fill volatile sample container(s), using a properly decontaminated stainless steel trowel, with sample material directly from the bucket bit. Refer to Section 5.2.1 of this procedure.

10. Utilizing the above trowel, remove the remaining sample material from the bucket bit and place into a properly decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl and thoroughly homogenize the sample material prior to filling the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 5.2.2 of this procedure.

11. Follow steps 4 and 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Split-Barrel Sampler (ASTM D1586-84)

Split-barrel (split-spoon) samplers consist of a heavy carbon steel or stainless steel sampling tube that can be split into two equal halves to reveal the soil sample (see Attachment A). A drive head is attached to the upper end of the tube and serves as a point of attachment for the drill rod. A removable tapered nosepiece/drive shoe attaches to the lower end of the tube and facilitates cutting. A basket-like sample retainer can be fitted to the lower end of the split tube to hold loose, dry soil samples in the tube when the sampler is removed from the drill hole. This split-barrel sampler is made to be attached to a drill rod and forced into the ground by means of a 140-lb. or larger casing driver.

Split-barrel samplers are used to collect soil samples from a wide variety of soil types and from depths greater than those attainable with other soil sampling equipment.

The following equipment is used for obtaining split-barrel samples:

- Drilling equipment (provided by subcontractor).
- Split-barrel samplers (O.D. 2 inches, I.D. 1-3/8 inches, either 20 inches or 26 inches long); Larger O.D. samplers are available if a larger volume of sample is needed.
- Drive weight assembly, 140-lb. weight, driving head and guide permitting free fall of 30 inches.
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- Equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

The following steps shall be followed to obtain split-barrel samples:

1. Remove the drive head and nosepiece, and open the sampler to reveal the soil sample. Immediately scan the sample core with a real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., FID, PID, etc.). Carefully separate the soil core, with a decontaminated stainless steel knife or trowel, at about 6-inch intervals while scanning the center of the core for elevated readings. Also scan stained soil, soil lenses, and anomalies (if present), and record readings.

2. Collect the volatile sample from the center of the core where elevated readings occurred. If no elevated readings where encountered the sample material should still be collected from the core's center (this area represents the least disturbed area with minimal atmospheric contact). Refer to Section 5.2.1 of this procedure.

3. Using the same trowel, remove remaining sample material from the split-barrel sampler (except for the small portion of disturbed soil usually found at the top of the core sample) and place the soil into a decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl. Thoroughly homogenize the sample material prior to filling the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 5.2.2 of this procedure.

4. Follow steps 4 and 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.7 Subsurface Sol Sampling Using Direct Push Technology

Subsurface soil samples can be collected to depths of 40+ feet using direct push technology (DPT). DPT equipment, responsibilities, and procedures are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.8 Excavation and Sampling of Test Pits and Trenches

5.8.1 Applicability

This subsection presents routine test pit or trench excavation techniques and specialized techniques that are applicable under certain conditions.

During the excavation of trenches or pits at hazardous waste sites, several health and safety concerns arise which control the method of excavation. No personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person (as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations). Whenever possible, all required chemical and lithological samples should be collected using the excavator bucket or other remote sampling apparatus. If entrance is still required, all test pits or excavations must be stabilized by bracing the pit sides using specifically designed wooden or steel support structures. Personnel entering the excavation may be exposed to toxic or explosive gases and oxygen-deficient environments. Any entry may constitute a Confined Space and must be done in conformance with all applicable regulations. In these cases, substantial air monitoring is required before entry, and appropriate respiratory gear and protective clothing is mandatory. There must be at least two persons present at the immediate site before entry by one of the investigators. The reader shall refer to OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1910.134, AND 29 CFR 1910.146.

Excavations are generally not practical where a depth of more than about 15 feet is desired, and they are usually limited to a few feet below the water table. In some cases, a pumping system may be required to control water levels within the pit, providing that pumped water can be adequately stored or disposed. If data on soils at depths greater than 15 feet are required, the data are usually obtained through test borings instead of test pits.

In addition, hazardous wastes may be brought to the surface by excavation equipment. This material, whether removed from the site or returned to the subsurface, must be properly handled according to any and all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

5.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation

These procedures describe the methods for excavating and logging test pits and trenches excavated to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions. Test pit operations shall be logged and documented as described in SOP SA-6.3.

Test pits and trenches may be excavated by hand or by power equipment to permit detailed description of the nature and contamination of the in-situ materials. The size of the excavation will depend primarily on the following:

- The purpose and extent of the exploration.
- The space required for efficient excavation.
- The chemicals of concern.
- The economics and efficiency of available equipment.

Test pits normally have a cross section that is 4 to 10 feet square; test trenches are usually 3 to 6 feet wide and may be extended for any length required to reveal conditions along a specific line. The following table, which is based on equipment efficiencies, gives a rough guide for design consideration:

Equipment	Typical Widths, in Feet
Trenching machine	2
Backhoe	2-6
Track dozer	10
Track loader	10
Excavator	10
Scraper	20

The lateral limits of excavation of trenches and the position of test pits shall be carefully marked on area base maps. If precise positioning is required to indicate the location of highly hazardous waste materials, nearby utilities, or dangerous conditions, the limits of the excavation shall be surveyed. Also, if precise determination of the depth of buried materials is needed for design or environmental assessment purposes, the elevation of the ground surface at the test pit or trench location shall also be determined by survey. If the test pit/trench will not be surveyed immediately, it shall be backfilled and its position identified with stakes placed in the ground at the margin of the excavation for later surveying.

The construction of test pits and trenches shall be planned and designed in advance as much as possible. However, field conditions may necessitate revisions to the initial plans. The final depth and construction method shall be determined by the field geologist. The actual layout of each test pit, temporary staging area, and spoils pile will be predicated based on site conditions and wind direction at the time the test pit is made. Prior to excavation, the area can be surveyed by magnetometer or metal detector to identify the presence of underground utilities or drums.

As mentioned previously, no personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person. If entrance is still required, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements must be met (e.g., walls must be braced with wooden or steel braces, ladders must be in the hole at all times, and a temporary guardrail must be placed along the surface of the hole before entry). It is emphasized that the project data needs should be structured such that required samples can be collected without requiring entrance into the excavation. For example, samples of leachate, groundwater, or sidewall soils can be taken with telescoping poles, etc.

Dewatering may be required to assure the stability of the side walls, to prevent the bottom of the pit from heaving, and to keep the excavation dry. This is an important consideration for excavations in cohesionless material below the groundwater table. Liquids removed as a result of dewatering operations must be handled as potentially contaminated materials. Procedures for the collection and disposal of such materials should be discussed in the site-specific project plans.

5.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches

5.8.3.1 General

Test pits and trenches are usually logged as they are excavated. Records of each test pit/trench will be made as described in SOP SA-6.3. These records include plan and profile sketches of the test pit/trench showing materials encountered, their depth and distribution in the pit/trench, and sample locations. These records also include safety and sample screening information.

Entry of test pits by personnel is extremely dangerous, shall be avoided unless absolutely necessary, and can occur only after all applicable Health and Safety and OSHA requirements have been met.

The final depth and type of samples obtained from each test pit will be determined at the time the test pit is excavated. Sufficient samples are usually obtained and analyzed to quantify contaminant distribution as a function of depth for each test pit. Additional samples of each waste phase and any fluids encountered in each test pit may also be collected.

In some cases, samples of soil may be extracted from the test pit for reasons other than waste sampling and chemical analysis, for instance, to obtain geotechnical information. Such information would include soil types, stratigraphy, strength, etc., and could therefore entail the collection of disturbed (grab or bulk) or relatively undisturbed (hand-carved or pushed/driven) samples, which can be tested for geotechnical properties. The purposes of such explorations are very similar to those of shallow exploratory or test borings, but often test pits offer a faster, more cost-effective method of sampling than installing borings.

5.8.3.2 Sampling Equipment

The following equipment is needed for obtaining samples for chemical or geotechnical analysis from test pits and trenches:

- Backhoe or other excavating machinery.
- Shovels, picks and hand augers, stainless steel trowels.
- Sample container - bucket with locking lid for large samples; appropriate bottleware for chemical or geotechnical analysis samples.
- Polyethylene bags for enclosing sample containers; buckets.

- Remote sampler consisting of 10-foot sections of steel conduit (1-inch-diameter), hose clamps and right angle adapter for conduit (see Attachment B).

5.8.3.3 Sampling Methods

The methods discussed in this section refer to test pit sampling from grade level. If test pit entry is required, see Section 5.7.3.4.

- Excavate trench or pit in several depth increments. After each increment, the operator will wait while the sampler inspects the test pit from grade level to decide if conditions are appropriate for sampling. (Monitoring of volatiles by the SSO will also be used to evaluate the need for sampling.) Practical depth increments range from 2 to 4 feet.

- The backhoe operator, who will have the best view of the test pit, will immediately cease digging if:

- Any fluid phase or groundwater seepage is encountered in the test pit.

- Any drums, other potential waste containers, obstructions or utility lines are encountered.

- Distinct changes of material are encountered.

This action is necessary to permit proper sampling of the test pit and to prevent a breach of safety protocol. Depending upon the conditions encountered, it may be required to excavate more slowly and carefully with the backhoe.

For obtaining test pit samples from grade level, the following procedure shall be followed:

- Remove loose material to the greatest extent possible with backhoe.

- Secure walls of pit if necessary. (There is seldom any need to enter a pit or trench which would justify the expense of shoring the walls. All observations and samples should be taken from the ground surface.)

- Samples of the test pit material are to be obtained either directly from the backhoe bucket or from the material once it has been deposited on the ground. The sampler or Field Operations Leader directs the backhoe operator to remove material from the selected depth or location within the test pit/trench. The bucket is brought to the surface and moved away from the pit. The sampler and/or SSO then approaches the bucket and monitors its contents with a photoionization or flame ionization detector. The sample is collected from the center of the bucket or pile and placed in sample containers using a decontaminated stainless steel trowel or spatula.

- If a composite sample is desired, several depths or locations within the pit/trench are selected and a bucket is filled from each area. It is preferable to send individual sample bottles filled from each bucket to the laboratory for compositing under the more controlled laboratory conditions. However, if compositing in the field is required, each sample container shall be filled from materials that have been transferred into a mixing bucket and homogenized. Note that homogenization/compositing is not applicable for samples to be subjected to volatile organic analysis.

- Using the remote sampler shown in Attachment B, samples can be taken at the desired depth from the side wall or bottom of the pit. The face of the pit/trench shall first be scraped (using a long-handled shovel or hoe) to remove the smeared zone that has contacted the backhoe bucket. The sample shall then be collected directly into the sample jar, by scraping with the jar edge, eliminating the need to utilize samplers and minimizing the likelihood of cross-contamination. The sample jar is then capped, removed from the assembly, and packaged for shipment.

- Complete documentation as described in SOP SA-6.3.

5.8.3.4 In-Pit Sampling

Under rare conditions, personnel may be required to enter the test pit/trench. This is necessary only when soil conditions preclude obtaining suitable samples from the backhoe bucket (e.g., excessive mixing of soils or wastes within the test pit/trench) or when samples from relatively small discrete zones within the test pit are required. This approach may also be necessary to sample any seepage occurring at discrete levels or zones in the test pit that are not accessible with remote samplers.

In general, personnel shall sample and log pits and trenches from the ground surface, except as provided for by the following criteria:

- There is no practical alternative means of obtaining such data.

- The Site Safety Officer and Competent Person determines that such action can be accomplished without breaching site safety protocol. This determination will be based on actual monitoring of the pit/trench after it is dug (including, at a minimum, measurements of volatile organics, explosive gases and available oxygen).

- A Company-designated Competent Person determines that the pit/trench is stable or is made stable (by grading the sidewalls or using shoring) prior to entrance of any personnel. OSHA requirements must be strictly observed.

If these conditions are satisfied, one person will enter the pit/trench. On potentially hazardous waste sites, this individual will be dressed in safety gear as required by the conditions in the pit, usually Level B. He/she will be affixed to a safety rope and continuously monitored while in the pit.

A second individual will be fully dressed in protective clothing including a self-contained breathing device and on standby during all pit entry operations. The individual entering the pit will remain therein for as brief a period as practical, commensurate with performance of his/her work. After removing the smeared zone, samples shall be obtained with a decontaminated trowel or spoon. As an added precaution, it is advisable to keep the backhoe bucket in the test pit when personnel are working below grade. Such personnel can either stand in or near the bucket while performing sample operations. In the event of a cave-in they can either be lifted clear in the bucket, or at least climb up on the backhoe arm to reach safety.

5.8.3.5 Geotechnical Sampling

In addition to the equipment described in Section 5.7.3.2, the following equipment is needed for geotechnical sampling:

- Soil sampling equipment, similar to that used in shallow drilled boring (i.e., open tube samplers), which can be pushed or driven into the floor of the test pit.

- Suitable driving (i.e., a sledge hammer) or pushing (i.e., the backhoe bucket) equipment which is used to advance the sampler into the soil.

- Knives, spatulas, and other suitable devices for trimming hand-carved samples.

- Suitable containers (bags, jars, tubes, boxes, etc.), labels, wax, etc. for holding and safely transporting collected soil samples.

- Geotechnical equipment (pocket penetrometer, torvane, etc.) for field testing collected soil samples for classification and strength properties.

Disturbed grab or bulk geotechnical soil samples may be collected for most soils in the same manner as comparable soil samples for chemical analysis. These collected samples may be stored in jars or plastic-lined sacks (larger samples), which will preserve their moisture content. Smaller samples of this type are usually tested for their index properties to aid in soil identification and classification, while larger bulk samples are usually required to perform compaction tests.

Relatively undisturbed samples are usually extracted in cohesive soils using open tube samplers, and such samples are then tested in a geotechnical laboratory for their strength, permeability and/or compressibility. The techniques for extracting and preserving such samples are similar to those used in performing Shelby tube sampling in borings, except that the sampler is advanced by hand or backhoe, rather than by a drill rig. Also, the sampler may be extracted from the test pit by excavation around the sampler when it is difficult to pull it out of the ground. If this excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements described in Section 5.7.3.4 of this procedure must be followed. The open tube sampler shall be pushed or driven vertically into the floor or steps excavated in the test pit at the desired sampling elevations. Extracting tube samples horizontally from the walls of the test pit is not appropriate, because the sample will not have the correct orientation.

A sledge hammer or the backhoe may be used to drive or push the sampler or tube into the ground. Place a piece of wood over the top of the sampler or sampling tube to prevent damage during driving/pushing of the sample. Pushing the sampler with a constant thrust is always preferable to driving it with repeated blows, thus minimizing disturbance to the sample. If the sample cannot be extracted by rotating it at least two revolutions (to shear off the sample at the bottom), hand-excavate to remove the soil from around the sides of the sampler. If hand-excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements in Section 5.7.3.4 of this procedure must be followed. Prepare, label, pack and transport the sample in the required manner, as described in SOP SA-6.3.

5.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits

All test pits and excavations must be either backfilled, covered, or otherwise protected at the end of each day. No excavations shall remain open during non-working hours unless adequately covered or otherwise protected.

Before backfilling, the onsite crew shall photograph all significant features exposed by the test pit and trench and shall include in the photograph a scale to show dimensions. Photographs of test pits shall be marked to include site number, test pit number, depth, description of feature, and date of photograph. In addition, a geologic description of each photograph shall be entered in the site logbook. All photographs shall be indexed and maintained as part of the project file for future reference.

After inspection, backfill material shall be returned to the pit under the direction of the FOL.

If a low permeability layer is penetrated (resulting in groundwater flow from an upper contaminated flow zone into a lower uncontaminated flow zone), backfill material must represent original conditions or be impermeable. Backfill could consist of a soil-bentonite mix prepared in a proportion specified by the FOL (representing a permeability equal to or less than original conditions). Backfill can be covered by "clean" soil and graded to the original land contour. Revegetation of the disturbed area may also be required.

5.9 Records

The appropriate sample log sheet (see SOP SA-6.3; Field Documentation) must be completed by the site geologist/sampler. All soil sampling locations must be documented by tying in the location of two or more nearby permanent landmarks (building, telephone pole, fence, etc.) and shall be noted on the appropriate sample log sheet, site map, or field notebook. Surveying may also be necessary, depending on the project requirements.

Test pit logs (see SOP SA-6.3; Field Documentation) shall contain a sketch of pit conditions. In addition, at least one photograph with a scale for comparison shall be taken of each pit. Included in the photograph shall be a card showing the test pit number. Boreholes, test pits and trenches shall be logged by the field geologist in accordance with SOP GH-1.5.

Other data to be recorded in the field logbook include the following:

- Name and location of job.
- Date of boring and excavation.
- Approximate surface elevation.
- Total depth of boring and excavation.
- Dimensions of pit.
- Method of sample acquisition.
- Type and size of samples.
- Soil and rock descriptions.
- Photographs.
- Groundwater levels.
- Organic gas or methane levels.
- Other pertinent information, such as waste material encountered.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83 and D1586-84. ASTM Annual Book of Standards. ASTM. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Volume 4.08.

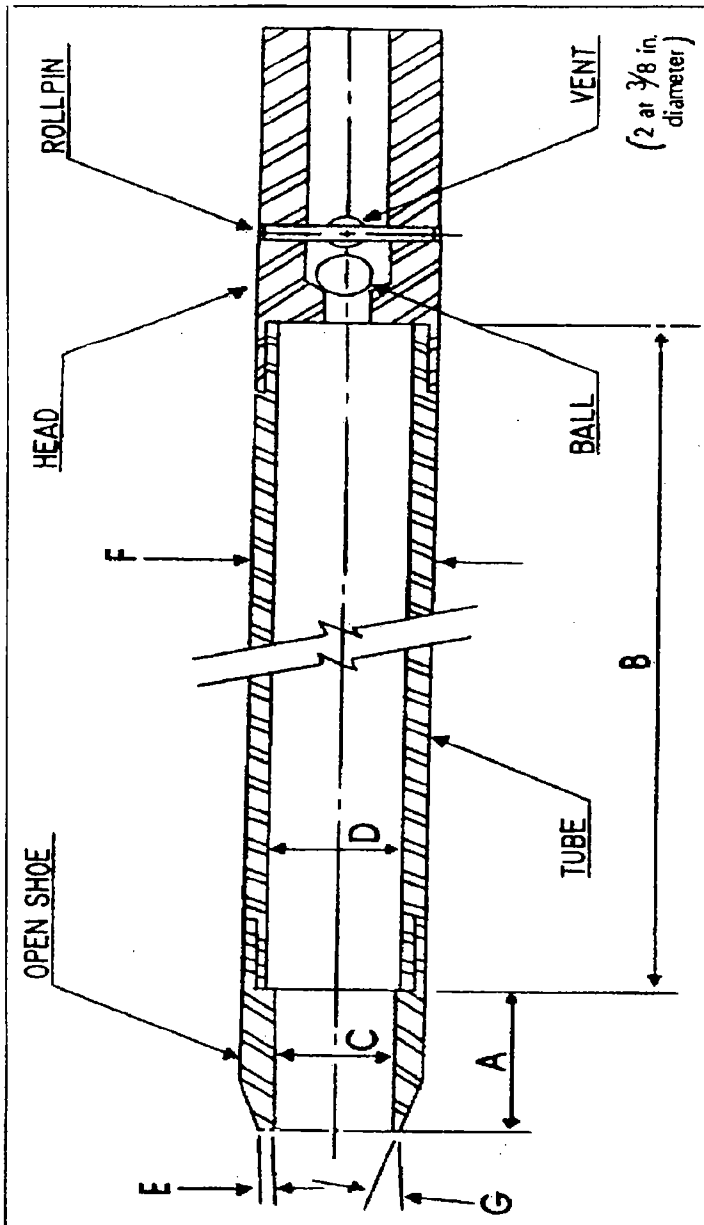
NUS Corporation, 1986. Hazardous Material Handling Training Manual.

NUS Corporation and CH2M Hill, August, 1987. Compendium of Field Operation Methods. Prepared for the U.S. EPA.

OSHA, Excavation, Trenching and Shoring 29 CFR 1926.650-653.

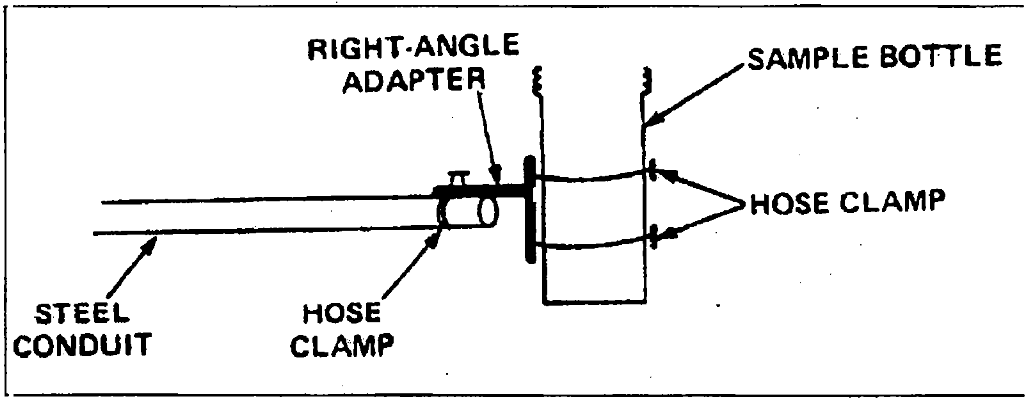
OSHA, Confined Space Entry 29 CFR 1910.146.

ATTACHMENT A
SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER



A = 1.0 to 2.0 in. (25 to 50 mm)
B = 18.0 to 30.0 in. (0.457 to 0.762 m)
C = 1.375 ± 0.005 in. (34.93 ± 0.13 mm)
D = 1.50 ± 0.05 – 0.00 in. (38.1 ± 1.3 – 0.0 mm)
E = 0.10 ± 0.02 in. (2.54 ± 0.25 mm)
F = 2.00 ± 0.05 – 0.00 in. (50.8 ± 1.3 – 0.0 mm)
G = 16.0° to 23.0°
The 1½ in. (38 mm) inside diameter split barrel may be used with a 16-gage wall thickness split liner. The penetrating end of the drive shoe may be slightly rounded. Metal or plastic retainers may be used to retain soil samples.

ATTACHMENT B
REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING



TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number SA-2.4	Page 1 of 6
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject SOIL GAS SAMPLING		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT 3
5.3 SOIL GAS SAMPLING GRIDS 4
5.4 SAMPLING METHODOLOGIES 4
5.4.1 Head Space Screening 4
5.4.2 Pipe Probes 5
5.4.3 Passive Sorbent Samplers 6
5.4.4 Well Points 6

6.0 REFERENCES **6**

7.0 RECORDS **6**

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information on soil gas sampling. Soil gas investigations measure the general extent of volatile organic compound (VOC) contamination, such as chlorinated solvents and petroleum products, given off by subsurface soil and groundwater. The methods and equipment described are for collection of soil gas from the unsaturated zone of the subsurface soil.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment and techniques for soil gas sampling. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require adjustments in methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Sampling Grid - Typically consists of a series of equal-distant sampling points set along parallel survey lines. The sample point spacing and number of parallel grid lines will depend upon the site specific conditions and project objectives.

Transect Line - A sampling network used to find the source area of contamination. Sampling points are placed along a transect line between the area of impact and a suspected source area. This can significantly decrease the number of points compared to a typical sampling grid.

Biased Location - Sample points are either placed near a suspected source area or in an anticipated clean area to refine the location of "hot spots" for further delineation or remediation.

Random Location - Random networks use a grid with numbers designating the nodes or areas within the grid. The sample points are then selected by a random number generator to designate which nodes or areas are targeted for sampling. This type of network is used in areas where little information is known or no contamination is suspected.

Combined Locations - This type of network is the most common used, and includes a combination of any of the four previous sampling networks mentioned.

Head Space Analysis - The screening or analysis of volatile organic vapors that have accumulated in the air space within a soil or groundwater sample container.

Flame Ionization Detector (FID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million (ppm) levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing a flame as the energizing source.

Photo Ionization Detector (PID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at ppm levels. A PID will not detect methane gas. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing ultraviolet radiation as the energizing source.

Direct Push Technology (DPT) - DPT refers to sampling tools and sensors that are driven directly into the ground without the use of conventional drilling equipment. DPT typically utilizes hydraulic pressure and/or percussion hammers to advance the sampling tools. A primary advantage of DPT over conventional drilling techniques is that DPT results in the generation of little or no investigation derived waste (soil cuttings, purge water, etc.).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for selecting and/or reviewing the appropriate soil gas sampling procedure required to support the project objectives.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)-The FOL is primarily responsible for performing the soil gas sampling technique in accordance with the project-specific plan.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

Soil gas methods are performed to delineate VOC contamination in subsurface soil and groundwater. Soil gas surveys are not intended to be a substitute for conventional subsurface methodologies (e.g., monitoring well installation and groundwater sampling) but rather are to be used as a screening technique to focus subsequent investigations to areas of potential concern. The advantages of using soil gas methodologies to define VOC contamination include:

1. Minimizing the number of subsequent test borings and monitoring wells required to characterize the nature and extent of the contamination.
2. Optimizing the placement of subsequent monitoring well and test borings.
3. Allowing the collection of large amounts of data in a short time period relative to conventional methods.
4. Generating little or no investigative derived waste.

To assess the effectiveness of a soil gas survey, consider the following items:

1. The near surface geology.
2. The type of contamination present.
3. The anticipated concentration of contamination present.
4. The anticipated depth to the zone of contamination.

Common soil gas methods are most effective in geological settings that contain coarse textured soils (e.g., silty sands, sands and gravels) and are least effective in areas of fine textured soils (e.g., silty clays and clays). Soil gas methods may be effective at mapping areas of dense non-aqueous phase liquid VOC contamination that are present beneath the water table. Areas with deep water tables or low concentrations of VOC contamination may require the use of specialized soil gas techniques. These techniques could require the use of more expensive passive sorbent samplers left in place for a relatively long time period.

5.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for conducting soil gas surveys includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Electric hammer and/or sledge hammer
- 3/4-inch diameter steel pipe
- FID and/or PID

- 3/8-inch silicon tubing
- 1/4-inch I.D. polyethylene tubing
- Jack to remove steel pipe
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions
- Bentonite chips/powder and potable water
- Field Logbook and/or soil boring log and soil sample log sheet

5.3 Soil Gas Sampling Grids

The first stage of a soil gas survey is to establish a sampling grid or network. The grid should be designed to obtain all necessary information with a minimal expenditure of time and resources. The development of the grid should be based on background information regarding chemical properties of the contaminant, properties of the vadose zone, and hydrogeologic conditions of the area. All of this information should be used to design a sampling protocol specific to the conditions at the site. Some of the designs used include grids, transect lines, and biased, random or combined methodologies.

The size of the grid spacing is determined on a site specific basis. Locations should be marked with pin flags or wooden stakes and numbered sequentially at each site. The grid should be referenced to permanent site features and the stakes left in place to assist with future subsurface investigations. The location of any nearby surface or subsurface features which may affect the results of the survey (sewer line, fuel farm, etc.) shall be noted in the field notebook. Detailed notes and a sketch of each site, including station locations and station numbers will be documented in the field logbook.

5.4 Sampling Methodologies

There are several methods for the collection of soil gas samples. The most common types will be discussed in the following sections. Variations of the following methods may be conducted if approved by the Project Manager.

5.4.1 Head Space Screening

Head space screening is a method of obtaining rapid information concerning the presence of VOC contamination in the subsurface. Head space screening is usually applicable to soil samples but can also be modified to include groundwater samples. Although head space screening is not a direct measurement of insitu soil vapors, the procedure is included in this SOP because soil vapors are the actual media being screened or analyzed during headspace screening.

Upon sample retrieval from the subsurface, a small quantity of undisturbed soil (approximately 6 oz.) is removed from the sampler (e.g., hand auger, split-spoon sampler, Shelby tube, etc.) and immediately placed in a sealing (Ziploc®-type) plastic bag. Once sealed in the bag, the sample is gently massaged to break apart any large soil clumps. The bag is then warmed for 15 minutes in order to volatilize the potential contaminants from the soil sample into the head-space of the bag. For consistent readings at a particular site, it is important to warm each sample for the same time period and to approximately the same temperature. For this reason, placing the sample in the passenger compartment of a warm vehicle will provide a consistent ambient temperature for the procedure. Other methods of gently warming the sample can be used as long as the resulting temperature is consistent and the procedure is documented in the field log book. After 15 minutes, the tip of the PID or FID is carefully pushed directly through the plastic bag and a direct reading is obtained of the maximum detection. The PID or FID should be capable of storing the maximum detection value for a given reading. All head-space readings (maximum detection per sample) will be noted on the appropriate soil boring log and/or sample log form.

5.4.2 Pipe Probes

Pipe probes involve the use of a hollow steel tube to collect the soil gas sample. The probes can be passively placed into a predrilled hole or driven to the required depth. The predrilled hole can be made using a slide hammer, bucket auger, electric hammer, or DPT drill rig. The following three soil gas procedures using pipe probes are commonly used for preliminary screening in the field.
The first method described is the simplest and will provide immediate results that may help in the location of subsequent test pits, soil borings, etc. The steps are as described below:

- Drive a 3/4-inch steel pipe into the ground using a slide hammer, electric hammer or equivalent to the desired depth. Generally this will not exceed five feet due to the difficulty in retrieving the pipe.
- Remove the steel pipe from the ground by hand or jack.
- Place a hollow 3/4-inch diameter by 1 foot long steel pipe into the previously created hole and seal off the outside of the pipe with bentonite clay so that no soil gas can escape. Allow 5 minutes for vapors in the hole to reach equilibrium conditions.
- Attach the tip of the PID/FID to the hollow pipe using silicon tubing and collect instrument readings for a minimum of 1 minute, or until the readings peak and begin to decline. Record the highest value in the field notebook along with the time, date, and sample location.
- Decontaminate the steel pipes before moving to the next location to minimize the potential for cross-borehole contamination.

  Note: Any ancillary observations made such as soil type, soil color, depth to water table, etc., should be recorded in the field logbook.

The next method is a variation of the first, but provides a more depth specific sample and uses a Tedlar® bag for the collection of the soil gas.

- Drive an expandable steel drive point (3/4-inches diameter) attached to a 5 foot connecting rod into the ground using a slide or electric hammer or DPT drill rig.
- Retract the rod a sufficient distance to leave a space for the soil gas to enter the drive point (approximately 6 inches). Allow 5 minutes for vapors in the hole to reach equilibrium conditions.
- After the drive point and connecting rod have been retracted, assemble the sampling apparatus by attaching 1/4-inch I.D. polyethylene tubing to the top of the connecting rod.
- Place the tubing to the inlet side of a peristaltic pump and connect the discharge side of the pump to a 1-liter Tedlar® bag.
- Fill the Tedlar® bag twice to adequately purge the sample equipment and ambient air that exists in the bag.
- Collect the soil gas sample in a separate Tedlar® bag as above and then connect it directly to the inlet of a PID/FID.
- Obtain the maximum reading from the PID/FID in ppm and record the data in the field notebook or sample log form.

- Decontaminate the equipment before moving to the next location.

The third procedure is similar to the above, except that the soil gas collected in the Tedlar® bag is analyzed in the field using either a portable or onsite lab gas chromatograph (GC). This procedure can identify specific contaminant(s) of concern. These instruments, though more expensive, can be very sensitive and selective to the contaminant(s) of concern.

5.4.3 Passive Sorbent Samplers

The most common type of sorbent sampler used is known as a Petrex® tube, which consists of activated charcoal chemically fused to the tip of a Curie-point ferromagnetic wire and inserted into a glass tube. The collector is then buried at a depth of 2 to 4 feet in an inverted position with the glass tube acting as a flux chamber for an optimal period of time as determined by the manufacturers recommendations. Sample analysis is by thermal desorption onto a mass spectrometer (MS) or GC.

This method is recommended when the contaminants are unknown and concentrations are expected to be low. Specialized sorbent samplers may require the use of a soil gas subcontractor.

5.4.4 Well Points

Well points can be installed to obtain data on subsurface gas concentrations at depths or areas inaccessible by other monitoring techniques. Single or multiple probes may be installed in a single borehole. Well points are recommended for projects if more than one soil gas sampling event is to occur to monitor contaminant migration versus time. The construction of the well points may vary and may require the use of a conventional drill rig, DPT drill rig, power auger, or hand auger. The need for this type of soil gas survey shall be determined by the Project Manager and site specific conditions. The installation of a soil gas well point is described below:

- Drill the borehole to the desired depth.
- Set the screened well point at the desired depth and backfill with a clean silica sand to approximately 1 foot above the screened length.
- Place soil cuttings or bentonite pellets on top of the sand pack.
- Place 1 to 2 feet of a cement/bentonite grout on top of the bentonite plug.
- If necessary, install a steel protective casing over the well point to prevent damage.
- Place sample outlets inside the protective casing for sampling.

6.0 REFERENCES

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection and Energy, Field Sampling Procedures Manual, May, 1992.

7.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests, and observations must be recorded in the field logbook. Entries should include all pertinent data regarding the soil gas survey. The use of sketches, photographs, and field landmarks will help to supplement the investigation and evaluation.

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number SA-2.5	Page 1 of 6
		Effective Date 01/00	Revision 2
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject DIRECT PUSH TECHNOLOGY (GEOPROBE®/HYDROPUNCH™)		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT 3
5.3 DPT SAMPLING METHODOLOGY 3

6.0 GROUNDWATER SAMPLING PROCEDURES **4**

6.1 GENERAL 4
6.2 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT 4
6.3 DPT TEMPORARY WELL POINT INSTALLATION AND SAMPLING METHODOLOGY 5

7.0 RECORDS **5**

ATTACHMENTS

1 SAFE WORK PERMIT 6

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information on Direct Push Technology (DPT). DPT is designed to collect soil, groundwater, and soil gas samples without using conventional drilling techniques. The advantage of using DPT over conventional drilling includes the generation of little or no drill cuttings, sampling in locations with difficult accessibility, reduced overhead clearance requirements, no fluid introduction during probing, and typical lower costs per sample than with conventional techniques. Disadvantages include a maximum penetration depth of approximately 15 to 40 feet in dense soils (although it may be as much as 60 to 80 feet in certain types of geological environments), reduced capability of obtaining accurate water-level measurements, and the inability to install permanent groundwater monitoring wells. The methods and equipment described herein are for collection of surface and subsurface soil samples and groundwater samples. Soil gas sampling is discussed in SOP SA-2.4.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment and techniques for DPT. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require adjustments in methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Direct Push Technology (DPT) - DPT refers to sampling tools and sensors that are driven directly into the ground without the use of conventional drilling equipment. DPT typically utilizes hydraulic pressure and/or percussion hammers to advance the sampling tools. A primary advantage of DPT over conventional drilling techniques is that DPT results in the generation of little or no investigation derived waste.

Geoprobe® - Geoprobe® is a manufacturer of a hydraulically-powered, percussion/probing machines utilizing DPT to collect subsurface environmental samples. Geoprobe® relies on a relatively small amount of static weight (vehicle) combined with percussion as the energy for advancement of a tool string. The Geoprobe® equipment can be mounted in a multitude of vehicles for access to all types of environmental sites.

HydroPunch™ - HydroPunch™ is a manufacturer of stainless steel and Teflon® sampling tools that are capable of collecting representative groundwater and/or soil samples without requiring the installation of a groundwater monitoring well or conventional soil boring. HydroPunch™ is an example of DPT sampling equipment.

Flame Ionization Detector (FID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing a flame as the energizing source.

Photo Ionization Detector (PID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing ultraviolet radiation as the energizing source.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for selecting and/or reviewing the appropriate DPT drilling procedure required to support the project objectives.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)- The FOL is primarily responsible for performing the DPT in accordance with the project-specific plan.

5.0 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The common methodology for the investigation of the vadose zone is soil boring drilling and soil sampling. However, drilling soil borings can be very expensive. Generally the advantage of DPT for subsurface soil sampling is the reduced cost of disposal of drilling cuttings and shorter sampling times.

5.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for conducting DPT drilling for subsurface soil sampling includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Geoprobe® Sampling Kit
- Cut-resistant gloves
- 4-foot x 1.5-inch diameter macrocore sampler
- Probe sampling adapters
- Roto-hammer with 1.5-inch bit
- Disposable acetate liners for soil macrocore sampler
- Cast aluminum or steel drive points
- Geoprobe® AT-660 Series Large Bore Soil Sampler, or equivalent
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions

For health and safety equipment and procedures, follow the direction provided in the Safe Work Permit in Attachment 1, or the more detailed directions provided in the project's Health and Safety Plan.

5.3 DPT Sampling Methodology

There are several methods for the collection of soil samples using DPT drilling. The most common method is discussed in the following section. Variations of the following method may be conducted upon approval of the Project Manager in accordance with the project-specific plan.

- Macrocore samplers fitted with detachable aluminum or steel drive points are driven into the ground using hydraulic pressure. If there is concrete or pavement over a sampling location, a Roto-hammer is used to drill a minimum 1.5-inch diameter hole through the surface material. A Roto-hammer may also be used if very dense soils are encountered.

- The sampler is advanced continuously in 4-foot intervals or less if desired. No soil cuttings are generated because the soil which is not collected in the sampler is displaced within the formation.

- The sampler is retracted from the hole, and the 4-foot continuous sample is removed from the outer coring tube. The sample is contained within an inner acetate liner.

- Attach the metal trough from the Geoprobe® Sampling Kit firmly to the tail gate of a vehicle. If a vehicle with a tail gate is not available, secure the trough on another suitable surface.

- Place the acetate liner containing the soils in the trough.

- While wearing cut-resistant gloves (constructed of leather or other suitable material), but the acetate liner through its entire length using the double-bladed knife that accompanies the Geoprobe® Sampling Kit. Then remove the strip of acetate from the trough to gain access to the collected soils. Do not attempt to cut the acetate liner while holding it in your hand.

- Field screen the sample with an FID or PID, and observe/examine the sample (according to SOP GH-1.3). If appropriate, transfer the sample to sample bottles for laboratory analysis. If additional volume is required, push an additional boring adjacent to the first and composite/mix the same interval. Field compositing is usually not acceptable for sample requiring volatile organics analysis.

- Once sampling has been completed, the hole is backfilled with bentonite chips or bentonite cement grout, depending upon project requirements. Asphalt or concrete patch is used to cap holes through paved or concrete areas. All holes should be finished smooth to existing grade.

- In the event the direct push van/truck cannot be driven to a remote location or a sampling location with difficult accessibility, sampling probes may be advanced and sampled manually or with battery/electric operated equipment (e.g., jack hammer).

- Sampling equipment is decontaminated prior to collecting the next sample.

6.0 GROUNDWATER SAMPLING PROCEDURES

6.1 General

The most common methodology for the investigation of groundwater is the installation and sampling of permanent monitoring wells. If only groundwater screening is required, the installation and sampling of temporary well points may be performed. The advantage of temporary well point installation using DPT is reduced cost due to no or minimal disposal of drilling cuttings and well construction materials, and shorter installation/times sampling.

Two disadvantages of DPT drilling for well point installation are:

- In aquifers with low yields, well points may have to be sampled without purging or development.
- If volume requirements are high, this method can be time consuming for low yield aquifers.

6.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for temporary well installation and sampling using DPT includes, but is not limited, to the following:

- 2-foot x 1-inch diameter mill-slotted (0.005 to 0.02-inch) well point
- Connecting rods
- Roto-hammer with 1.5-inch bit
- Mechanical jack
- 1/4-inch OD polyethylene tubing
- 3/8-inch OD polyethylene tubing
- Peristaltic pump
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions

6.3 DPT Temporary Well Point Installation and Sampling Methodology

There are several methods for the installation and sampling of temporary well points using DPT. The most common methodology is discussed below. Variations of the following method may be conducted upon approval of the Project Manager in accordance with the project specific plan.

- A 2-foot x 1-inch diameter mill-slotted (0.005 to 0.02-inch) well point attached to connecting rods is driven into the ground to the desired depth using a rotary electric hammer or other direct push drill rig. If there is concrete or pavement over a sampling location, a Roto-hammer or electric coring machine is used to drill a hole through the surface material.
- The well point will be allowed to equilibrate for at least 15 minutes, after which a measurement of the static water level will be taken. The initial measurement of the water level will be used to assess the amount of water which is present in the well point and to determine the amount of silt and sand infiltration that may have occurred.
- The well point will be developed using a peristaltic pump and polyethylene tubing to remove silt and sand which may have entered the well point. The well point is developed by inserting polyethylene tubing to the bottom of the well point and lifting and lowering the tubing slightly while the pump is operating. The pump will be operated at a maximum rate of approximately 2 liters per minute. After removal of sediment from the bottom of the well point, the well point will be vigorously pumped at maximum capacity until discharge water is visibly clear and no further sediments are being generated. Measurements of pH, specific conductance, temperature, and turbidity shall be recorded every 5 minutes during the purging process. After two consistent readings of pH, specific conductance, temperature and turbidity ($\pm$10 percent), the well may be sampled.
- A sample will be collected using the peristaltic pump set at the same or reduced speed as during well development. Samples (with the exception of the samples to be analyzed for volatile organic compounds, VOCs) will be collected directly from the pump discharge. Sample containers for VOCs will be filled by (first shutting off the pump) crimping the discharge end of the sample tubing when filled, removing the inlet end of the sample tubing from the well, suspending the inlet tubing above the vial, and allowing water to fill each vial by gravity flow.
- Once the groundwater sample has been collected, the connecting rods and well point will be removed from the hole with the direct push rig hydraulics. The hole will be backfilled with bentonite chips or bentonite cement grout, depending upon project requirements. Asphalt or concrete patch will be used to cap holes through paved or concrete areas. All holes will be finished smooth to existing grade.
- In the event the direct push van/truck cannot be driven to a remote location or sampling location with difficult accessibility, sampling probes may be advanced and sampled manually or with battery/electric-operated equipment (e.g., jack hammer).
- Decontaminate the equipment before moving to the next location.

7.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests, and observations must be recorded in the field logbook, boring logs, and sample log sheets, as needed. Entries should include all pertinent data regarding the investigation. The use of sketches and field landmarks will help to supplement the investigation and evaluation.

ATTACHMENT 1
SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR DPT OPERATIONS

Permit No. ______________ Date: __________________ Time: From ____________ to ____________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): **Monitoring well drilling and installation through direct push technology**

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: ______________________________

III. Field Crew: ______________________________

____

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ ____________
TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required
Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐ Escape Pack ☐
Half face APR ☐ SCBA ☐
SKA-PAC SAR ☐ Bottle Trailer ☐
Skid Rig ☐ None ☒

Level D Minimum Requirements: Sleeved shirt and long pants, safety footwear, and work gloves. Safety glasses, hard hats, and hearing protection will be worn when working near or sampling in the vicinity of the DPT rig.

Modifications/Exceptions.

VI. Chemicals of Concern | Action Level(s) | Response Measures

______________ ______________ ______________

______________ ______________ ______________

VII. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Item	Yes	No	Item	Yes	No
Hard-hat	☒	☐	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☒	☐
Safety Glasses	☒	☐	Safety belt/harness	☐	☒
Chemical/splash goggles	☐	☒	Radio	☐	☒
Splash Shield	☐	☒	Barricades	☒	☐
Splash suits/coveralls	☐	☐	Gloves (Type - ____________)	☐	☐
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒	☐	Work/warming regimen	☐	☐

Modifications/Exceptions: Reflective vests for high traffic areas.

VIII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

Item	Yes	NA	Item	Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☒	Emergency alarms	☐	☐
Daily tail gate meetings	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☐	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☐	☐

IX. Site Preparation

Item	Yes	No
Utility Clearances obtained for areas of subsurface investigation	☐	☐
Physical hazards removed or blockaded	☐	☐
Site control boundaries demarcated/signage	☐	☐

X. Equipment Preparation

Item	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

XI. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry). ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

XII. Special instructions, precautions:

____

____

Permit Issued by: ______________________ Permit Accepted by: ______________________

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number ME-15	Page 1 of 20
		Effective Date 06/99	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Health Sciences Department	
Subject PHOTOVAC MICROFID HANDHELD FLAME IONIZATION DETECTOR		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 USE AND DOCUMENTATION OF RESULTS 3
5.3 PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION 3
5.4 CALIBRATION 10
5.5 ROUTINE MAINTENANCE 11
5.5.1 Battery Charging 11
5.5.2 Emptying the Hydrogen Cylinder 12
5.5.3 Replacing the Sample Inlet Filter 12
5.6 TROUBLESHOOTING 13
5.6.1 MicroFID Fault Messages 13
5.7 TRANSPORTING MICROFID 18

6.0 SHIPPING 18

7.0 REFERENCES 18

FIGURES

NUMBER **PAGE**

5-1 DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION 4
5-2 DIRECT-READING INSTRUMENT RESPONSE DATA 5
5-3 BORING LOG 7
5-4 TEST PIT LOG 8
6-1 EXAMPLE OF A HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR HYDROGEN 19
6-2 EXAMPLE OF A HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR METHANE IN AIR 20

1.0 PURPOSE

To establish procedures for the use, calibration, maintenance, troubleshooting, and shipment of the Photovac MicroFID handheld flame ionization detector.

2.0 SCOPE

Applies to all Brown & Root Environmental personnel who operate the MicroFID instrument during the performance of their work.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Office Managers - Office Managers are responsible for ensuring that personnel under their direction who may use this device are first provided with adequate training and information.

Project Managers - Project Managers are responsible for ensuring that appropriate health and safety requirements and resources are addressed for their assigned projects.

Health and Safety Manager (HSM) - The HSM shall ensure that appropriate training is available to users of the Photovac MicroFID instrument.

Equipment Manager - The Equipment Manager shall ensure that all air monitoring instrumentation slated for field activities has been operationally checked out, fully charged, and calibrated prior to issuance for field service. Maintenance deficiencies identified by the Equipment Manager will require those instruments to be pulled from service until repairs can be facilitated.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)/Field Team Leader (FTL) - The FOL/FTL shall ensure all field team members using monitoring instruments as part of their assigned duties are adequately trained in their proper operation and limitations. The FOL/FTL shall ensure that the air monitoring instruments are employed as directed by site guidance documents (i.e., Work Plan, Health and Safety Plan, etc.). Additionally, the FOL/FTL shall ensure that the appropriate documentation and recordkeeping requirements are fulfilled including Documentation of Calibration and Direct Reading Instrument Response Data Sheets for air monitoring activities. On projects where a dedicated SSO is not assigned, the FOL/FTL is responsible for assuming the duties of that position.

Health and Safety Officer (HSO) - The HSO is responsible for determining air monitoring requirements for the site activities, and providing direction for air monitoring during specific site activities. This identification of types of air monitoring and direction for use are indicated within the Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO shall ensure the instruments identified are employed in the manner directed by the HSO and action levels employed as contingencies marks for the application of engineering controls, personal protective equipment (PPE) use, and administrative controls are employed as directed. Additionally, he/she shall ensure the instruments are properly maintained and calibrated prior to use in the field. The SSO during specific air monitoring applications including STEL and TWA mode measurements will be responsible for operation and application of this specialty air monitoring employment duty. The

SSO is also responsible for addressing relevant Hazard Communication requirements (e.g., MSDS, chemical inventories, labeling, training, etc.) on each assigned project.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

Direct-reading instruments such as a flame ionization detector are typically used to monitor for airborne releases that could present an inhalation threat to personnel, and to screen and bias environmental samples. Proper use of these instruments by trained, qualified personnel is essential to the validity of any acquired results. Also essential is that the devices are properly calibrated according to manufacturers instructions (and the specifications of this SOP), and that users of the instrument properly document results.

5.2 Use and Documentation of Results

As with any direct-reading instrument, understanding not only how - but when to use this instrument is essential to gathering relevant and valid data. This device will only respond to volatile organics in air that are combustible. Inappropriate instrument selection, use, or interpretation of instrument results by an unqualified user not only can yield inaccurate results, but could place personnel at risk of exposure to hazardous agents. Only personnel who are properly trained and authorized to use this device will be permitted to operate it.

It is essential that instrument operators understand and comply with the requirements to document results. This includes the need to document calibration results as well as operational readings. Calibration results must be recorded using Figure 5-1. Operational results can be recorded in several ways, including:

- Direct-Reading Instrument Response Data (Figure 5-2) - preferred method
- Boring Log Forms (Figure 5-3)
- Test Pit Log Forms (Figure 5-4)
- Log book entries

When using direct-reading instruments, it is important to monitor the air near the source of potential releases (e.g., drilling boreholes, tank entrances, drum openings, etc.) and at worker breathing zone areas. All readings should be recorded, including readings noted where background levels were not exceeded.

5.3 Principles of Operation

The MicroFID is a flame ionization detector used for the measurement of combustible organic compounds in air at parts per million levels. Permanent air gases (argon, carbon dioxide, nitrogen, oxygen, water vapor, etc.) are not ionized by the flame.

When the MicroFID is turned on, the display prompts you to turn on the hydrogen. The internal pump draws sample air in through MicroFID's inlet. This sample air provides the oxygen necessary for combustion in the hydrogen-fueled flame. When the proper ratio of hydrogen to air is present in the combustion chamber, the flame is automatically started with a glow plug. A thermocouple is used to monitor the status of the flame. When the sample passes through the flame the combustible organic compounds in the sample will be ionized. After the compounds have been ionized, they are subjected to

FIGURE 5-1

DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION

SITE NAME: ______________________ PROJECT NO.: ______________________

Date of Calibration	Instrument Name and Model	Tetra Tech Instrument I.D. Number	Person Performing Calibration	Instrument Settings/Readings		Calibration Standard (Lot Number)	Remarks/ Comments
				Pre-Calibration Setting	Post-Calibration Reading		

FIGURE 5-2

DIRECT-READING INSTRUMENT RESPONSE DATA

SITE NAME: ____________ PROJECT NO.: ____________

PAGE ____ OF ____

Date and Time(s)	Instrument Operator Name	Instrument Used	Instrument Reading and Duration	Location (e.g., borehole vs breathing zone)	Operation(s) Being Performed	Personnel in Vicinity at Time of Readings and Level of PPE Worn
Example 12-12-91/14:30	Joe Field	HNU 101	15 ppm/15 min.	breathing zone	sample location no. 12	Jim Technician/Level B George Grunt/Level B

FIGURE 5-2 (Continued)

SITE NAME: ____________

PROJECT NO.: ____________

PAGE ____ OF ____

Date and Time(s)	Instrument Operator Name	Instrument Used	Instrument Reading and Duration	Location (e.g., borehole vs breathing zone)	Operation(s) Being Performed	Personnel in Vicinity at Time of Readings and Level of PPE Worn

FIGURE 5-3

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ______________ BORING NUMBER: ______________
PROJECT NUMBER: ______________ DATE: ______________
DRILLING COMPANY: ______________ GEOLOGIST: ______________
DRILLING RIG: ______________ DRILLER: ______________

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

Remarks: ______________

Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

Converted to Well: Yes ______ No ______ Well I.D. #: ______________

FIGURE 5-4

Page ___ of ___

TEST PIT LOG

PROJECT NAME: ____________________ TEST PIT NUMBER: ____________________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________________ DATE: ____________________
LOCATION: ____________________ GEOLOGIST: ____________________

Depth (Ft.)	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Soil/Waste Characteristics (lithology, density, color, etc.)	USCS	Remarks	PID/FID READING Source (ppm)	PID/FID READING BZ (ppm)

TEST PIT CROSS SECTION AND / OR PLAN VIEW

REMARKS: ____________________

PHOTO LOG: ____________________

a continuous electric field between the repeller electrode at the jet and the collector electrode. The ions in the electric field generate a current which is proportional to the concentration of the ionized molecules in the ionization chamber. An electrometer circuit converts the current to a voltage that is then fed to the microprocessor which interprets the current in units of ppm. After the sample passes through the flame and has become ionized, it is vented from the detector through a flame arrestor. The flame arrestor prevents the flame from igniting any flammable gases present in the working atmosphere.

MicroFID is strictly an organic compound detector. It does not respond to inorganic compounds. MicroFID's sensitivity is highly dependent on chemical structure and bonding characteristics. The combustion efficiency of a compound determines its sensitivity. Simple saturated hydrocarbons (methane, ethane, etc.) posses high combustion efficiencies and are among the compounds that produce the highest MicroFID response. Organic fuels (acetylene, refined petroleum products), burn easily and are also extremely well detected.

The presence of substituted functional groups (amino, hydroxyl, halogens) on a simple hydrocarbon reduces its combustion efficiency and the MicroFID's sensitivity to the compound. For example, methanol and chloromethane are detectable with MicroFID, but not at the same sensitivity as methane. The number of carbon atoms can also affect the instrument's sensitivity due to substitution. For example, MicroFID is more sensitive to n-butanol than it is to methanol. For additional information regarding response factors of the MicroFID, consult the manufacturer's of the User's Manual.

Beginning Operation

The MicroFID can be operated without the activation of the flame to print or review logged data. In this way, the hydrogen fuel is conserved.

MicroFID will attempt to ignite the flame once the flow of hydrogen gas has been started. If the MicroFID has not been used for a while, it is possible that the gas supply lines are filled with air. If the flame cannot be started, MicroFID will begin a 30 second purge cycle. During the purge cycle it will flush the gas supply lines with hydrogen. After the purge cycle, it will attempt to light the flame again. If it fails again, another purge cycle will be performed and MicroFID will try a third time to ignite the flame. The following steps summarize proper start-up procedures.

1. Turn the instrument on by pressing the front of the On/Off switch. When the instrument is powered up, the version number and creation date of the instrument software are displayed. Press ENTER.

2. You will be prompted to start the flame. If you do not want to start the flame, use the ARROW keys to select "No Flame Needed" and press ENTER. To start the flame, use the ARROW keys to select Start Flame and press ENTER.

3. If you selected "Start Flame," MicroFID will prompt you to turn on the hydrogen. Turn the shut-off valve counterclockwise to start the flow of hydrogen and press ENTER.

4. The pump will start and MicroFID will then ignite the flame. You will hear a small pop when the flame has been ignited. Once the flame has been started the message "Detector flame has been started OK" will be displayed followed by the default display.

The default display provides the following information: instrument status, current detected concentration, event name (if the datalogger is on), time, and date. If an event name is longer than three characters, the bottom line of the display will scroll through the information.

The instrument status appears at the left of the upper line of the display and on the Print and Graph outputs. Each status has a priority assigned to it. If more than one status is in effect, then the status with the highest priority is displayed until the condition is corrected or until the option is turned off.

5.4 Calibration

The calibration (CAL) key is used to calibrate MicroFID. Before beginning calibration, ensure that you have a reliable source of both zero air and calibration gas. To document calibration efforts, field personnel will record information on the Documentation of Field Calibration Form (Figure 5-1), or the same information in the calibration/maintenance log book assigned to an instrument. A brief description of the functions under the CAL key are as follows:

1. When you press the CAL key you will first be prompted to select a Cal Memory. Each Cal Memory stores a unique zero point, sensitivity setting, response factor and alarm level.

2. You will then be prompted to enter a response factor. Refer to the manufacturer's User's Manual for a list of response factors. If the compound is not listed in that reference, or if you are measuring gas mixtures, enter a value of 1.00. The concentration detected by MicroFID will be multiplied by the response factor before it is displayed and logged.

3. Next select Low Range or High Range operation. Use Low Range if you are sampling concentrations between 0.5 and 2000 ppm (methane equivalents). Use High Range if you are sampling concentrations between 10 and 50,000 ppm (methane equivalents).

4. You will now be prompted to connect a supply of zero air. You may use ambient air or, for best results, use a clean Tedlar bag filled with zero grade air. In most cases, ambient air will be used provided calibration is performed in an area in which interfering airborne contaminants are not present. If using ambient air, press <ENTER> to being zeroing.

5. If you are using a charcoal filter to clean ambient air, connect the filter by loading the Teflon ferrules into the nut (the ferrules and the nut are supplied with the filter). Connect the nut to MicroFID's inlet. Do not tighten the nut. Remove the charcoal filter from its plastic bag and insert it into the nut. Finger tighten the nut onto the inlet. If the filter is not secure, ensure you have inserted the tube far enough into the nut. Do not over-tighten the fitting. Press <ENTER> and the MicroFID will set its zero point. NOTE: The charcoal filter does not filter methane or ethane. If these compounds are present, use a gas bag with a supply of commercial zero air.

6. If you are using a Tedlar bag filled with zero air, connect the bag to the inlet. Open the bag and press <ENTER>. MicroFID will set its zero point.

7. After MicroFID has set its zero point, you can then enter the concentration of the calibration gas (span gas), and then connect the Tedlar bag adapter to the inlet. Open the bag and press <ENTER>. MicroFID sets its sensitivity. Note: You must have a supply of calibration gas ready before calibrating MicroFID. When calibrating MicroFID, ensure the instrument is level. If MicroFID is tilted from side to side, gravity will affect the flame height and cause erroneous readings.

8. When MicroFID's display reverts to normal, it is calibrated and ready for use. Remove the Tedlar bag from the inlet.

9. Press the ALARM key and enter the alarm level for the selected CAL memory.

5.5 Routine Maintenance

5.5.1 Battery Charging

A fully charged battery will power the MicroFID for approximately 15 hours. If the instrument is to be used for more than 15 hours, carry a spare battery pack. Battery life is reduced if the instrument is turned off and then on again repeatedly.

When the instrument status displays "LoBat," the battery pack requires changing. When the "LoBat" status is displayed, you have a few minutes of operation left. MicroFID will turn itself off before the battery pack becomes critically low.

To remove the battery pack:

1. Stop the flow of hydrogen gas by turning the hydrogen shut-off valve fully clockwise. Turn the instrument off by pressing the On/Off switch twice.

2. Use the MicroFID multi-tool to loosen the two captive screws in the bottom of the battery pack.

3. A retainer at the rear of the instrument helps secure the battery pack to the instrument. Free the battery pack from the instrument.

4. Connect the charged battery pack to the retainer at the rear of the instrument.

5. Retighten the two captive screws and the bottom of the battery pack.

To charge the battery pack:

1. Ensure the correct plug is installed on the line cord of the battery charger.

2. Plug the charger into the jack located on the front of the battery pack.

3. Plug the charger into an AC outlet. The LED, on the battery pack indicates the charge state. Red indicates the battery is being charged. Green indicates the battery is fully charged and ready for use. It is normal for a fully charged battery to indicate it is charging (red light) when first plugged in. The LED will turn green as the battery charges.

4. When the battery pack is charged remove the charger, first from the wall outlet then from the battery pack.

Charging a fully discharged battery pack will take approximately 8 hours. Leaving the charger connected to a charged battery pack will not harm the battery or the charger in any way. If a battery pack is to be left indefinitely, leave it connected to the charger so that it will be fully charged and ready for operation.

5.5.2 Emptying the Hydrogen Cylinder

When you transport the MicroFID, you should empty the internal hydrogen cylinder and then refill it when you arrive at your destination.

To empty the cylinder:

1. Take the instrument outdoors, or to a well-ventilated area, at least 25 feet from any potential sources of ignition.
2. Turn the MicroFID off and open the hydrogen shut-off valve.
3. Remove the battery pack as described above.
4. Locate the purge outlet. It is located on the underside of the instrument.
5. Use the MicroFID multi-tool to turn the screws counterclockwise. Loosen the screw but do not remove it.
6. Leave the instrument so that the purge outlet is facing up. If the purge outlet is facing down, hydrogen will vent into MicroFID's case.
7. If the cylinder is full, it will take approximately 15 minutes to empty.
8. Watch the Contents gauge. When the cylinder is empty, close the purge outlet. Use the MicroFID multi-tool to turn the screw clockwise.
9. Replace the battery pack as discussed above.

5.5.3 Replacing the Sample Inlet Filter

MicroFID is equipped with a combined dust and water filter to reduce detector contamination. As the filter collects dust, MicroFID's inlet flow rate and sensitivity decrease. The filter will not allow water to pass through, but the filter will not stop gases and vapors.

Replace the filter on a weekly basis, or more frequently if MicroFID is used in a dusty or wet environment. You must replace the filter if MicroFID has been exposed to liquid water. The pump will sound labored when the filter requires replacement.

1. Turn off the instrument and unscrew the filter housing from the detector housing. Be careful not to lose the o-ring seal.
2. Remove the Teflon/Polypropylene filter and install the new filter. Place the filter in the filter housing with the Teflon side facing down into the filter housing and the mesh side facing the MicroFID. Handle the filter disk only by the edges. The mesh may be damaged or contaminated by excessive handling. Use forceps if possible.
3. Replace the filter housing.
4. Calibrate the CAL Memories that you are using before continuing operation.

5.6 Troubleshooting

This section provides guidance for troubleshooting the MicroFID. If problems are not corrected through these troubleshooting methods, contact the Photovac Service Department.

5.6.1 MicroFID Fault Messages

When the "Check" status is displayed, MicroFID's operation is compromised. Press the <TUTOR> key for a two-line description of the fault. One exception is the flame out fault. When a flame out fault occurs, the instrument status changes to "NoFlm."

Fault: Detector flame has gone out.

Cause: The hydrogen gas has run out.

Action: Ensure the shut-off valve is open. Check the hydrogen contents gauge on the side of the instrument and refill the hydrogen cylinder if necessary. Ensure the cylinder purge outlet has been closed.

Cause: Oxygen supply is deficient (Note: This is a Level B PPE condition).

Action: Ensure there is an adequate supply of oxygen. If you are sampling very high concentrations it is possible you are sampling above the flame out concentration. The flame out concentration for methane is approximately 52,000 ppm (5.2 percent methane in air).

A minimum of 17 percent oxygen is required to start the hydrogen flame. The oxygen is supplied from the sample as it is drawn in by the pump. A minimum of 10 percent oxygen is required to maintain the hydrogen flame.

Flame out also may occur when sampling enclosed or confined spaces where vapors and gases cannot escape. Watch for indications of increased flame height such as erratic readings or sudden high concentrations followed by a flame out fault.

If you will be using the MicroFID in a highly contaminated area where it is possible that the oxygen content will fall below 10 percent, watch for indication of reduced flame height such as lowered detection limits or a flame out fault.

Cause: High concentrations of flammable gases (gases within their flammable range) are present. High concentrations of flammable gases can act as an additional fuel source. When this happens, the flame height may increase beyond the confines of the combustion chamber. The hydrogen supply will then be cut-off and the flame will go out. Monitor LEL conditions and observe action levels specified in the Health and Safety Plan.

Action: Move to a location where there is an adequate supply of air and restart the flame. See the information above. Watch for indications of increased flame height such as erratic readings or sudden height concentrations followed by a flame out fault.

Cause: Exhaust port is blocked.

Action: At low temperatures, water vapor, a by-product of the hydrogen flame, may condense at the exhaust port. At sub-zero temperatures the water will freeze and obstruct the exhaust port. If the exhaust port becomes obstructed, pump operation will be inhibited. Flame out may also result. Operate the MicroFID within the operating temperature range 41 to 105 degrees Fahrenheit. In the event that the flame arrestor becomes clogged, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Cause: Sample line is blocked.

Action: Ensure the sample line is not obstructed in any way. If you are using the long sample probe, ensure flow is maintained through the entire length of tubing.

Cause: Inlet filter is plugged.

Action: Replace the inlet filter.

Fault: Signal from zero gas is too high.

Cause: Contamination of sample line or fittings before the detector.

Action: Clean or replace the sample line of the inlet filter.

Cause: Span gas is used instead of zero gas.

Action: Ensure clean gas is used to zero the MicroFID. Mark the calibration and zero gas Tedlar bags clearly.

Cause: Ambient air is contaminated.

Action: If you are unsure about the quality of the ambient air, use a charcoal filter or a supply of commercial zero grade air.

Cause: Hydrogen supply is contaminated.

Action: Hydrogen may react with the carbon element of the steel tank to produce methane. This will only occur if the cylinder is in poor condition and if the hydrogen has a high moisture content. Replace the hydrogen tank. Empty and refill the MicroFID internal cylinder with fresh hydrogen.

Fault: Signal from the calibration gas is too small

Cause: Calibration gas and zero air are switched.

Action: Ensure calibration gas is used to calibrate the MicroFID. Mark the calibration and zero gas Tedlar bags clearly. Ensure the calibration gas is of a reliable concentration.

Fault: Detector field voltage is low.

Cause: Internal fault in electronics.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department.

Problem: No instrument response detected, yet compounds are known to be present.

Cause: MicroFID has not been calibrated properly.

Action: Ensure calibration gas is of a reliable concentration and then calibrate the instrument. After the instrument has been calibrated, sample the Tedlar bag of calibration gas. A reading equivalent to the calibration gas should be displayed. If not, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Action: When calibrating the MicroFID, ensure the instrument is level. If the MicroFID is tilted side to side, gravity can affect the flame height and cause erroneous readings. If the sampling location is difficult to reach without tilting the instrument, use the long sample probe.

Cause: Background contamination from the hydrogen.

Action: It is possible that the hydrogen has become contaminated and is contributing a high background signal. If the hydrogen supply tank is more than 6 months old it should be replaced with a new cylinder. When ordering hydrogen, specify ultra-high purity (99.999 percent pure). Empty the MicroFID hydrogen cylinder (as described in Section 5.5.2 of this SOP) and then refill with hydrogen from the new cylinder.

Problem: **Date and time settings are not retained.**

Cause: MicroFID has not been used for 3 months or more and the internal battery (not the external battery pack) has been discharged.

Action: Turn MicroFID on and allow it to run until a "LoBat" status appears. This will take approximately 15 hours. Remove the battery pack and recharge it overnight. Repeat this procedure for 3 or 4 days. While MicroFID is running the internal battery is charging.

Problem: **Cannot fill the internal hydrogen cylinder to 1800 psi.**

Cause: Supply tank has less than 1800 psi of pressure. You can only fill the internal cylinder to a pressure of less than or equal to the tank pressure.

Action: Fill the internal cylinder to the pressure of the tank or replace the tank with a full one.

Cause: The hydrogen purge outlet is open.

Action: Close the outlet and fill the cylinder.

Cause: There is a problem with the refill adapter.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department

Problem: **Instrument status shows "Over."**

Cause: Rapid change in signal level. The detector electronics have been momentarily saturated.

Action: Wait a few seconds for the status to return to "Ready."

Cause: The detector has become saturated.

Action: Move the MicroFID to a location where it can sample clean air. Sample zero air until the reading stabilizes around "0." If you were using Low Range, switch to High Range. Calibrate the CAL Memory you were using when the "Over" status appeared.

Problem: **Display contrast bars are on or display is blank.**

Cause: Battery pack is critically low.

Action: Recharge the battery pack or connect the MicroFID to the battery charger.

Cause: The battery pack is not connected to the instrument properly.

Action: Ensure the battery pack has been aligned correctly. Ensure the battery pack is secured by the retainer at the rear of the instrument.

Problem: **Sample flow rate varies from 600 ml/min. +/-10 percent.**

Cause: Inlet filter has not been installed.

Action: Install an inlet filter.

Cause: Inlet filter has not been properly tightened onto the detector cap.

Action: Finger-tighten the filter cap.

Cause: Inlet filter is plugged.

Action: Replace the inlet filter.

Cause: Pump has been damaged.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department

Cause: Exhaust port is blocked.

Action: At low temperatures, water vapor (a by-product of the hydrogen flame) may condense at the exhaust port. At sub-zero temperatures the water will freeze and obstruct the exhaust port. If the exhaust port becomes obstructed, pump operation will be inhibited. Flame out may also result. Operate the MicroFID within the operating temperature range 41 to 105 degrees Fahrenheit. In the event that the flame arrestor becomes clogged, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Problem: **Flame will not ignite.**

Cause: The hydrogen gas has run out.

Action: Ensure the shut-off valve is open. Check the hydrogen contents gauge on the side of the instrument and refill the hydrogen cylinder if necessary. Ensure the hydrogen purge outlet is closed.

Cause: Oxygen supply is deficient.

Action: Ensure there is an adequate supply of oxygen. Do not attempt to ignite the flame in a location where there is the suspicion of encountering greater than 10,000 ppm methane or the equivalent concentration of a flammable gas. Move to a location where there are lower concentrations, start the flame and then begin sampling higher concentrations. Monitor for LEL conditions, following action levels specified in the Health and Safety Plan. If the flame goes out while you are sampling very high concentrations, it is possible you are sampling above the flame out concentration. The flame out concentration of methane is approximately 52,000 ppm (5.2 percent methane in air). A minimum of 17 percent oxygen is required to start the hydrogen flame. Oxygen is supplied from the sample as it is drawn in by the pump. A minimum or 10 percent oxygen is required to maintain the hydrogen flame. ,

Cause: Exhaust port is blocked.

Action: At low temperatures, water vapor (a by-product of the hydrogen flame) may condense at the exhaust port. At sub-zero temperatures the water will freeze and obstruct the exhaust port. If the exhaust port becomes obstructed, pump operation will be inhibited. Flame out may also result. Operate the MicroFID within the operating temperature range 41 to 105 degrees Fahrenheit. In the event that the flame arrestor becomes clogged, contact the Photovac Service Department.

Cause: Hydrogen supply lines are full of air.

Action: If MicroFID has not been operated for some time, it is possible that the hydrogen supply lines contain air. Fill the hydrogen cylinder and then open the hydrogen shut-off valve. Allow the hydrogen to purge the system for about 5 minutes and then turn MicroFID on and start the flame.

Cause: Hydrogen lines are blocked.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department.

Problem: **Liquid has been aspirated.**

Cause: MicroFID has been exposed to a solvent that can pass through the Teflon/Polypropylene filter.

Action: Contact the Photovac Service Department.

5.7 Transporting MicroFID

When you transport MicroFID, you should empty the internal hydrogen cylinder and then refill it when you arrive at your destination (see Section 5.5.2 of this SOP). If you are traveling by passenger aircraft, you **must** empty the hydrogen cylinder. You cannot transport MicroFID by passenger aircraft with hydrogen in the cylinder.

The MicroFID can be shipped to sites. However, if shipment is to be performed while the cylinder still contains hydrogen, a Hazardous Materials Airbill must be filled out and the package must be properly marked and labeled. Examples of various completed forms are provided as Figures 6-1 and 6-2.

6.0 SHIPPING

The Photovac may be shipped as cargo or carried on as luggage providing there is no hydrogen fuel source or calibration gas cylinder accompanying the kit. **Only personnel who have been properly trained are permitted to offer a hazardous material for shipment.** The "Shipping Hazardous Materials" course offered by Tetra Tech NUS is considered acceptable training for this purpose. Specific instructions on packaging, labeling, and otherwise preparing a hazardous material shipment are presented in the Student Manual that accompanies the course. If shipping or transporting the hydrogen fuel source, a Hazardous Materials (or Dangerous Goods) Airbill such as the example in Figure 6-1 must be completed. When shipping or transporting the calibration gas, a separate Airbill (such as the one illustrated in Figure 6-2) must be prepared.

7.0 REFERENCES

MicroFID Handheld Flame Ionization Detector User's Manual, 1995.

Student Manual from "Shipping Hazardous Materials" course, Tetra Tech NUS, 1999.

FIGURE 6-1

EXAMPLE HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR HYDROGEN

FedEx. *Dangerous Goods Airbill* 2887300 7180827

Sender's Copy RETAIN FOR 1 YEAR
RETAIN THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS

The World On Time.

1 From (please print and press hard)
Date ______ Sender's FedEx Account Number ______
Sender's Name ______ Phone ( )
Company ______
Address ______ Dept./Floor/Suite/Room
City ______ State ______ ZIP ______

2 Your Internal Billing Reference Information (Optional) (First 24 characters will appear on invoice)

3 To (please print and press hard)
Recipient's Name TOM PATTON Phone (412) 262 4583
Company TETRA TECH NUS
Address SPRING RUN RD EXT STE 140 B 1 (We Cannot Deliver to P.O. Boxes or P.O. ZIP Codes) Dept./Floor/Suite/Room
☐ Check here if residence
City CORAOPOLIS State PA ZIP 15108

For HOLD at FedEx Location check here: ☐ Hold Weekday ☐ Hold Saturday
For WEEKEND Delivery check here: ☐ Saturday Delivery ☐ NEW Sunday Delivery

4a Express Package Service *Packages under 150 lbs.*
☐ FedEx Priority Overnight ☐ FedEx Standard Overnight ☐ FedEx 2Day ☐ FedEx Express Saver

4b Express Freight Service *Packages over 150 lbs.*
☐ FedEx Overnight Freight ☐ FedEx 2Day Freight ☐ FedEx Express Saver Freight
(Call for delivery schedule. Some restrictions apply. See back for detailed descriptions of freight services.)

Questions? Call 1-800-Go-FedEx® (800)463-3339

5 Packaging ☒ Other Packaging
Dangerous Goods cannot be shipped in FedEx packaging.

6 Special Handling ☒ Dangerous Goods as per attached Shipper's Declaration ☒ Cargo Aircraft Only

7 Payment ☐ Sender ☐ Recipient ☐ Third Party ☐ Credit Card ☐ Cash/Check
FedEx Account No. ______
Credit Card No. ______ Exp. Date ______
Total Packages | Total Weight | Total Declared Value $ .00 | Total Charges

Signature Release Unavailable

FedEx Tracking Number 807286973876 Form I.D. No. 0204 355

Page 1 of 1 Pages

Two completed and signed copies of this Declaration must be handed to the operator.

WARNING
Failure to comply in all respects with the applicable Dangerous Goods Regulations may be in breach of the applicable law, subject to legal penalties. This Declaration must not, in any circumstances, be completed and/or signed by a consolidator, a forwarder or an IATA cargo agent.

TRANSPORT DETAILS
This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (delete non-applicable) XXXXXXXXX CARGO AIRCRAFT ONLY
Airport of Departure:
Airport of Destination:

Shipment type: *(delete non-applicable)* NON-RADIOACTIVE XXXXXXXXXX

NATURE AND QUANTITY OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Proper Shipping Name	Class or Division	UN or I.D. No.	Packing Group	Subsidiary Risk	Quantity and Type of Packaging	Packing Inst.	Authorization
Hydrogen Compressed	2.1	UN 1049			1 Plastic Box X 1.0 Kg	200	

Additional Handling Information

Prepared for AIR TRANSPORT according to: (Customer MUST check one) ☐ 49 CFR ☒ ICAO / IATA

I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name and are classified, packaged, marked, and labelled/placarded, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to applicable international and national governmental regulations.

Name/Title of Signatory
Place and Date
Signature (see warning above)

Emergency Telephone Number (Required for US Origin or Destination Shipments) 1-800-535-5053 Infotrac

IF ACCEPTABLE FOR PASSENGER AIRCRAFT, THIS SHIPMENT CONTAINS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL INTENDED FOR USE IN, OR INCIDENT TO, RESEARCH, MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, OR TREATMENT.

FIGURE 6-2

EXAMPLE HAZARDOUS AIRBILL FOR METHANE IN AIR

FedEx Dangerous Goods Airbill — 7181180

Sender's Copy — RETAIN FOR 1 YEAR — RETAIN THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS

The World On Time.

1 From (please print and press hard)

Date ______ Sender's FedEx Account Number ______

Sender's Name ______ Phone ( )

Company ______

Address ______ Dept/Floor/Suite/Room

City ______ State ______ ZIP ______

2 Your Internal Billing Reference Information (Optional) (First 24 characters will appear on invoice)

3 To (please print and press hard)

Recipient's Name: Tom Patton Phone (412) 262-4583

Company: Tetra Tech NUS

Address: Spring Run Road Extension, Suite 140 (We Cannot Deliver to P.O. Boxes or P.O. ZIP Codes) Dept/Floor/Suite/Room — Check here if residence

City: Coraopolis State: PA ZIP: 15108

For HOLD at FedEx Location check here: Hold Weekday; Hold Saturday

For WEEKEND Delivery check here: Saturday Delivery; NEW Sunday Delivery

4a Express Package Service Packages under 150 lbs.
- FedEx Priority Overnight (Next business morning)
- FedEx Standard Overnight (Next business afternoon)
- FedEx 2Day (Second business day)
- FedEx Express Saver (Third business day)

4b Express Freight Service Packages over 150 lbs.
- FedEx Overnight Freight (Next business day)
- FedEx 2Day Freight (Second business day)
- FedEx Express Saver Freight (Up to 3 business days)

(Call for delivery schedule. Some restrictions apply. See back for detailed descriptions of freight services.)

Questions? Call 1-800-Go-FedEx (800)463-3339

5 Packaging — [X] Other Packaging. Dangerous Goods cannot be shipped in FedEx packaging.

6 Special Handling — [X] Dangerous Goods as per attached Shipper's Declaration; [ ] Cargo Aircraft Only

7 Payment — Bill to: Sender; Recipient; Third Party; Credit Card; Cash/Check

FedEx Account No. ______ Credit Card No. ______ Exp. Date ______

Total Packages | Total Weight | Total Declared Value $ .00 | Total Charges $

Signature Release Unavailable

PART #184251 • Rev. Date 4/98 ©1994-98 FedEx • PRINTED IN U.S.A.

355

FedEx Tracking Number 807286974806 Form I.D. No. 0204

Page 1 of 1 Pages

Two completed and signed copies of this Declaration must be handed to the operator.

WARNING

Failure to comply in all respects with the applicable Dangerous Goods Regulations may be in breach of the applicable law, subject to legal penalties. This Declaration must not, in any circumstances, be completed and/or signed by a consolidator, a forwarder or an IATA cargo agent.

TRANSPORT DETAILS

This shipment is within the limitations prescribed for: (delete non-applicable) PASSENGER AND CARGO AIRCRAFT | XXXXCARGOXXXX

Airport of Departure:

Airport of Destination:

Shipment type: (delete non-applicable) NON-RADIOACTIVE | XXXXXXXXXX

NATURE AND QUANTITY OF DANGEROUS GOODS

Proper Shipping Name	Class or Division	UN or I.D. No.	Packing Group	Subsidiary Risk	Quantity and Type of Packaging	Packing Inst.	Authorization
Compressed Gas N.O.S. (mixture Nitrogen and Oxygen)	2.2	UN 1956			1 Plastic box x 0.56 Kg	200	

Additional Handling Information

Prepared for AIR TRANSPORT according to: (Customer MUST check one) [ ] 49 CFR [X] ICAO / IATA

I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name and are classified, packaged, marked, and labelled/placarded, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to applicable international and national governmental regulations.

Name/Title of Signatory

Place and Date

Signature (see warning above)

Emergency Telephone Number (Required for US Origin or Destination Shipments): 1-800-535-5053 InfoTRAC

IF ACCEPTABLE FOR PASSENGER AIRCRAFT, THIS SHIPMENT CONTAINS RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL INTENDED FOR USE IN, ~~OR INCIDENT TO, RESEARCH, MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS, OR TREATMENT.~~

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number HS-1.0	Page 1 of 11
		Effective Date 03/00	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Health & Safety	
Subject UTILITY LOCATING AND EXCAVATION CLEARANCE		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 BURIED UTILITIES 3
5.2 OVERHEAD POWER LINES 4

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES 5

6.1 GEOPHYSICAL METHODS 5
6.2 PASSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 6
6.3 INTRUSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 7

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY 7

8.0 REFERENCES 7

ATTACHMENTS

1 Listing of Underground Utility Clearance Resources 8
2 Frost Line Penetration Depths by Geographic Location 10
3 Utility Clearance Form 11

1.0 PURPOSE

Utilities such as electric service lines, natural or propane gas lines, water and sewage lines, telecommunications, and steam lines are very often in the immediate vicinity of work locations. Contact with underground or overhead utilities can have serious consequences including employee injury/fatality, property and equipment damage, substantial financial impacts, and loss of utility service to users.

The purpose of this procedure is to provide minimum requirements and technical guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when performing subsurface and overhead utility locating services. It is the policy of Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) to provide a safe and healthful work environment for the protection of our employees. The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to aid in achieving the objectives of the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy. The TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy must be reviewed by anyone potentially involved with underground or overhead utility services.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all TtNUS field activities where there may be potential contact with underground or overhead utilities. This procedure provides a description of the principles of operation, instrumentation, applicability, and implementability of typical methods used to determine the presence or absence of utility services. This procedure is intended to assist with work planning and scheduling, resource planning, field implementation, and subcontractor procurement. Utility locating and excavation clearance requires site-specific information prior to the development of detailed operating procedures. This guidance is not intended to provide a detailed description of methodology and instrument operation. Specialized expertise during both planning and execution of several of the geophysical methods may also be required.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) Survey - A geophysical exploration method whereby electromagnetic fields are induced in the ground and the resultant secondary electromagnetic fields are detected as a measure of ground conductivity.

Magnetometer – A device used for precise and sensitive measurements of magnetic fields.

Magnetic Survey – A geophysical survey method that depends on detection of magnetic anomalies caused by the presence of buried ferromagnetic objects.

Metal Detection – A geophysical survey method that is based on electromagnetic coupling caused by underground conductive objects.

Vertical Gradiometer – A magnetometer equipped with two sensors that are vertically separated by a fixed distance. It is best suited to map near surface features and is less susceptible to deep geologic features.

Ground Penetrating Radar – Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM)/Task Order Manager (TOM) - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with this procedure and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy.

Site Manager (SM)/Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved SOPs or as otherwise directed by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health & Safety Officer (SHSO) – Responsible to provide technical assistance and verify full compliance with this SOP and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy. The SHSO is also responsible for reporting any deficiencies to the Corporate Health and Safety Manager (HSM) and to the PM/TOM.

Health & Safety Manager (HSM) – Responsible for preparing, implementing, and modifying corporate health and safety policy.

Site Personnel – Responsible for understanding and implementing this SOP and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy.

5.0 PROCEDURES

This procedure addresses the requirements and technical procedures that must be performed to minimize the potential for contact with underground and overhead utility services. These procedures are addressed individually from a buried and overhead standpoint.

5.1 Buried Utilities

Buried utilities present a heightened concern because their location is not typically obvious by visual observation, and it is common that their presence and/or location is unknown or incorrectly known on client properties. The following procedure must be followed prior to beginning any excavation that might potentially be in the vicinity of underground utility services. In addition, the Utility Clearance Form (Attachment 3) must be completed for every location or cluster of locations where intrusive activities will occur.

Where the positive identification and de-energizing of underground utilities cannot be obtained and confirmed using the following steps, the PM/TOM is responsible for arranging for the procurement of a qualified, experienced, utility locating subcontractor who will accomplish the utility location and demarcation duties specified herein.

1. A comprehensive review must be made of any available property maps, blue lines, or as-builts prior to site activities. Interviews with local personnel familiar with the area should be performed to provide additional information concerning the location of potential underground utilities. Information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise.

2., A visual site inspection must be performed to compare the site plan information to actual field conditions. Any findings must be documented and the site plan/maps revised. The area(s) of proposed excavation or other subsurface activities must be marked at the site in white paint or pin flags to identify those locations of the proposed intrusive activities. The site inspection should focus on locating surface indications of potential underground utilities. Items of interest include the presence of nearby area lights, telephone service, drainage grates, fire hydrants, electrical service vaults/panels, asphalt/concrete scares and patches, and topographical depressions. Note the location of any emergency shut off switches. Any additional information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise and returned to the PM/TOM.

3. If the planned work is to be conducted on private property (e.g., military installations, manufacturing facilities, etc.) the FOL must identify and contact appropriate facility personnel (e.g., public works or facility engineering) before any intrusive work begins to inquire about (and comply with) property owner requirements. It is important to note that private property owners may require several days to several weeks advance notice prior to locating utilities.

4. If the work location is on public property, the state agency that performs utility clearances must be notified (see Attachment 1). State "one-call" services must be notified prior to commencing fieldwork per their requirements. Most one-call services require, by law, 48- to 72-hour advance notice prior to beginning any excavation. Such services typically assign a "ticket" number to the particular site. This ticket number must be recorded for future reference and is valid for a specific period of time, but may be extended by contacting the service again. The utility service will notify utility representatives who then mark their respective lines within the specified time frame. It should be noted that most military installations own their own utilities but may lease service and maintenance from area providers. Given this situation, "one call" systems may still be required to provide location services on military installations.

5. Utilities must be identified and their locations plainly marked using pin flags, spray paint, or other accepted means. The location of all utilities must be noted on a field sketch for future inclusion on project maps. Utility locations are to be identified using the following industry-standard color code scheme, unless the property owner or utility locator service uses a different color code:

white	excavation/subsurface investigation location
red	electrical
yellow	gas, oil, steam
orange	telephone, communications
blue	water, irrigation, slurry
green	sewer, drain

6. Where utility locations are not confirmed with a high degree of confidence through drawings, schematics, location services, etc., the work area must be thoroughly investigated prior to beginning the excavation. In these situations, utilities must be identified using such methods as passive and intrusive surveys, physical probing, or hand augering. Each method has advantages and disadvantages including complexity, applicability, and price. It also should be noted that in many states, initial excavation is required by hand to a specified depth.

7. At each location where trenching or excavating will occur using a backhoe or other heavy equipment, and where utility identifications and locations cannot be confirmed prior to groundbreaking, the soil must be probed with a hand auger or pole (tile probe) made of non-conductive material. If these efforts are not successful in clearing the excavation area of suspect utilities, hand shoveling must be performed for the perimeter of the intended excavation.

8. All utilities uncovered or undermined during excavation must be structurally supported to prevent potential damage. Unless necessary as an emergency corrective measure, TtNUS shall not make any repairs or modifications to existing utility lines without prior permission of the utility owner, property owner, and Corporate HSM. All repairs require that the line be locked-out/tagged-out prior to work.

5.2 <u>Overhead Power Lines</u>

If it is necessary to work within the minimum clearance distance of an overhead power line, the overhead line must be de-energized and grounded, or re-routed by the utility company or a registered electrician. If protective measures such as guarding, isolating, or insulating are provided, these precautions must be adequate to prevent employees from contacting such lines directly with any part of their body or indirectly though conductive materials, tools, or equipment.

The following table provides the required minimum clearances for working in proximity to overhead power lines.

Nominal Voltage	Minimum Clearance
0 -50 kV	10 feet, or one mast length; whichever is greater
50+ kV	10 feet plus 4 inches for every 10 kV over 50 kV or 1.5 mast lengths; whichever is greater

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES

6.1 Geophysical Methods

Geophysical methods include electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar. Additional details concerning the design and implementation of electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar surveys can be found in one or more of the TtNUS SOPs included in the References (Section 8.0).

Electromagnetic Induction

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) line locators operate either by locating a background signal or by locating a signal introduced into the utility line using a transmitter. A utility line acts like a radio antenna, producing electrons, which can be picked up with a radiofrequency receiver. Electrical current carrying conductors have a 60HZ signal associated with them. This signal occurs in all power lines regardless of voltage. Utilities in close proximity to power lines or used as grounds may also have a 60HZ signal, which can be picked up with an EM receiver. A typical example of this type of geophysical equipment is an EM-61.

EMI locators specifically designed for utility locating use a special signal that is either indirectly induced onto a utility line by placing the transmitter above the line or directly induced using an induction clamp. The clamp induces a signal on the specific utility and is the preferred method of tracing since there is little chance of the resulting signals being interfered with. A good example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® MAC-51B locator. The MAC-51B performs inductively traced surveys, simple magnetic locating, and traced nonmetallic surveys.

When access can be gained inside a conduit to be traced, a flexible insulated trace wire can be used. This is very useful for non-metallic conduits but is limited by the availability of gaining access inside the pipe.

Magnetics

Magnetic locators operate by detecting the relative amounts of buried ferrous metal. They are incapable of locating or identifying nonferrous utility lines but can be very useful for locating underground storage tanks (UST's), steel utility lines, and buried electrical lines. A typical example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® GA-52Cx locator. The GA-52Cx is capable of locating 4-inch steel pipe up to 8 feet deep.

Non-ferrous lines are often located by using a typical plumbing tool (snake) fed through the line. A signal is then introduced to the snake that is then traced.

Ground Penetrating Radar

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture. In general, an object which is harder than the surrounding soil will reflect a stronger signal. Utilities, tunnels, UST's, and footings will reflect a stronger signal than the surrounding soil. Although this surface detection method may determine the location of a utility, this method does not specifically identify utilities (i.e., water vs. gas, electrical vs. telephone); hence, verification may be necessary using other methods. This method is somewhat limited when used in areas with clay soil types or with a high water table.

6.2 Passive Detection Surveys

Acoustic Surveys

Acoustic location methods are generally most applicable to waterlines or gas lines. A highly sensitive Acoustic Receiver listens for background sounds of water flowing (at joints, leaks, etc.) or to sounds introduced into the water main using a transducer. Acoustics may also be applicable to determine the location of plastic gas lines.

Thermal Imaging

Thermal (i.e., infrared) imaging is a passive method for detecting the heat emitted by an object. Electronics in the infrared camera convert subtle heat differentials into a visual image on the viewfinder or a monitor. The operator does not look for an exact temperature; rather they look for heat anomalies (either elevated or suppressed temperatures) characteristic of a potential utility line.

The thermal fingerprint of underground utilities results from differences in temperature between the atmosphere and the fluid present in a pipe or the heat generated by electrical resistance. In addition, infrared scanners may be capable of detecting differences in the compaction, temperature and moisture content of underground utility trenches. High-performance thermal imagery can detect temperature differences to hundredths of a degree.

6.3 Intrusive Detection Surveys

Vacuum Excavation

Vacuum excavation is used to physically expose utility services. The process involves removing the surface material over approximately a 1' x 1' area at the site location. The air-vacuum process proceeds with the simultaneous action of compressed air-jets to loosen soil and vacuum extraction of the resulting debris. This process ensures the integrity of the utility line during the excavation process, as no hammers, blades, or heavy mechanical equipment comes into contact with the utility line, eliminating the risk of damage to utilities. The process continues until the utility is uncovered. Vacuum excavation can be used at the proposed site location to excavate below the "utility window" which is usually 8 feet.

Hand-auger Surveys

When the identification and location of underground utilities cannot be positively confirmed through document reviews and/or other methods, borings must be hand-augered for all locations where there is a potential to impact buried utilities. The minimum hand-auger depth that must be reached is to be determined considering the geographical location of the work site. This approach recognizes that the placement of buried utilities is influenced by frost line depths that vary by geographical region. Attachment 2 presents frost line depths for the regions of the contiguous United States. At a minimum, hand-auger depths must be at least to the frost line depth plus two (2) feet, but never less than 4 feet below ground surface (bgs). For augering, the hole must be reamed by hand to at least the diameter of the drill rig auger or bit prior to drilling. For soil gas surveys, the survey probe shall be placed as close as possible to the cleared hand-auger. It is important to note that a post-hole digger must not be used in place of a hand-auger.

Tile Probe Surveys

For some soil types, site conditions, and excavation requirements, tile probes may be used instead of or in addition to hand-augers. Tile probes must be performed to the same depth requirements as hand-augers. Depending upon the site conditions and intended probe usage, tile probes should be made of non-conductive material such as fiberglass.

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY

The following list summarizes the activities that must be performed prior to beginning subsurface activities:

1. Map and mark all subsurface locations and excavation boundaries using white paint or markers specified by the client or property owner.

2. Notify the property owner and/or client that the locations are marked. At this point, drawings of locations or excavation boundaries shall be provided to the property owner and/or client so they may initiate (if applicable) utility clearance.

   Note: Drawings with confirmed locations should be provided to the property owner and/or client as soon as possible to reduce potential time delays.

3. Notify "One Call" service. If possible, arrange for an appointment to show the One Call representative the subsurface locations or excavation boundaries in person. This will provide a better location designation to the utilities they represent. You should have additional drawings should you need to provide plot plans to the One Call service.

4. Complete Attachment 3, Utility Clearance Form. This form should be completed for each excavation location. In situations where multiple subsurface locations exist within the close proximity of one another, one form may be used for multiple locations provided those locations are noted on the Utility Clearance Form. Upon completion, the Utility Clearance Form and revised/annotated utility location map becomes part of the project file.

8.0 REFERENCES

TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy
TtNUS SOP GH-3.1; Resistivity and Electromagnetic Induction
TtNUS SOP GH-3.2; Magnetic and Metal Detection Surveys
TtNUS SOP GH-3.4; Ground-penetrating Radar Surveys

ATTACHMENT 1
LISTING OF UNDERGROUND UTILITY CLEARANCE RESOURCES

ALABAMA
Alabama Line Location (800) 292-8525

Tucson Blue Stake Center (800) 782-5348

Alaska
Locate Call Center of Alaska Inc. (800) 478-3121

Arizona
Arizona Blue Stake Inc. (800) 782-5348

Arkansas
Arkansas One Call System Inc. (800) 482-8998

California
Underground Service Alert North (800) 227-2600

Underground Service Alert South (800) 227-2600

Colorado
Utility Notification Center of Colorado
(800) 922-1987

Connecticut
Call Before You Dig (800) 922-4455

Delaware
Miss Utility of Delmarva
(800) 282-8555

District of Columbia
Miss Utility (800) 257-7777

Florida
Call Sunshine (800) 432-4770

Georgia
Utilities Protection Center Inc.
(800) 282-7411

Idaho
Palouse Empire Underground Coordinating Council
(800) 882-1974

Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Kootenai Country Utility Coordinating Council
(800) 428-4950

Shoshone County One Call (800) 398-3285

Dig Line (800) 342-1585

One Call Concepts (800) 626-4950

Illinois
Julie Inc. (800) 892-0123

Digger (Chicago Utility Alert Network)
(312) 744-7000

Indiana
Indiana Underground Plant Protection Services
(800) 382-5544

Iowa
Underground Plant Location Service Inc.
(800) 292-8989

Kansas
Kansas One-Call Center (800) 344-7233

Kentucky
Kentucky Underground Protection Inc.
(800) 752-6007

Louisiana
Louisiana One Call (800) 272-3020

Maine
Dig Safe – Maine (800) 225-4977

Maryland
Miss Utility (800) 257-777

Miss Utility of Delmarva (800) 282-8555

Massachusetts
Dig Safe – Massachusetts (800) 322-4844

Michigan
Miss Dig System (800) 482-7171

Minnesota
Gopher State One Call (800) 252-1166

Mississippi
Mississippi One-Call System Inc. (800) 227-6477

Missouri
Missouri One Call System Inc. (800) 344-7483

Montana
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Montana One Call Center (800) 551-8344

Nebraska
Diggers Hotline of Nebraska (800) 331-5666

Nevada
Underground Service Alert North (800) 227-2600

New Hampshire
Dig Safe – New Hampshire (800) 225-4977

New Jersey
New Jersey One Call (800) 272-1000

New Mexico
New Mexico One Call System Inc.
(800) 321-ALERT

Las Cruces-Dona Utility Council (505) 526-0400

New York
Underground Facilities Protection Organization
(800) 962-7962

New York City: Long Island One Call Center
(800) 272-4480

North Carolina
The North Carolina One-Call Center Inc.
(800) 632-4949

North Dakota
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 795-0555

Ohio
Ohio Utilities Protection Service
(800) 362-2764

Oil & Gas Producers Underground Protection Service
(800) 925-0988

Oklahoma
Call Okie (800) 522-6543

Oregon
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Douglas Utilities Coordinating Council
(503) 673-6676

Josephine Utilities Coordinating Council
(503) 476-6676

Rogue Basin Utility Coordinating Council
(503) 779-6676

Utilities Notification Center
(800) 332-2344

Pennsylvania
Pennsylvania One Call System Inc.
(800) 242-1776

Rhode Island
Dig Safe – Rhode Island (800) 225-4977

South Carolina
Palmetto Utility Protection Service Inc.
(800) 922-0983

South Dakota
South Dakota One Call (800) 781-7474

Tennessee
Tennessee One-Call System (800) 351-1111

Texas
Texas One Call System (800) 245-4545

Texas Excavation Safety System (800) 344-8377

Lone Star Notification Center (800) 669-8344

Utah
Blue Stakes Location Center (800) 662-4111

Vermont
Dig Safe – Vermont (800) 225-4977

Virginia
Miss Utility of Virginia (800) 552-7001

Miss Utility (800) 257-7777

Miss Utility of Delmarva (800) 441-8355

Washington
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Grays Harbor & Pacific County
Utility Coordinating Council
(206) 535-3550

Utilities County of Cowlitz County
(360) 425-2506

Chelan-Douglas Utilities Coordinating Council
(509) 663-6111

Upper Yakima County
Underground Utilities Council
(800) 553-4344

Inland Empire Utility Coordinating Council
(509) 456-8000

Palouse Empire Utilities Coordinating Council
(800) 822-1974

Utilities Notification Center (800) 332-2344

West Virginia
Miss Utility of West Virginia Inc. (800) 245-4848

Wisconsin
Diggers Hotline Inc. (800) 242-8511

Wyoming
West Park Utility Coordinating Council
(307) 587-4800

Call-In Dig-In Safety Council (800) 300-9811

Fremont County Utility Coordinating Council
(800) 489-8023

Central Wyoming Utilities Coordinating Council
(800) 759-8035

Southwest Wyoming One Call (307) 362-8888

Carbon County Utility
Utility Coordinating Council (307) 324-6666

Albany County Utility Coordinating Council
(307) 742-3615

Southeast Wyoming Utilities Coordinating Council
(307) 638-6666

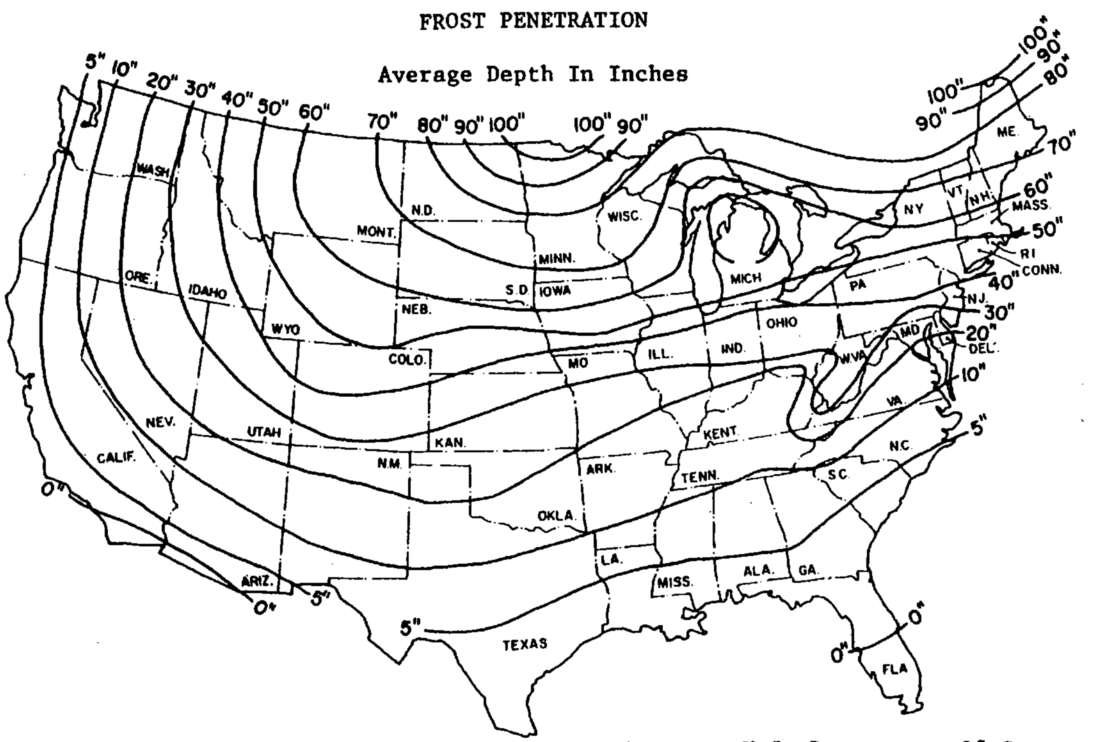
Wyoming One-Call
(800) 348-1030

Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 454-5555

Converse County Utility Coordination Council
(800) 562-5561

ATTACHMENT 2

FROST LINE PENETRATION DEPTHS BY GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION



Courtesy U.S. Department Of Commerce

ATTACHMENT 3
UTILITY CLEARANCE FORM

Client: ____________________ Project Name: ________________________________

Project No.: ______________________ Completed By: ________________________________

Location Name: _________________________ Work Date: ____________________________

Excavation Method/Overhead Equipment:____

______

1. Underground Utilities — Circle One

a)	Review of existing maps?	yes no N/A
b)	Interview local personnel?	yes no N/A
c)	Site visit and inspection?	yes no N/A
d)	Excavation areas marked in the field?	yes no N/A
e)	Utilities located in the field?	yes no N/A
f)	Located utilities marked/added to site maps?	yes no N/A
g)	Client contact notified Name ______________ Telephone:___________ Date: ______________	yes no N/A
g)	State One-Call agency called? Caller: ________________________________ Ticket Number: __________________________ Date: ______________	yes no N/A
h)	Geophysical survey performed? Survey performed by:_____________________ Method: _______________________________ Date: ______________	yes no N/A
i)	Hand augering performed? Augering completed by:____________________ Total depth:__________feet Date: _______	yes no N/A
j)	Trench/excavation probed? Probing completed by:_____________________ Depth/frequency: _________________________ Date: ______________	yes no N/A

2. Overhead Utilities — Present Absent

a)	Determination of nominal voltage	yes no N/A
b)	Marked on site maps	yes no N/A
c)	Necessary to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes no N/A
d)	Document procedures used to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes no N/A
e)	Minimum acceptable clearance (SOP Section 5.2): __________________	

3. Notes:

____

____

____

Approval:

________________________________ ________________

Site Manager/Field Operations Leader Date

c: PM/Project File
Program File

APPENDIX D

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

Health and Safety Plan

Site Assessment
at
Sherman Field Fuel Farm
UST Site 000024

Naval Air Station Pensacola
Pensacola, Florida

Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
Contract No. N62467-94-D-0888
Contract Task Order 0132

June 2000

Rev.1
06/20/00

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

SITE ASSESSMENT
AT
SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM

NAVAL AIR STATION PENSACOLA
PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM
ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION-NAVY (CLEAN) CONTRACT

Submitted to:
Southern Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
2155 Eagle Drive
North Charleston, South Carolina 29406

Submitted by:
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15222

CONTRACT NUMBER N62467-94-D-0888
CONTRACT TASK ORDER 0132

JUNE 2000

PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF:

Gerald Walker

GERALD WALKER, P.G.
TASK ORDER MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA

APPROVED FOR SUBMITTAL BY:

Thomas M. Jackson for

MATTHEW M. SOLTIS, CIH, CSP
CLEAN HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
PITTSBURGH, PENNSYLVANIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section			Page
1.0	**INTRODUCTION**		**1-1**
	1.1	KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL AND ORGANIZATION	1-1
	1.2	SITE INFORMATION AND PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENTS	1-3
2.0	**EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN**		**2-1**
	2.1	INTRODUCTION	2-1
	2.2	PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING	2-1
	2.3	EMERGENCY RECOGNITION AND PREVENTION	2-2
	2.3.1	Recognition	2-2
	2.3.2	Prevention	2-2
	2.4	SAFE DISTANCES AND PLACES OF REFUGE	2-3
	2.5	EVACUATION ROUTES AND PROCEDURES	2-3
	2.6	EMERGENCY ALERTING AND ACTION/RESPONSE PROCEDURES	2-3
	2.7	EMERGENCY CONTACTS	2-4
	2.8	ROUTE TO HOSPITALS	2-5
	2.9	DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES/EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT	2-6
	2.10	INJURY/ILLNESS REPORTING	2-6
3.0	**SITE BACKGROUND**		**3-1**
	3.1	NAS PENSACOLA	3-1
	3.2	SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM	3-1
4.0	**SCOPE OF WORK**		**4-1**
5.0	**TASKS/HAZARDS/ASSOCIATED CONTROL MEASURES SUMMARIZATION**		**5-1**
6.0	**HAZARD ASSESSMENT**		**6-1**
	6.1	CHEMICAL HAZARDS	6-1
	6.2	PHYSICAL HAZARDS	6-1
	6.3	NATURAL HAZARDS	6-2
	6.3.1	Insect/Animal Bites and Stings	6-2
	6.3.2	Inclement Weather	6-3
7.0	**AIR MONITORING**		**7-1**
	7.1	INSTRUMENTS AND USE	7-1
	7.1.1	Photoionization Detector	7-1
	7.1.2	Hazard Monitoring Frequency	7-1
	7.2	INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE AND CALIBRATION	7-2
8.0	**TRAINING/MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS**		**8-1**
	8.1	INTRODUCTORY/REFRESHER/SUPERVISORY TRAINING	8-1
	8.1.1	Requirements for TtNUS Personnel	8-1
	8.1.2	Requirements for Subcontractors	8-1
	8.2	SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING	8-3
	8.3	MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE	8-3
	8.3.1	Medical Surveillance Requirements for TtNUS Personnel	8-3
	8.3.2	Medical Surveillance Requirements for Sucontractors	8-5
	8.3.3	Requirements for all Field Personnel	8-5
	8.4	SUBCONTRACTOR EXCEPTIONS	8-5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section **Page**

9.0 SITE CONTROL 9-1
9.1 EXCLUSION ZONE 9-1
9.2 CONTAMINATION REDUCTION ZONE 9-1
9.3 SUPPORT ZONE 9-1
9.4 SAFE WORK PERMITS 9-1
9.5 SITE VISITORS 9-4
9.6 SITE SECURITY 9-4
9.7 SITE MAP 9-5
9.8 BUDDY SYSTEM 9-5
9.9 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS) REQUIREMENTS 9-5
9.10 COMMUNICATION 9-5

10.0 SPILL CONTAINMENT PROGRAM 10-1
10.1 SCOPE AND APPLICATION 10-1
10.2 POTENTIAL SPILL AREAS 10-1
10.3 LEAK AND SPILL DETECTION 10-1
10.4 PERSONNEL TRAINING AND SPILL PREVENTION 10-1
10.5 SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTAINMENT EQUIPMENT 10-2
10.6 SPILL CONTROL PLAN 10-2

11.0 CONFINED-SPACE ENTRY 11-1

12.0 MATERIALS AND DOCUMENTATION 12-1
12.1 MATERIAL TO BE POSTED OR MAINTAINED AT THE SITE 12-1

13.0 GLOSSARY 13-1

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT I - INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE AND REPORT FORM

ATTACHMENT II - STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE FOR UTILITY LOCATING AND EXCAVATION CLEARANCE

ATTACHMENT III - EQUIPMENT INSPECTION CHECKLIST

ATTACHMENT IV - SAFE WORK PERMITS

ATTACHMENT V - MEDICAL DATA SHEET

TABLES

Table **Page**

2-1 Emergency Contacts 2-5

5-1 Tasks/Hazards/Control Measures Compendium 5-3

6-1 Chemical, Physical and Toxicological Data 6-4

FIGURES

Figure **Page**

2-1 Hospital Route 2-7

3-1 Site Map 3-2

7-1 Documentation of Field Calibration 7-3

8-1 Training Letter 8-2

8-2 Site-Specific Training Documentation 8-3

8-3 Subcontractor Medical Approval Form 8-6

8-4 Medical Surveillance Letter 8-8

9-1 Blank Safe Work Permit 9-3

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Health and Safety Plan (HASP) has been written to encompass site activities that are to be conducted at the Naval Air Station Pensacola (NAS Pensacola), Pensacola, Florida as part of Contract Task Order (CTO) 0132. Specifically, this HASP addresses activities associated with the site assessment program that will be conducted at the Sherman Field Fuel Farm within NAS Pensacola. This HASP was prepared for NAS Pensacola as part of an overall effort conducted under Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy (CLEAN III) administered through the U.S. Navy Southern Division Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC), as defined under Contract Number N62467-94-D-0888. In addition to the HASP, a copy of the Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) Environmental Health and Safety Guidance Manual must be present at the site during the performance of site activities. The Guidance Manual provides detailed information pertaining to the HASP, as well as TtNUS Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's). Both documents must be present at the site to comply with the requirements stipulated in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standard 29 CFR 1910.120.

This HASP has been developed using the latest available information regarding known or suspected chemical contaminants and potential physical hazards associated with the proposed work and site. The HASP will be modified if new information becomes available. All changes to the HASP will be made by the Project Health & Safety Officer (PHSO) and approved by the TtNUS Health and Safety Manager (HSM) and the Task Order Manager (TOM). The TOM will notify affected personnel of all changes.

The elements of this HASP are in compliance with the requirements established by OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120, "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response" (HAZWOPER), and sections of 29 CFR 1926, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction". The information contained in this plan, as well as policies on conducting onsite operations, have been obtained from the TtNUS Health and Safety Program.

1.1 KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL AND ORGANIZATION

This section defines responsibility for site safety and health for TtNUS and subcontractor employees engaged in onsite activities. Personnel assigned to these positions will exercise the primary responsibility for all onsite health and safety. These persons will be the primary points of contact for any questions regarding the safety and health procedures and the selected control measures that are to be implemented for onsite activities.

- The TtNUS TOM is responsible for the overall direction of health and safety for this project.

- The PHSO is responsible for developing this HASP in accordance with applicable OSHA regulations. Specific responsibilities include:

  i. Providing information regarding site contaminants and physical hazards associated with the site.
  ii. Establishing air monitoring and decontamination procedures.
  iii. Assigning personal protective equipment based on task and potential hazards.
  iv. Determining emergency response procedures and emergency contacts.
  v. Stipulating training requirements and reviewing appropriate training and medical surveillance certificates.
  vi. Providing standard work practices to minimize potential injuries and exposures associated with hazardous waste work.
  vii. Modify this HASP, as it becomes necessary.

- The TtNUS Field Operations Leader (FOL) is responsible for implementation of the HASP with the assistance of an appointed Site Safety Officer (SSO). The FOL manages field activities, executes the work plan, and enforces safety procedures as applicable to the work plan.

- The SSO supports site activities by advising the FOL on all aspects of health and safety on-site. These duties may include:

  i. Coordinates all health and safety activities with the FOL.
  ii. Selects, applies, inspects, and maintains personal protective equipment.
  iii. Establishes work zones and control points in areas of operation.
  iv. Implements air monitoring program for onsite activities.
  v. Verifies training and medical clearance of onsite personnel status in relation to site activities.
  vi. Implements Hazard Communication, Respiratory Protection Programs, and other associated health and safety programs as they may apply to site activities.
  vii. Coordinates emergency services.
  viii. Provides site-specific training for all onsite personnel.
  ix. Investigates all accidents and injuries (see Attachment I - Injury/Illness Procedure and Report Form)
  x. Provides input to the PHSO regarding the need to modify, this HASP, or applicable health and safety associated documents as per site-specific requirements.

- Compliance with the requirements stipulated in this HASP is monitored by the SSO and coordinated through the TtNUS CLEAN HSM.

Note: In some cases one person may be designated responsibilities for more than one position. For example, at NAS Pensacola the FOL may also be responsible for SSO duties. This action will be performed only as credentials, experience, and availability permits.

1.2 SITE INFORMATION AND PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENTS

Site Name: Naval Air Station Pensacola

Address: Pensacola, Florida

Navy Engineer-in-Charge: Mr.Byas Glover

Phone Number:(843) 820-5651

Facility Contact: Mr. Greg Cambell

Phone Number:(850) 452-4611 Ext. 103

Purpose of Site Visit: This activity is divided into a multi-task operation (see Section 4.0), including groundwater and soil sampling, and other related activities.

Proposed Dates of Work: May 30, 2000 through May 1, 2001

Project Team:

TtNUS Personnel:	Discipline/Tasks Assigned:
Gerald Walker, P.G.	Task Order Manager (TOM)
TBD	Field Operations Leader (FOL)
Matthew M. Soltis, CIH, CSP	CLEAN Health and Safety Manager (HSM)
James K. Laffey	Project Health and Safety Officer (PHSO)
TBD	Site Safety Officer (SSO)

Non-TtNUS Personnel	Affiliation/Discipline/Tasks Assigned
TBD	
TBD	

Hazard Assessments (for purposes of 29 CFR 1910.132) and HASP preparation conducted by:

James K. Laffey

TBD - To be determined

2.0 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This section is part of a planning effort to direct and guide field personnel in the event of an emergency. All site activities will be coordinated with NAS Pensacola Emergency Services prior to commencement. In the event of an emergency, which cannot be mitigated using onsite resources, personnel will evacuate to a safe place of refuge and the FOL will contact "911" to report the emergency. Site personnel may transport ill workers or those who have non-serious injuries to medical facilities, provided that such transport can be done safely. The emergency response agencies listed in this plan are capable of providing the most effective response, and as such, will be designated as the primary responders. These agencies are located within a reasonable distance from the area of site operations, which ensures adequate emergency response time. NAS Pensacola Emergency Dispatch will be notified anytime outside response agencies are contacted. This Emergency Action Plan conforms to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38(a), as allowed in 29 CFR 1910.120(l)(1)(ii).

TtNUS will, through necessary services, include initial response measures for incidents such as:

- Initial fire-fighting support and prevention
- Initial spill control and containment measures and prevention
- Removal of personnel from emergency situations
- Provision of initial medical support for injury/illness requiring only first-aid level support
- Provision of site control and security measures as necessary

2.2 PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING

Through the initial hazard/risk assessment effort, injury or illness resulting from exposure to chemical or physical hazards are the most probable emergencies that can be encountered during site activities. To minimize and eliminate these potential emergency situations, pre-emergency planning activities associated with this project include the following. The SSO and/or the FOL are responsible for:

- Coordinating response actions with NAS Pensacola Emergency Services personnel to ensure that TtNUS emergency action activities are compatible with existing facility emergency response procedures.
- Establishing and maintaining information at the project staging area (Support Zone) for easy access in the event of an emergency. This information includes the following:

    - Chemical Inventory (for substances used onsite), with Material Safety Data Sheets.

  - Onsite personnel medical records (medical data sheets).
  - A logbook identifying personnel onsite each day.
  - Emergency notification phone numbers in all site vehicles

- Identifying a chain of command for emergency action.
- Educating site workers to the hazards and control measures associated with planned activities at the site, and providing early recognition and prevention, where possible.

It is the responsibility of the TtNUS FOL to ensure that this information is available and present at the site.

2.3 EMERGENCY RECOGNITION AND PREVENTION

2.3.1 Recognition

Foreseeable emergency situations that may be encountered during site activities will generally be recognizable by visual observation. A clear knowledge of the signs and symptoms of overexposure to contaminants of concern may alert personnel of the potential hazards concerning themselves or their fellow workers. These potential hazards, the activities with which they have been associated, and the recommended control methods are discussed in detail in Sections 5.0 and 6.0 of this document. Additionally, early recognition will be supported by periodic site surveys to eliminate any conditions that may predispose site personnel or properties to an emergency. These surveys will consist of ensuring:

- Approach paths to monitoring wells are maintained (cleared, mowed, etc.)
- Monitoring well protective casings are cleared of spider and insect nests.

The FOL and the SSO will constitute the site evaluation committee responsible for these periodic surveys. Site surveys will be conducted at least once a week during the initiation of this effort. These surveys will be documented in the Project Logbook.

The above actions will provide early recognition for potential emergency situations. Should an incident take place, TtNUS will take defensive and offensive measures to control these situations. However, if the FOL and/or the SSO determine that an incident has progressed to a serious emergency situation, TtNUS will withdraw, and notify the appropriate response agencies.

2.3.2 Prevention

TtNUS and subcontractor personnel will minimize the potential for emergencies by ensuring compliance with the HASP, the Health and Safety Guidance Manual, applicable OSHA regulations, and through periodic site surveys of work areas.

2.4 SAFE DISTANCES AND PLACES OF REFUGE

In the event the site must be evacuated, all personnel will immediately stop activities and report to the FOL at the place of safe refuge. Safe places of refuge will be determined prior to commencement of site activities and will be conveyed to personnel as part of the daily safety meeting conducted each morning. Upon reporting to the refuge location, personnel will remain there until directed otherwise by the TtNUS FOL. The FOL or the SSO will take a head count at this location to confirm the location of all site personnel. The site logbook will be used to take the head count. Places of refuge will ideally be selected which offer a point for communication purposes should this be required.

2.5 EVACUATION ROUTES AND PROCEDURES

Once an evacuation is initiated, personnel will proceed immediately to the designated place of refuge, unless doing so would further jeopardize the welfare of workers. In such an event, personnel will proceed to a designated alternate location (to be identified) and remain there until further notification from the FOL. The use of these locations as assembly points provides communication and a direction point for emergency services, should they be needed.

Evacuation procedures will be discussed prior to the initiation of any work at the site. This shall include identifying primary and secondary evacuation routes and assembly points. Evacuation routes from the site are dependent upon the location at which work is being performed and the circumstances under which an evacuation is required. Additionally, site location and meteorological conditions (i.e., wind speed and direction) will influence the designation of evacuation routes. As a result, assembly points at NAS Pensacola will be selected, and in the event of an emergency, field personnel will proceed to these points by the most direct route possible without further endangering themselves.

2.6 EMERGENCY ALERTING AND ACTION/RESPONSE PROCEDURES

Since TtNUS personnel will not always be working in the proximity of each other, hand signals, voice commands, air horns, and/or two-way radios may comprise the mechanisms to alert site personnel of an emergency.

If an incident occurs, site personnel will initiate the following procedures:

- Initiate incident alerting procedures (if needed) verbally, by air horn, or using two-way radios.
- Evacuate non-essential personnel.
- Initiate initial response procedures.

- Describe to the FOL (who will serve as the Incident Commander) what has occurred in as much detail as possible.

In the event that site personnel cannot control the incident through offensive and/or defensive measures, the FOL and/or the SSO will enact emergency notification procedure to secure additional outside assistance in the following manner:

- Report the emergency to the NAS Pensacola Emergency Dispatch (See Table 2-1). Call 911 for outside emergency service if unable to contact the Emergency Dispatch.
- Give the emergency operator the location of the emergency and a brief description of what has occurred.
- Stay on the phone follow the instructions given by the operator
- The appropriate agency will be notified and dispatched
- Call Navy On-Site Representative
- Call TOM

If an incident occurs at outside of our designated operating areas impacting field personnel, the following procedures are to be initiated:

- Initiate an evacuation (if needed) by voice commands, hand signals, air horns, or two-way radio.
- Call Navy On-Site Representative
- Proceed to the assembly points as directed by NAS Pensacola or other Navy personnel.

2.7 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

Prior to performing work at the site, all personnel will be thoroughly briefed on the emergency procedures to be followed in the event of an incident. A mobile phone shall be available at the site. Table 2-1 provides a list of emergency contacts and their corresponding telephone numbers. These numbers will be used for all of the site to be visited during this project. This table must be posted at the site where it is readily available to all site personnel.

TABLE 2-1

**EMERGENCY CONTACTS
NAS PENSACOLA**

AGENCY	TELEPHONE
NAS Pensacola - Emergency Dispatch	**(850) 452-3333**
EMERGENCY (outside services) (Police, Fire, and Ambulance Services)	911
Navy Engineer-in-Charge - Byas Glover	(843) 820-5651
Navy Facility Contact - Greg Campbell	(850) 452-4611 Ext. 103
Navy Hospital	(850) 505-6600
Baptist Hospital	(850) 469-2313)
TtNUS Tallahassee Office and Task Order Manager (Gerry Walker)	(850) 385-9899
CLEAN Health and Safety Manager Matthew M. Soltis, CIH, CSP	(412) 921-8912
Project Health and Safety Officer James K. Laffey	(412) 921-8678
WorkCare	(800) 455-6155

2.8 ROUTE TO HOSPITALS

For emergency care only, non-Navy personnel are permitted to go to the Navy Hospital.

Navy Hospital
Highway 98
Pensacola, Florida
(850) 505-6600

Directions to the Navy Hospital from the site are as follows:

Proceed out of Main Gate (Navy Blvd) heading north to US Highway 98. Turn left (heading west) on US 98 and proceed approximately 1 mile. Hospital will be on the right (Building 2268).

Baptist Hospital (850-469-2313) will be used for all non-emergency care services. Directions to this Hospital from the Main Gate of NAS Pensacola are:

Proceed out of Main Gate (Navy Blvd) heading north to Hwy 292. Turn right (heading east) on Hwy 292 until it turns into Garden Street (approx. 3 miles). Take Garden Street to intersection with "E" Street. Turn left onto "E" Street and proceed approximately 1 mile to Hospital on left.

A map indicating the travel route from the site to these Hospital is provided as Figure 2-1.

2.9 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES/EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

During any site evacuation, decontamination procedures will be performed only if doing so does not further jeopardize the welfare of site workers. Decontamination will not be performed if the incident warrants immediate evacuation. However, it is unlikely that an evacuation would occur which would require workers to evacuate the site without first performing the necessary decontamination procedures.

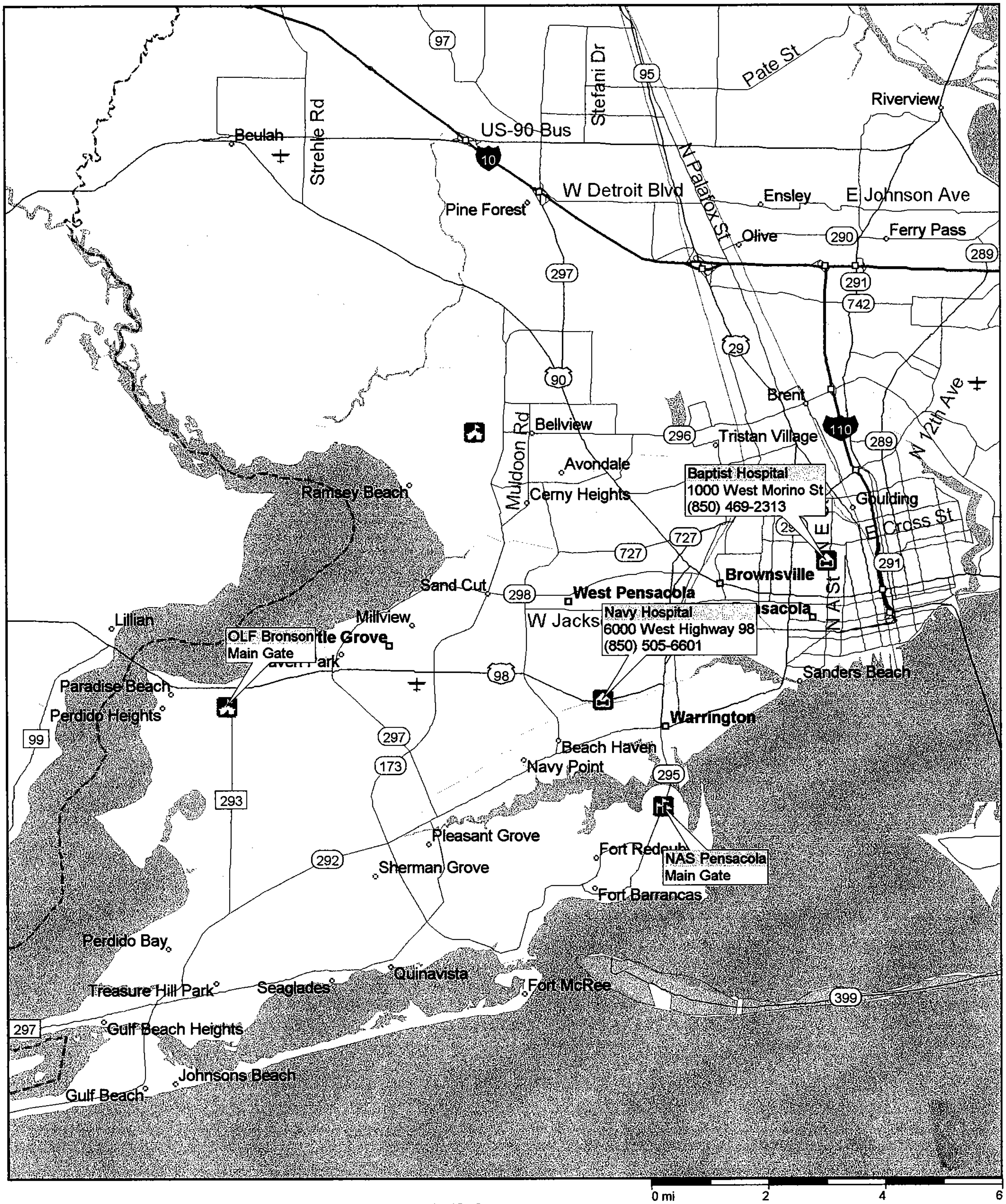
TtNUS personnel will perform removal of personnel from emergency situations and may provide initial medical support for injury/illnesses requiring only first-aid level support. Medical attention above that level will require assistance and support from the designated emergency response agencies. **If the emergency involves personnel exposures to chemicals, contact our medical provider (WorkCare) at 800-455-6155.**

2.10 INJURY/ILLNESS REPORTING

If any TtNUS personnel are injured or develop an illness as a result of working at the site, the TtNUS "Injury/Illness Procedure" (Attachment I) must be followed. Following this procedure is necessary for documenting all of the information obtained at the time of the incident.

Hospital Route Map

for NAS Pensacola and Outlying Landing Fields



Microsoft Expedia
Streets98

3.0 SITE BACKGROUND

3.1 NAS PENSACOLA

NAS Pensacola is approximately 5,800-acres and is located on a peninsula bounded on the east and south by Pensacola Bay and Big Lagoon, and on the north by Bayou Grande.

3.2 SHERMAN FIELD FUEL FARM

The Sherman Field Fuel Farm spill site is located in a remote area of the NAS Pensacola. An equipment malfunction resulted in the release of approximately 48,000 gallons of Jet Propellant (JP-4) fuel in 1983. In response to the spill, the NAS conducted an initial recovery effort in August 1983 by installing a recovery well system approximately 140 feet west of the fuel farm. The system proved unsatisfactory, apparently due to its location, and was discontinued. In 1989, a preliminary Remediation Action Plan (RAP) was prepared and a Pilot Study was conducted. The Study proved inconclusive and was terminated and all remedial activities were abandoned until the tanks were formally closed.

As part of the site visit conducted on January 28, 2000, TtNUS performed a preliminary free-product survey in the existing onsite monitoring wells. The onsite wells were generally unsecured and uncovered. The results of the preliminary survey indicated that free-product was present up to a 1-foot thick depth over an approximately 3-acre area.

4.0 SCOPE OF WORK

The following is a list of activities that are covered in this HASP for the CTO 132 project:

- Mobilization/demobilization
- Soil Boring
  - Direct Push Technology (DPT)
  - Hollow Stem Auger (HSA)
  - Mud Rotary Drilling
- Monitoring well installation
- Multi-media sampling, including:
  - Groundwater
  - Subsurface Soil
  - Investigation Derived Waste (IDW)
- Decontamination
- Surveying
- IDW Management

The above listing represents a summarization of the tasks as they may apply to the scope and application of this HASP. For more detailed description of the associated tasks, refer to the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP). Any tasks to be conducted outside of the elements listed here will be considered a change in scope requiring modification of this document. The PHSO or a designated representative will submit all requested modifications to this document to the HSM.

5.0 TASKS/HAZARDS/ASSOCIATED CONTROL MEASURES SUMMARIZATION

Table 5-1 of this section serves as the primary portion of the site-specific HASP which identifies the tasks that are to be performed as part of the scope of work. This table will be modified and incorporated into this document as new or additional tasks are performed at the site. The anticipated hazards, recommended control measures, air monitoring recommendations, required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), and decontamination measures for each site task are discussed in detail. This table and the associated control measures shall be changed, if the scope of work, contaminants of concern, or other conditions change.

Through using the table, site personnel can determine which hazards are associated with each task and at each site, and what associated control measures are necessary to minimize potential exposure or injuries related to those hazards. The table also assists field team members in determining which PPE and decontamination procedures to use based on proper air monitoring techniques and site-specific conditions.

A Health and Safety Guidance Manual accompanies this table and HASP. The manual is designed to further explain supporting programs and elements for other site-specific aspects as required by 29 CFR 1910.120. The Guidance Manual should be referenced for additional information regarding air monitoring instrumentation, decontamination activities, emergency response, hazard assessments, hazard communication and hearing conservation programs, medical surveillance, PPE, respiratory protection, site control measures, standard work practices, and training requirements. Many of Tetra Tech NUS' SOPs are also provided in this Guidance Manual.

Safe Work Permits issued for all Exclusion Zone activities (See Section 9.4 and Attachment IV) will use elements defined in Table 5-1 as it's primary reference. The FOL and/or the SSO completing the Safe Work Permit will add additional site-specific information. In situations where the Safe Work Permit is more conservative than the direction provided in Table 5-1 due to the incorporation of site-specific elements, the Safe Work Permit will be followed.

This page intentionally left blank.

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO require.)*	Decontamination Procedures
Soil boring activities using hollow-stem auger, mud rotary, and Direct Push Technology (DPT) drilling techniques.	*Chemical hazards* 1) Potential contaminant is jet/aviation fuel represented as JP-4 (and components benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene). Further information on these contaminants and other potential contaminants is presented in Table 6-1. 2) Transfer of contamination into clean areas or onto persons *Physical hazards* 3) Heavy equipment/machinery hazards (rotating equipment, struck by hazards, etc.) 4) Noise in excess of 85 decibels (dBA) 5) Energized systems (contact with underground or overhead utilities) 6) Strain from heavy lifting 7) Slip, trips, and falls 8) Vehicular (highway) and equipment traffic *Natural hazards* 9) Ambient temperature extremes (heat stress) 10) Inclement weather 11) Alligators, snakes, fire ants, ticks, poisonous plants, etc.	1) Use real-time monitoring instrumentation, action levels, and identified PPE to control exposures to potentially contaminated media (e.g. air, water, soils, etc.). Generation of dusts should be minimized. Airborne dust clouds should be avoided or area wetting methods used. If area wetting methods are not feasible, termination of activities will be used to minimize exposure to excessive airborne dusts. 2) Decontaminate all equipment and supplies between boreholes and prior to leaving the site. 3) All equipment to be used will be - Inspected in accordance with Federal safety and transportation guidelines, OSHA (1926.600,.601,.602), and manufacturers design and documented as such using Equipment Inspection Checklist (See Attachment III of this HASP). - Operated by knowledgeable operators and ground crew. - Only manufacturer approved equipment may be used in conjunction with equipment repair procedures. In addition to the equipment considerations, the following safe work practices will be followed: - All personnel not directly supporting the drilling operation will remain at least the height of the mast plus 5 feet or 25 feet from the point of operation, which ever is greater. - All loose clothing, hair, jewelry or protective equipment will be secured to avoid possible entanglement. - Hand signals will be established prior to the commencement of drilling activities. - A remote sampling device must be used to sample drill cuttings near rotating tools. - Work areas will be kept clear of clutter. - All personnel will be instructed in the location and operations of the emergency shut off device(s). This device will be tested initially (and then periodically) to insure its operational status. - Areas will be inspected prior to the movement of direct push rigs and support vehicles to eliminate any hazards. This will be the responsibility of the FOL and/or SSO. 4) Hearing protection will be used during all mechanized subsurface activities. 5) All utility clearances shall be obtained prior to subsurface activities. Prior to any subsurface investigations, the locations of all underground utilities and fuel farm supply piping will be identified and marked. Obtain written permit clearance prior to all subsurface investigations. See Attachment II of this HASP "SOP for Utility Locating and Excavation Clearance" 6) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 7) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 8) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. mast + 5 feet). - Personnel must wear reflective vests in traffic areas. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with the Base requirements. 9) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the Health & Safety Guidance Manual. 10) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO 11) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. If working in an area prone to alligators post a person to watch closely for the reptiles since they are highly territorial and extremely protective of their nests. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent fire ants, ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to you skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards.	**It is anticipated that potential contaminant concentrations at outdoor sample locations will not present an inhalation hazard.** A Photoionization Detector w/ 10.6 eV UV lamp source or Flameionization Detector will be used to screen for VOCs. The following guidance applies: Source (e.g., borehole) monitoring will be conducted at regular intervals determined by the SSO. The SSO will also monitor the breathing zone (BZ) of all potentially affected employees. Workers must evacuate to a safe area if sustained BZ concentrations exceed 50 ppm longer than 1 minute in duration. Work may resume when airborne readings in worker breathing zines return to less than 50 ppm. Site contaminants may adhere to or be part of airborne dusts or particulates generated during site activities. Generation of dusts should be minimized to avoid inhalation of contaminated dusts or particulates. Evaluation of dust concentrations will be qualitative by observing work conditions for visible dust clouds or accumulations. Potential exposure to contaminants attached to dust particles will be controlled by using water to suppress dusts or by avoiding dust plumes. Where the utility clearance cannot be obtained in a reasonable period, or not located, drilling shall proceed with extreme caution using a magnetometer for periodic downhole surveys every 2 feet to a depth of at least 6 feet. The State of Florida requires that the first four feet be dug by hand, if utility location is unknown or within an established proximity of the utility or service. See Attachment II of this HASP for SOP.	All subsurface operations are to be initiated in Level D protection. Level D protection constitutes the following minimum protection - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Steel-toe work boots or shoes - Safety glasses - Hardhat - *Reflective vest for traffic areas* - *Tyvek coveralls and disposable boot covers if surface contamination is present or if the potential exists for soiling work attire.* - *Nitrile gloves or leather gloves with surgical style inner gloves* - *Hearing protection during drilling or for other high noise areas as directed by the SSO.* **Note:** The Safe Work Permit(s) for this task (see Attachment IV) will be issued at the beginning of each day to address the tasks planned for that day. As part of this task, additional PPE may be assigned to reflect site-specific conditions or special considerations or conditions associated with any identified task.	**Personnel Decontamination** - Will consist of a soap/water wash and rinse for reusable protective equipment (e.g., gloves). This function will take place at an area adjacent to the drilling operations bordering the support zone. This decontamination procedure for Level D protection will consist of - Equipment drop - Soap/water wash and rinse of reusable outer gloves, as applicable - Outer coveralls, boot covers, and/or outer glove removal - Removal, segregation, and disposal of non-reusable PPE in bags/containers provided - Wash hands and face, leave contamination reduction zone. - Report for medical evaluation if heat stress monitoring is required due to ambient conditions

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO require.)*	Decontamination Procedures
Multi-media sampling, including groundwater and subsurface soil This task also includes sampling for IDW	*Chemical hazards* 1) Potential contaminant is jet/aviation fuel represented as JP-4 (and components benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene). Further information on these contaminants and other potential contaminants is presented in Table 6-1. 2) Transfer of contamination into clean areas *Physical hazards* 3) Noise in excess of 85 decibels (dBA) 4) Strain from heavy lifting 5) Heavy equipment/machinery hazards (rotating equipment, struck by hazards, etc.) 6) Slip, trips, and falls 7) Vehicular (highway) and equipment traffic *Natural hazards* 8) Ambient temperature extremes (heat stress) 9) Inclement weather 10) Alligators, snakes, fire ants, ticks, poisonous plants, etc.	1) Use real-time monitoring instrumentation, action levels, and identified PPE to control exposures to potentially contaminated media (e.g. air, water, soils). Generation of dusts should be minimized. Airborne dust clouds should be avoided or area wetting methods used. If area wetting methods are not feasible, termination of activities will be used to minimize exposure to observed airborne dusts. Establish site safety zones including exclusion, decontamination and support zones. 2) Decontaminate all equipment and supplies between sampling locations and prior to leaving the site. 3) When sampling at the drilling locations use hearing protection. The use of hearing protection outside of 25 feet from the drilling locations should be incorporated under the following condition: If you have to raise your voice to talk to someone who is within 2 feet of your location, hearing protection must be worn. 4) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 5) Avoid contact moving equipment and keep hands from the point of operation. A remote sampling device must be used to sample drill cuttings near rotating tools. The equipment operator shall shutdown machinery if the sampler is near moving machinery parts. FOL/SSO will preview all work locations for removal of hazards, establish access/egress routes, approve site control points and boundaries, and emergency assembly areas. 6) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 7) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. Boom + 3 feet). - Personnel must wear reflective vests in traffic areas. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with Base requirements. 8) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the Health & Safety Guidance Manual. 9) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO 10) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. If working in an area prone to alligators post a person to watch closely for the reptiles since they are highly territorial and extremely protective of their nests. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent fire ants, ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to you skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards.	**It is anticipated that potential contaminant concentrations at outdoor sample locations will not present an inhalation hazard.** A Photoionization Detector w/ 10.6 eV UV lamp source or Flameionization Detector will be used to screen for VOCs. The following guidance applies: Source (e.g., borehole) monitoring will be conducted at regular intervals determined by the SSO. The SSO will also monitor the breathing zone (BZ) of all potentially affected employees. Workers must evacuate to a safe area if sustained BZ concentrations exceed 50 ppm longer than 1 minute in duration. Work may resume when airborne readings in worker breathing zines return to less than 50 ppm. Site contaminants may adhere to or be part of airborne dusts or particulates generated during site activities. Generation of dusts should be minimized to avoid inhalation of contaminated dusts or particulates. Evaluation of dust concentrations will be qualitative by observing work conditions for visible dust clouds or accumulations. Potential exposure to contaminants attached to dust particles will be controlled by using water to suppress dusts or by avoiding dust plumes.	Level D protection will be utilized for the initiation of all sampling activities. Level D - (Minimum Requirements) - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Steel-toe work boots or shoes - Safety glasses - Surgical style gloves (double-layered if necessary) - *Reflective vest for high traffic areas* - *Hardhat (when overhead hazards exists, or identified as a operation requirement)* - *Tyvek coveralls and disposable boot covers if surface contamination is present or if the potential for soiling work attire exists.* - *Hearing protection for high noise areas, or as directed on an operation by operation scenario.* **Note:** The Safe Work Permit(s) for this task (See Attachment IV) will be issued at the beginning of each day to address the tasks planned for that day. As part of this task, additional PPE may be assigned to reflect site-specific conditions or special considerations or conditions associated with any identified task.	**Personnel Decontamination** will consist of a removal and disposal of non-reusable PPE (gloves, coveralls, etc., as applicable). The decon function will take place at an area adjacent to the site activities. This procedure will consist of: - Equipment drop - Outer coveralls, boot covers, and/or outer glove removal (as applicable) - Removal, segregation, and disposal of non-reusable PPE in bags/containers provided - Soap/water wash and rinse of reusable PPE (e.g., hardhat) if potentially contaminated - Wash hands and face, leave contamination reduction zone. - Report for medical evaluation if heat stress monitoring is required due to ambient conditions

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO require.)*	Decontamination Procedures
Mobilization/ Demobilization	*Chemical hazards* 1) Potential contaminant is jet/aviation fuel represented as JP-4 (and components benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene). *Physical hazards* 2) Lifting (muscle strains and pulls) 3) Pinches and compressions 4) Slip, trips, and falls 5) Heavy equipment/machinery hazards (rotating equipment, struck by hazards, etc.) 6) Vehicular (highway) and equipment traffic *Natural hazards* 7) Ambient temperature extremes (heat stress) 8) Emergency Services	1) Discussion of Hazard Communication Program with all site personnel. - Location of MSDS for all chemicals brought on site - Procedures for labeling products used on site - Location of Chemical Inventory Sheet 2) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 3) Keep any machine guarding in place. Avoid moving parts. Secure loose clothing, jewelry, or long hair that could become entangled. 4) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain and any hazards. 5) All equipment will be -Inspected in accordance with OSHA, and manufacturers design. -Operated by knowledgeable operators, and knowledgeable ground crew. 6) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. Boom + 5 feet). - Personnel must wear reflective vests in traffic areas. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with Base requirements. 7) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the Health & Safety Guidance Manual. 8) FOL/SSO will drive the Hospital Route prior to the start of operations. - Provide chemical inventory to the NAS Pensacola Emergency Services - Provide advance notice to the Security Force when any right of way may be impeded by site operations.	Not required	Level D - (Minimum Requirements) - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Steel toe work boots or shoes - *Safety glasses* - *Hardhat (when overhead hazards exists, or identified as a operation requirement)* - *Reflective vest for high traffic areas* - *Hearing protection for high noise areas, or as directed on an operation by operation scenario.*	Not required

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO require.)*	Decontamination Procedures
Decontamination of Sampling and Heavy Equipment	*Chemical Hazards* 1) Potential contaminant is jet/aviation fuel represented as JP-4 (and components benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene). Further information on these contaminants and other potential contaminants is presented in Table 6-1. 2) Decontamination fluids - Liquinox (detergent), acetone or isopropanol *Physical Hazards* 3) Strains from heavy lifting 4) Noise in excess of 85 dBA 5) Flying projectiles 6) Vehicular (highway) and equipment traffic 7) Slips, trips, and falls *Natural hazards* 8) Ambient temperature extremes (heat stress)	1) and 2) Employ protective equipment to minimize contact with site contaminants and hazardous decontamination fluids. Obtain manufacturer's MSDS for any decontamination solvents used onsite. Use appropriate PPE as identified on MSDS. All chemicals used must be listed on the Chemical Inventory for the site, and site activities must be consistent with the Hazard Communication section of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual (Section 5). 3) Use multiple persons where necessary for lifting and handling sampling equipment for decontamination purposes. 4) Wear hearing protection when operating pressure washer. 5) Use eye and face protective equipment when operating pressure washer. All other personnel must be restricted from the area. 6) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach (i.e. 35 feet surrounding decontamination operation). - Personnel must wear reflective vests in traffic areas. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with Base requirements. 7) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 8) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the Health & Safety Guidance Manual.	Use visual observation, and real-time monitoring instrumentation to ensure all equipment has been properly cleaned of contamination and dried. After decon is completed, screen equipment with a PID/FID. If any elevated readings (i.e., above background) are observed, perform decon again and re-screen. Repeat until no elevated PID/FID readings are noted.	*For Heavy Equipment* This applies to high pressure soap/water, steam cleaning wash and rinse procedures. Level D Minimum requirements - - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Steel-toe work boots or shoes - Chemical resistant boot covers - Nitrile outer gloves - PVC Rainsuits or PE or PVC coated Tyvek - Safety glasses underneath a splash shield - Hearing protection (plugs or muffs). *For sampling equipment*, the following PPE is required Level D Minimum requirements - - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Safety shoes (Steel toe/shank) - Nitrile outer gloves - Safety glasses *In the event of overspray of chemical decontamination fluids use PVC Rainsuits or PE or PVC coated Tyvek as necessary.*	**Personnel Decontamination** will consist of a soap/water wash and rinse for reusable outer protective equipment (boots, gloves, PVC splash suits, as applicable). The decon function will take place at the equipment decontamination area. This procedure will consist of: - Equipment drop - Soap/water wash and rinse of outer boots and gloves, as applicable - Soap/water wash and rinse of the outer splash suit, as applicable - Disposable PPE will be removed and bagged. **Equipment Decontamination** - All heavy equipment decontamination will take place at a centralized decontamination pad utilizing steam or pressure washers. Heavy equipment will have the wheels and tires cleaned along with any loose debris removed, prior to transporting to the central decontamination area. All site vehicles will be restricted access to exclusion zones, or also have their wheels/tires sprayed off as not to track mud onto the roadways servicing this installation. Roadways shall be cleared of any debris resulting from the onsite activity. **Sampling Equipment Decontamination** Sampling equipment will be decontaminated as per the requirements in the Sampling and Analysis Plan and/or Work Plan. MSDS for any decon solutions (Alconox, isopropanol, etc.) will be obtained and used to determine proper handling / disposal methods and protective measures (PPE, first-aid, etc.). All equipment used in the exclusion zone will require a complete decontamination between locations and prior to removal from the site. The FOL or the SSO will be responsible for evaluating equipment arriving onsite and that which is to leave the site. No equipment will be authorized access or exit without this evaluation.

Tasks/Operation/ Locations	Anticipated Hazards	Recommended Control Measures	Hazard Monitoring	Personal Protective Equipment *(Items in italics are deemed optional as conditions or the FOL or SSO require.)*	Decontamination Procedures
IDW management (including moving IDW drums to storage areas)	*Chemical Hazards* 1) Potential contaminant is jet/aviation fuel represented as JP-4 (and components benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene). Further information on these contaminants and other potential contaminants is presented in Table 6-1. 2) Transfer of contamination into clean areas *Physical hazards* 3) Noise in excess of 85 dBA 4) Strains from heavy lifting 5) Pinches and compressions 6) Slip, trips, and falls 7) Vehicular (highway) and equipment traffic 8) Drum Management *Natural hazards* 9) Ambient temperature extremes (heat stress) 10) Alligators, snakes, fire ants, ticks, poisonous plants, etc.	1) Employ real-time monitoring instrumentation, action levels, and identify PPE to control exposures to potentially contaminated media (e.g. air, water, soils). 2) Decontaminate all equipment and supplies, if they become contaminated, between locations and prior to leaving the site. 3) When working near heavy equipment, use hearing protection. 4) Use machinery or multiple personnel for heavy lifts. Use proper lifting techniques. 5) Keep any machine guarding in place. Avoid moving parts. Secure loose clothing, jewelry, or long hair that could become entangled. 6) Preview work locations for unstable/uneven terrain. 7) Traffic and equipment considerations are to include the following: - Establish safe zones of approach. - Personnel must wear reflective vests in traffic areas. - All equipment shall be equipped with movement warning systems. - All activities are to be conducted consistent with Base requirements. 8) Proper staging of drums. - 4 drums to a pallet - Retaining ring bolt and IDW label must face outward - Minimum of 3 feet between each row - Must use a pneumatic tire drum cart. - Maintain a drum inventory - Separate drums based on media and location - Label each drum with proper IDW labels 9) Wear appropriate clothing for weather conditions. Provide acceptable shelter and liquids for field crews. Additional information regarding heat stress concerns is provided in Section 4 of the Health & Safety Guidance Manual. 10) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. If working in an area prone to alligators post a person to watch closely for the reptiles since they are highly territorial and extremely protective of their nests. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent fire ants, ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to you skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards.	**Required only when responding to a leak or spill. In that instance refer to the guidelines established in soil boring or sampling activities.**	Level D protection will be utilized for the initiation of all IDW activities. Level D - (Minimum Requirements) - Standard field attire (Sleeved shirt; long pants) - Steel-toe work boots or shoes - Safety glasses - Hardhat - *Reflective vest for traffic areas* - *Tyvek coveralls and disposable boot covers if surface contamination is present or if the potential exists for soiling work attire.* - *Nitrile gloves or leather gloves with surgical style inner gloves* - *Hearing protection if near drilling operations or for other high noise areas as directed by the SSO.*	**Personnel Decontamination** - Will consist of a soap/water wash and rinse for reusable protective equipment (e.g., gloves). This function will take place at an area adjacent to the operations bordering the support zone. This decontamination procedure for Level D protection will consist of - Equipment drop - Soap/water wash and rinse of reusable outer gloves, as applicable - Outer coveralls, boot covers, and/or outer glove removal - Removal, segregation, and disposal of non-reusable PPE in bags/containers provided - Wash hands and face, leave contamination reduction zone.
Surveying	*Chemical hazards:* Exposure to site contaminants during this activity is anticipated to be unlikely given the limited contact with potentially contaminated media. *Physical hazards:* 2) Slip, trips, and falls *Natural Hazards:* 3) Inclement weather 4) Alligators, snakes, fire ants, ticks, poisonous plants, etc.	2) Preview work locations and site lines for uneven and unstable terrain. Clear necessary vegetation, establish temporary means for traversing hazardous terrain(i.e., rope ladders, etc.) 3) Suspend or terminate operations until directed otherwise by SSO 4) Avoid potential nesting areas of biting/stinging insects and snakes. Use commercially available insect repellents. Wear appropriate clothing, including snake chaps where warranted. If working in an area prone to alligators post a person to watch closely for the reptiles since they are highly territorial and extremely protective of their nests. Tape ankle and wrists areas to prevent fire ants, ticks, chiggers, etc. from attaching themselves to you skin. Wear light colored clothing so that biting insects can be easily visible and be removed. Follow directions as specified in Section 6.3 and Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual concerning natural hazards.	Air monitoring is only needed only when volatile contaminants are present. The potential for exposure to site contaminants during this activity is considered minimal. Surveyors will be restricted from areas of active operations.	Surveying activities shall be performed in Level D protection Level D Protection consists of the following: - Standard field dress including sleeved shirt and long pants - Steel-toe work boots or shoes - Safety glasses, hard hats (if working near machinery) - Snake chaps for heavily wooded area where encounters are likely. - Tyvek coveralls may be worn to provide additional *protection against poisonous plants and insects, particularly ticks. Work gloves may be worn if desired.*	**Personnel Decontamination** - A structured decontamination is not required as the likelihood of encountering contaminated media is considered remote. However, survey parties should inspect themselves and one another for the presence of ticks when exiting wooded areas, grassy fields, etc. This action will be employed to stop the transfer of these insects into vehicles, homes, and offices.

6.0 HAZARD ASSESSMENT

The following section provides information regarding the chemical, physical, and natural hazards associated with the site to be investigated and the activities that are to be conducted as part of the scope of work. Table 6-1, which is included as part of this HASP, provides various information, exposure limits, symptoms of exposure, physical properties, and air monitoring and sampling data. Section 6.1 provides general information regarding all contaminants that may be present at the site.

6.1 CHEMICAL HAZARDS

The potential health hazards associated with work to be conducted at Sherman Field Fuel Farm at NAS Pensacola include inhalation, ingestion, and dermal contact of various contaminants that may be present in groundwater, surface water, and soil. The following have been identified as the primary classes of these contaminants, including the specific compound(s) of interest:

- Volatile organic compounds (VOCs), including JP-4 (and components benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene).

It is anticipated that the greatest potential for exposure to site contaminants is during intrusive activities (soil borings and groundwater sampling). Contaminants may be present as volatiles or bound to particulates. Exposure to contaminants bound to particulates is most likely to occur through ingestion of contaminated soil or water, or hand-to-mouth contact during soil disturbance activities. For this reason, PPE and basic hygiene practices (washing face and hands before leaving site) will be extremely important. Wetting procedures will be initiated if any tasks produce visible dust in workers' breathing zones.

Table 6-1 provides information on the compounds and individual substances identified as the potential site contaminants. Included is information on the toxicological, chemical, and physical properties of these substances. Certain information on this Table (such as glove selection) is based on clinical information regarding pure chemicals. Assessment of hazards and recommended control measures (such as nitrile surgeons gloves) within this HASP, however, are based on the diluted nature of media to be sampled and the limited contact anticipated. The potential for significant contact through any route of exposure is not anticipated during this planned scope of work.

6.2 PHYSICAL HAZARDS

In addition to the chemical hazards discussed above, the following physical hazards may be present during the performance of the site activities.

- Heavy equipment hazards (pinch/compression points, rotating equipment, etc.).
- Slips, trips, and falls
- Lifting (strain/muscle pulls)
- Energized systems (contact with underground or overhead utilities)
- Noise in excess of 85 decibels (dBA)
- Flying projectiles
- Ambient temperature extremes (heat stress)
- Vehicular and foot traffic

These physical hazards are discussed in Table 5-1 as applicable to each site task. Further, many of these hazards are discussed in detail in Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual.

6.3 NATURAL HAZARDS

Insect/animal bites and stings, poisonous plants, and inclement weather are natural hazards that may be present given the location of activities to be conducted. Given the location of NAS Pensacola, alligators, snakes and fire ants are a particular concern. In general, avoidance of areas of known infestation or habitat will be the preferred exposure control for insects/animals and poisonous plants. Specific discussion on principle hazards of concern follows:

6.3.1 Insect/Animal Bites and Stings

Various insects and animals may be present and should be considered. Alligators are indigenous to Florida and may be present in ponds, swamps, and other wet areas. Alligators are fairly inactive in the winter months when the water temperatures are cool; their metabolism slows down and there is little need for food. The breeding season is mostly during April and May (but may begin as early as mid-February); male and female move around more during this time. Nests are constructed by the female during June and July. Alligators are very protective of their domain during courtship and nesting. **Treat alligators with extreme caution. Never approach an alligator, either on land or in the water.** Alligators can outrun humans for short distances. If sampling involves entering areas where alligators may be present, use an "alligator-watch" as a lookout, use a remote sampling device (such as a sample jar/vial on a long pole), and/or obtain the sample as quickly as possible and immediately leave the area.

Fire ants also present a unique situation when working outdoors in Florida. Their aggressive behavior and their ability to sting repeatedly can pose a unique health threat. The sting injects venom (formic acid) that causes an extreme burning sensation. Pustules form which can become infected if scratched. Allergic reactions of people sensitive to the venom include dizziness, swelling, shock and in extreme cases unconsciousness and death. People exhibiting such symptoms should see a physician. Fire ants can be identified by their habitat. They build mounds in open sunny areas sometimes supported by a wall or shrub. The mound has no external opening. The size of the mound can range from a few inches across to some which are in excess of two feet or more in height and diameter. When disturbed they defend it by swarming out and over the mound, even running up grass blades and sticks.

Also, areas to be investigated could be prime nesting and/or hiding locations for snakes. Personnel should avoid reaching into areas that are not visibly clear of snakes or insects. Snake chaps will be worn in areas of known or anticipated snake infestation. In the event of a snake bite:

- Wash the area of the bite
- Apply a pressure wrap (starting 2-4 inches above the bite) over the bite area to immobilize the wound. Keep the victim calm
- If possible, keep the bite area below the level of the heart
- Get immediate medical help

All site personnel who are allergic to stinging insects such as bees, wasps, and hornets must be particularly careful since severe illness and death may result from allergic reactions. As with any medical condition or allergy, information regarding the condition must be listed on the Medical Data Sheet and the FOL and SSO notified.

There are various areas throughout the U.S. where Lyme Disease is endemic. Fortunately, Florida is not one of these areas. Nonetheless, personnel should be aware of the hazards of tick bites and Lyme Disease. The longer a disease carrying tick remains attached to the body, the greater the potential for contracting the disease. Wearing long sleeved shirts and long pants (tucked into boots). As well as performing frequent body checks will prevent long term attachment. Site first aid kits should be equipped with medical forceps and rubbing alcohol to assist in tick removal. For information regarding tick removal procedures, and symptoms of exposure consult Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual.

An Office of Natural Resources or similar entity on NAS Pensacola should be contacted for further direction on the hazards and precautions of naturally occurring wildlife and insects.

6.3.2 Inclement Weather

Project tasks under this Scope of Work will be performed outdoors and near water. As a result, inclement weather may be encountered. In the event that adverse weather conditions arise (electrical storms, hurricanes, etc.), the FOL and/or the SSO will be responsible for temporarily suspending or terminating activities until hazardous conditions no longer exist.

TABLE 6-1
CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND TOXICOLOGICAL DATA

Substance	CAS No.	Air Monitoring/Sampling Information			Exposure Limits	Warning Property Rating	Physical Properties	Health Hazard Information
JP-4	N/A	Components of this substance will be detected readily, however, no documentation exists as to the relative response ratio.	Components of this substance will be detected readily, however, no documentation exists as to the relative response ratio.	NIOSH METHOD 1501	**OSHA -** 500 ppm **NIOSH** - 40 hr 350 mg/m^3 **Air Force** 8 hr - 200 ppm	Kerosene odor threshold ~ 800 ppm Rating - Poor to Adequate **Recommended gloves:** Nitrile **Recommended Air Purifying cartridges:** Organic vapor	**Boiling Pt:** <290-470°F **Melting Pt:** N.A. **Solubility:** Negligible **Flash Pt**:-10 to -50°F **LEL/LFL:** <1% **UEL/UFL:** 8%\ Autoignition Temp: **468°F,** **Vapor Density:** >1 **Vapor Pressure:** 75 mmhg/ 70°F **Specific Gravity:** 0.78 **Incompatibilities:** strong oxidizers **Appearance and odor:** Colorless to amber with a kerosene odor	Based on the constituents of jet fuels, it can be surmised that JP-4 is irritating to the eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Direct contact may result in mild irritation with a possible drying and defatting of the skin Ingestion may result in gastrointestinal irritation, nausea, and vomiting and may be harmful or even fatal. Inhalation of vapors or mists of JP-4 may result in headache, nausea, confusion,narcotic effect, and drowsiness. Chronic inhalation of jet fuel vapors may produce symptoms such as fatigue, anxiety, mood changes, liver and kidney damage, and memory difficulties in exposed workers.
Benzene	71-43-2	I.P 9.24 eV, 100% response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp	150% response with FID	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide desorption, OSHA 07	1 ppm OSHA 10 ppm ACGIH 0.1 ppm NIOSH	Inadequate - OSHA accepts the use of air-purifying respirators with organic vapor cartridge up to 10 ppm despite the inadequate warning properties **Recommended gloves:** Nitrile	**Boiling Pt:** 80°C **Melting Pt:** 5.5°C **Solubility:** 0.07% **Flash Pt:** -11°C **LEL/LFL:** 1.3% **UEL/UFL:** 7.9% **Vapor Density:** 2.77 **Vapor Pressure:** 75 mm **Specific Gravity:** 0.88 **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers, perchlorates, acids **Appearance and Odor:** Colorless to a light yellow liquid with an aromatic odor	Overexposure may result in irritation to the eyes, nose, throat, and respiratory system. CNS effects include giddiness,lightheadedness, headaches, staggered gait, fatique, and lassitude and depression. Additional effects may include nausea. Long duration exposures may result in respiratory collapse. Regulated as an OSHA carcinogen. May cause damage to the blood forming organs and may cause a form of cancer called leukemia.
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	I.P 8.76, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp	100% response with FID	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide desorption, OSHA 07	100 ppm TWA 125 ppm STEL OSHA, ACGIH, & NIOSH	Adequate - Can use air-purifying respirator with organic vapor cartridge up to 1,000 ppm **Recommended gloves:** Neoprene or nitrile w/ silver shield when potential for saturation	**Boiling Pt:** 277°F **Melting Pt:** -139°F **Solubility:** 0.01% **Flash Pt:** 55°F **LEL/LFL:** 1.0% **UEL/UFL:** 6.7% **Vapor Density:** 3.66 **Vapor Pressure:** 10 mmhg @ 79°F **Specific Gravity:** 0.87 **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers **Appearance and odor:**Colorless liquid with an aromatic odor. Odor Threshold of 0.092-0.60.	Regulated primarily because of its potential to irritate the eyes and respiratory system. In addition, effects of overexposure may include headaches, narcotic effects, CNS changes (i.e. coordination impairment, impaired reflexes, tremoring) difficulty in breathing, possible chemical pneumonia, and potentially respiratory failure

TABLE 6-1
CHEMICAL, PHYSICAL, AND TOXICOLOGICAL DATA
MARINE CORPS RECRUIT DEPOT

Substance	CAS No.	Air Monitoring/Sampling Information			Exposure Limits	Warning Property Rating	Physical Properties	Health Hazard Information
Toluene	108-88-3	I.P 8.82 eV, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp	110% response with FID	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide desorption, OSHA 07	100 ppm TWA OSHA 150 ppm STEL OSHA 50 ppm TWA ACGIH	Adequate - Can use air-purifying respirator with organic vapor cartridge up to 500 ppm **Recommended gloves:** Butyl rubber, Viton, neoprene or nitrile	**Boiling Pt:** 232°F **Melting Pt:** -139°F **Solubility:** 0.05% (61°F) **Flash Pt:** 40°F **LEL/LFL:** 1.2% **UEL/UFL:** 7.1% **Vapor Density:** 3.14 **Vapor Pressure:** 20 mmhg @ 65°F **Specific Gravity:** 0.87 **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers **Appearance and odor:** Colorless liquid with a sweet pungent aromatic odor. Odor Threshold of 0.16-37 ppm.	Overexposure to this substance may result in mild to moderate irritation at all points of contact, CNS changes. At 200-500 ppm exposure has resulted in headaches, nausea, eye irritation, loss of appetite, bad taste, impair coordination, fatique, and weariness
Xylene All isomers o-,m-, p-	1330-20-7	I.P. 8.56 eV, High response with PID and 10.2 eV lamp	110% response with FID	Air sample using charcoal tube and carbon disulfide desorption, OSHA 07	100 ppm TWA 150 ppm STEL OSHA, ACGIH, & NIOSH	Adequate - Can use air-purifying respirator with organic vapor cartridge up to 1,000 ppm **Recommended gloves:** Viton, Silver shield, nitrile, or neoprene	**Boiling Pt:** 269-281°F **Melting Pt:** -13/-54/56°F **Solubility:** Insoluble **Flash Pt:** 63-81°F **LEL/LFL:** 1.0% **UEL/UFL:** 7.0% **Vapor Density:** 3.66 **Vapor Pressure:** 7-9 mmhg @ 70°F **Specific Gravity:** 0.86-0.88 **Incompatibilities:** Strong oxidizers **Appearance and odor:** Colorless liquid with an aromatic odor. Odor Threshold of 20 ppm.	Regulated primarily because of its potential to irritate the eyes and respiratory system. In addition, effects may include CNS changes (i.e. dizziness, excitement, drowsiness, incoherent, staggering gait), difficulty in breathing, pulmonary edema, and possibly respiratory failure.

7.0 AIR MONITORING

Direct reading instruments will be used at the site to detect and evaluate the presence of site contaminants and other potentially hazardous conditions. As a result, specific air monitoring measures and requirements are established in Table 5-1 pertaining to the specific hazards and tasks of an identified operation. Additionally, the Health and Safety Guidance Manual, Section 1.0, contains detailed information regarding direct reading instrumentation, as well as general calibration procedures of various instruments.

7.1 INSTRUMENT AND USE

A direct reading Instrument will be used primarily to monitor source points and worker breathing zone areas, while observing instrument action levels. Action levels are discussed in Table 5-1 as they may apply to a specific task or location.

7.1.1 Photoionization Detector

In order to accurately monitor for any substances that may present an exposure potential to site personnel, a Photoionization Detector (PID) using a lamp energy of 10.6 eV or higher will be used. This instrument will be used to monitor potential source areas and to screen the breathing zones of employees during site activities. The PID with this lamp strength has been selected because it is capable of detecting the organic vapors of concern.

Prior to the commencement of any field activities, the background levels of the site must be determined and noted. Daily background readings will be taken away from any areas of potential contamination. These readings, any influencing conditions (i.e., weather, temperature, humidity) and site location must be documented in the field operations logbook or other site documentation (e.g., sample log sheet).

7.1.2 Hazard Monitoring Frequency

Table 5-1 presents the frequencies that hazard monitoring will be performed as well as the action levels that will initiate the use of elevated levels of protection. The SSO may decide to increases these frequencies based on instrument responses and site observations. The frequency at which monitoring is performed will not be reduced without the prior consent of the PHSO or HSM.

7.2 INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE AND CALIBRATION

Hazard monitoring instruments will be maintained and pre-field calibrated by the TtNUS Equipment Manager. Operational checks and field calibration will be performed on all instruments each day prior to and after their use. Field calibration will be performed on instruments according to manufacturer's recommendations (for example, the PID must be field calibrated daily and an additional field calibration must be performed at the end of each day to determine any significant instrument drift). These operational checks and calibration efforts will be performed in a manner that complies with the employees health and safety training, the manufacturer's recommendations, and with the applicable manufacturer standard operating procedure (copies of which can be found in the Health & Safety Guidance Manual which will be maintained on-site for reference). All calibration efforts must be documented. Figure 7-1 is provided for documenting these calibration efforts. This information may instead be recorded in a field operations logbook, provided that all of the information specified in Figure 7-1 is recorded. This required information includes the following:

- Date calibration was performed
- Individual calibrating the instrument
- Instrument name, model, and serial number
- Any relevant instrument settings and resultant readings (before and after) calibration
- Identification of the calibration standard (lot no., source concentration, supplier)
- Any relevant comments or remarks

FIGURE 7-1

DOCUMENTATION OF FIELD CALIBRATION

SITE NAME: ______________________________ PROJECT NO.:______________

Date of Calibration	Instrument Name and Model	Instrument I.D. Number	Person Performing Calibration	Instrument Settings		Instrument Readings		Calibration Standard (Lot Number)	Remarks/ Comments
				Pre-Calibration	Post-Calibration	Pre-Calibration	Post-Calibration		

8.0 TRAINING/MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS

8.1 INTRODUCTORY/REFRESHER/SUPERVISORY TRAINING

This section is included to specify health and safety training and medical surveillance requirements for both TtNUS and subcontractor personnel participating in site activities.

8.1.1 Requirements for TtNUS Personnel

All TtNUS personnel must complete 40 hours of introductory hazardous waste site training prior to performing work at the NAS Pensacola facility. Additionally, TtNUS personnel who have had introductory training more than 12 months prior to site work must have completed 8 hours of refresher training in the past 12 months before being cleared for site work. In addition, 8-hour supervisory training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (e)(4) will be required for site supervisory personnel.

Documentation of TtNUS introductory, supervisory, and refresher training as well as site-specific training will be maintained at the project. Copies of certificates or other official documentation will be used to fulfill this requirement.

8.1.2 Requirements for Subcontractors

All TtNUS subcontractor personnel must have completed introductory hazardous waste site training or equivalent work experience as defined in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120 (e). Additionally, personnel who have had the introductory training more than 12 months ago, are required to have 8 hours of refresher training meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 (e)(8) prior to performing field work at the NAS Pensacola facility if required. TtNUS subcontractors must certify that each employee has had such training by sending TtNUS a letter, on company letterhead, containing the information in the example letter provided as in Figure 8-1 and by providing copies of certificates for all subcontractor personnel participating in site activities.

FIGURE 8-1
TRAINING LETTER

The following statements must be typed on company letterhead and signed by an officer of the company and accompanied by copies of personnel training certificates:

LOGO
XYZ CORPORATION
555 E. 5th Street
Nowheresville, Kansas 55555

Month, day, year

Mr. Gerald Walker, P.G.
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
Task Order Manager
1401 Oven Park Road, Suite 102
Tallahassee, Florida, 32308

Subject: HAZWOPER Training for NAS Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida

Dear Mr. Walker:

As an officer of XYZ Corporation, I hereby state that I am aware of the potential hazardous nature of the subject project. I also understand that it is our responsibility to comply with all applicable occupational safety and health regulations, including those stipulated in Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Parts 1900 through 1910 and Part 1926.

I also understand that Title 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response," requires appropriate level of training for certain employees engaged in hazardous waste operations. In this regard, I hereby state that the following employees have had 40 hours of introductory hazardous waste site training or equivalent work experience as requested by 29 CFR 1910.120(e) and have had 8 hour of refresher training as applicable and as required by 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(8) and that site supervisory personnel have had training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(4).

LIST FULL NAMES OF EMPLOYEES AND THEIR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS HERE.

Should you have any questions, please contact me at (555) 555-5555

Sincerely,

(Name and Title of Company Officer)

Enclosed: Training Certificates

8.2 SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING

TtNUS will provide site-specific training to all TtNUS employees and subcontractor personnel who will perform work on this project. Site-specific training will also be provided to all personnel (U.S. Department of Defense, EPA, etc.) who may enter the site to perform functions that may or may not be directly related to site operations. Site-Specific training will include:

- Names of designated personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health
- Safety, health, and other hazards present on site
- Use of personal protective equipment
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment
- Medical surveillance requirements
- Signs and symptoms of overexposure
- Contents of the Health and Safety Plan
- Use and application of Safe Work Permits
- Emergency action procedures (evacuation and assembly points)
- Incipient response procedures
- Review of the contents of relevant Material Safety Data Sheets
- Review of Hearing Conservation Standard (29 CFR 1910.95)
- Injury and Illness Reporting
- Hazard Communication Program
- Employees Rights, Roles and Responsibilities
- US DOT shipping requirements

Site-specific documentation will be established through the use of Figure 8-2. All site personnel and visitors must sign this document upon receiving site-specific training.

8.3 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

8.3.1 Medical Surveillance Requirements for TtNUS Personnel

All TtNUS personnel participating in project field activities will have had a physical examination meeting the requirements of TtNUS's medical surveillance program and will be medically qualified to perform hazardous waste site work using respiratory protection.

Documentation for medical clearances will be maintained in the TtNUS Tallahassee office and made available, as necessary.

FIGURE 8-2

SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING DOCUMENTATION

My signature below indicates that I am aware of the potential hazardous nature of performing remedial investigation activities at NAS Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida and that I have received site-specific training which included the elements presented below:

- Names of designated personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health
- Safety, health, and other hazards present on site
- Use of personal protective equipment
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment
- Medical surveillance requirements
- Signs and symptoms of overexposure
- Contents of the Health and Safety Plan
- Use and application of Safe Work Permits
- Emergency action procedures (evacuation and assembly points)
- Incipient response procedures
- Review of the contents of relevant Material Safety Data Sheets
- Review of Hearing Conservation Standard (29 CFR 1910.95)
- Injury and Illness Reporting
- Hazard Communication Program
- Employees Rights, Roles and Responsibilities
- US DOT shipping requirements

My signature below indicates that I have been given the opportunity to ask questions and that all of my questions have been answered to my satisfaction, and that the dates of my training and medical surveillance indicated below are accurate.

Name (Printed and Signature)	Site-Specific Training Date	40-Hour Training (Date)	8-Hour Refresher Training (Date)	8-Hour Supervisory Training (Date)	Medical Exam

8.3.2 Medical Surveillance Requirements for Subcontractors

Subcontractors are required to obtain a certificate of their ability to perform hazardous waste site work and to wear respiratory protection. The "Subcontractor Medical Approval Form" provided in Figure 8-3 shall be used to satisfy this requirement, providing it is properly completed and signed by a licensed physician.

Subcontractors who have a company medical surveillance program meeting the requirements of paragraph (f) of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 can substitute "Subcontractor Medical Approval Form" (See Figure 8-3) with a letter, on company letterhead, containing all of the information in the example letter presented in Figure 8-4 of this HASP.

8.3.3 Requirements for All Field Personnel

Each field team member (including subcontractors) and visitors entering the exclusion zone(s) shall be required to complete and submit a copy of Medical Data Sheet found in the TtNUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual. This shall be provided to the SSO, prior to participating in site activities. The purpose of this document is to provide site personnel and emergency responders with additional information that may be necessary in order to administer medical attention.

8.4 SUBCONTRACTOR EXCEPTIONS

Subcontractors who will not enter the exclusion zone during intrusive operations, and whose activities involve no potential for exposure to site contaminants, will not be required to meet the requirements for training/medical surveillance other than those stated for site-specific training (See Section 8.2).

FIGURE 8-3

SUBCONTRACTOR MEDICAL APPROVAL FORM

For employees of ____
Company Name

Participant Name: ______________________ Date of Exam: ____________

Part A

The above-named individual has:

1. Undergone a physical examination in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120, paragraph (f) and found to be medically -

   ( ) qualified to perform work at the NAS Pensacola, work site
   ( ) not qualified to perform work at the NAS Pensacola, work site

and,

2. Undergone a physical examination as per OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134(b)(10) and found to be medically -

   ( ) qualified to wear respiratory protection
   ( ) not qualified to wear respiratory protection

My evaluation has been based on the following information, as provided to me by the employer.

( ) A copy of OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120 and appendices.
( ) A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures.
( ) A list of known/suspected contaminants and their concentrations (if known).
( ) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used.
( ) Information from previous medical examinations of the employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.

Part B

I, ______________________, have examined ______________________
Physician's Name (print) Participant's Name (print)
and have determined the following information:

FIGURE 8-3
SUBCONTRACTOR MEDICAL APPROVAL FORM
PAGE TWO

1. Results of the medical examination and tests (excluding finding or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure):
   ____
   ____
   ____

2. Any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health:
   ____
   ____
   ____

3. Recommended limitations upon the employee's assigned work:
   ____
   ____
   ____

I have informed this participant of the results of this medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination of treatment.

Based on the information provided to me, and in view of the activities and hazard potentials involved at the NAS Pensacola work site, this participant

( ) may
( ) may not

perform his/her assigned task.

Physician's Signature ______________________

Address ______________________

Phone Number ______________________

NOTE: Copies of test results are maintained and available at:

____
Address

FIGURE 8-4

MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE LETTER

The following statements must be typed on company letterhead and signed by an officer of the company:

LOGO
XYZ CORPORATION
555 E. 5th Street
Nowheresville, Kansas 55555

Month, day, year

Mr. Gerald Walker P.G.
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
Task Order Manager
1401 Oven Park Drive Suite 102
Tallahassee, Florida, 32308

Subject: Medical Surveillance for NAS Pensacola, Pensacola, Florida

Dear Mr. Walker:

As an officer of XYZ Corporation, I hereby state that the persons listed below participate in a medical surveillance program meeting the requirements contained in paragraph (f) of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1910.120, entitled "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response. I further state that the persons listed below have had physical examinations under this program within the past 12 months and that they have been cleared, by a license physician, to perform hazardous waste site work and to wear positive- and negative-pressure respiratory protection. I also state that, to my knowledge, no person listed below has any medical restriction that would preclude him/her from working at the NAS Pensacola facility.

LIST OF FULL NAMES OF EMPLOYEES AND THEIR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS HERE.

Should you have any questions, please contact me at (555) 555-5555

Sincerely,

(Name and Title of Company Officer)

9.0 SITE CONTROL

This section outlines the means by which TtNUS will delineate work zones and use these work zones in conjunction with decontamination procedures to prevent the spread of contaminants into previously unaffected areas of the site. It is anticipated that a three-zone approach will be used during work at this site: Exclusion Zone, Contamination Reduction Zone, and Support Zone. It is also anticipated that this control measure will be used to control access to site work areas. Use of such controls will restrict the general public, minimize potentials for the spread of contaminants and to protect individuals who are not cleared to enter the work areas.

9.1 EXCLUSION ZONE

The Exclusion Zone will be considered those areas of the site of known or suspected contamination. The Exclusion Zone for groundwater sampling is considered to be 5 ft. surrounding the point of sample acquisition. For drilling operations the area should be the length of the mast plus five feet or twenty five feet which ever is greater. When decontamination operations are in progress the area should be 35 feet surrounding the point of operation.

9.2 CONTAMINATION REDUCTION ZONE

The Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ) will be a buffer area between the Exclusion Zone and any area of the site where contamination is not suspected. This area will also serve as a focal point in supporting Exclusion Zone activities. This area may be delineated using barrier tape, cones, and postings to inform and direct facility personnel. Decontamination will be conducted at a central location. All equipment potentially contaminated will be bagged and taken to that location for decontamination.

9.3 SUPPORT ZONE

The Support Zone for this project will include a staging area where site vehicles will be parked, equipment will be unloaded, and where food and drink containers will be maintained. In all cases, the Support Zones will be established at areas of the site where exposure to site contaminants would not be expected during normal working conditions or foreseeable emergencies.

9.4 SAFE WORK PERMITS

All Exclusion Zone work conducted in support of this project will be performed using Safe Work Permits to guide and direct field crews on a task by task basis. An example of the Safe Work Permit to be used is illustrated in Figure 9-1. A partially completed Permit for the work to be performed is included in

Attachment IV. The daily meetings conducted at the site will further support these work permits. This effort will ensure all site-specific considerations and changing conditions are incorporated into the planning effort. All permits will require the signature of the FOL and/or the SSO.

Use of these permits will provide the communication line for reviewing protective measures and hazards associated with each operation. This HASP will be used as the primary reference for selecting levels of protection and control measures. The work permit will take precedence over the HASP when more conservative measures are required based on specific site conditions.

All permits will be turned into the FOL and/or the SSO upon reaching their termination period or upon completion of the task for which the permit was issued.

FIGURE 9-1
SAFE WORK PERMIT

Permit No. _______________ Date: ___________________ Time: From ____________ to ______________

SECTION I: General Job Scope (To be filled in by person performing work)

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): ________________________________

II. Names: ________________________________

III. Onsite Inspection conducted Yes No Initials of Inspector ____________ ____________
TtNUS NAS Pensacola

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

IV. Protective equipment required

Level D Level B
Level C Level A
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required

Full face APR
Half face APR
SKA-PAC SAR
Skid Rig
Escape Pack
SCBA
Bottle Trailer
None

Modifications/Exceptions: ________________________________

V. Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hardhat................................	Yes	No	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	Yes	No
Safety Glasses......................	Yes	No	Safety belt/harness	Yes	No
Chemical/splash goggles......	Yes	No	Radio	Yes	No
Splash Shield........................	Yes	No	Barricades	Yes	No
Splash suits/coveralls	Yes	No	Gloves (Type)	Yes	No
Steel toe/shank Workboots...	Yes	No	Work/rest regimen	Yes	No

Modifications/Exceptions: ________________________________

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors Yes NA Yes NA

Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use) ....
Procedure for safe job completion ....
Contractor tools/equipment inspected ....

Emergency alarms ....
Evacuation routes ....
Assembly points......................

VIII. Equipment Preparation Yes NA

Equipment drained/depressured ....
Equipment purged/cleaned..
Isolation checklist completed...
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested ....
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place ....
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered...

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.). .... Yes No
If yes, fill out appropriate section(s) on safety work permit addendum

X. Special instructions, precautions: ________________________________

Permit Issued by: ____________________ Permit Accepted by: ____________________
Job Completed by: ____________________ Date: ____________________

9.5 SITE VISITORS

Site visitors for the purpose of this document are identified as representing the following groups of individuals:

- Personnel invited to observe or participate in operations by TtNUS
- Regulatory personnel (DOD, OSHA, etc.)
- Southern Division Navy Personnel
- Other authorized visitors

It is not anticipated that this operation will result in a large number of site visitors. However, as some visitors can reasonably be expected, the following requirements will be enforced:

- All site visitors will be routed to the FOL, who will sign them in to the field logbook. Information to be recorded in the logbook will include the individual's name (proper identification required), who they represent, and purpose for the visit.

- All site visitors will be required to produce the necessary information supporting clearance onto the site. This includes information attesting to applicable training (40-hours of HAZWOPER training required for all Southern Division Navy personnel) and medical surveillance, as stipulated in Section 8 of this document. In addition, to enter the site's operational zones during planned activities, all visitors will be required to first go through site-specific training covering the topics stipulated in Section 8.2 of this document.

NOTE: All site visitors will be escorted at all times while at the site.

Following this, the site visitor will be permitted to enter the site and applicable operational areas. All visitors are required to observe the protective equipment and site restrictions in effect at the area of their visit. Any and all visitors not meeting the requirements as stipulated in this plan for site clearance will not be permitted to enter the site operational zones during planned activities. Any incidence of unauthorized site visitation will cause all onsite activities to be terminated until that visitor can be removed. Removal of unauthorized visitors will be accomplished with support from the Base Contact, if necessary. At a minimum, the Navy On-site Representative will be notified of any unauthorized visitors.

9.6 SITE SECURITY

Site security will be accomplished using TtNUS field personnel. TtNUS will retain complete control over active operational areas. As this activity takes place at a U.S. Navy facility open to public access, and along public highways, the first line of security will take place using traffic permit restrictions, Exclusion Zone barriers, and any existing barriers at the site to restrict the general public. The second line of security will take place at the work site referring interested parties to the FOL or designee. The FOL will serve as a focal point for all non-project interested parties, and serve as the final line of security and the primary enforcement contact.

9.7 SITE MAP

Once the areas of contamination, access routes, topography, and dispersion routes are determined, a site map will be generated and adjusted as site conditions change. When possible, these maps will be posted to illustrate up-to-date collection of contaminants and adjustment of zones and access points.

9.8 BUDDY SYSTEM

Personnel engaged in on-site activities will apply the practice of the "buddy system" as applicable to ensure the safety of all personnel involved in this operation.

9.9 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) REQUIREMENTS

TtNUS and subcontractor personnel will provide MSDSs for all chemicals brought on-site. The contents of these documents will be reviewed by the SSO with the user(s) of the chemical substances prior to any actual use or application of the substances on-site. A chemical inventory of all chemicals used at the site will be developed using the Health and Safety Guidance Manual. The MSDSs will then be maintained in a central location (i.e., temporary office) and will be available for anyone to review upon request.

9.10 COMMUNICATION

As personnel will be working in proximity to one another during field activities, a supported means of communication between field crews members will not be necessary. External communication will be accomplished by using the telephones at predetermined and approved locations. External communication will primarily be used for the purpose of resource and emergency resource communications. Prior to the commencement of activities, the FOL will determine and arrange for telephone communications.

10.0 SPILL CONTAINMENT PROGRAM

10.1 SCOPE AND APPLICATION

It is not anticipated that bulk hazardous materials (over 55-gallons) will be handled at any given time as part of this scope of work. It is also not anticipated that such spillage would constitute a danger to human health or the environment. However, as the job progresses, the potential may exist for accumulating Investigative Derived Wastes (IDW) such as decontamination fluids, soil cuttings, and purge and well development waters, in a central staging area. Once these fluids and other materials have been characterized, they can be removed from this area and properly disposed.

10.2 POTENTIAL SPILL AREAS

Potential spill areas will be periodically monitored in an ongoing attempt to prevent and control further potential contamination of the environment. Currently, limited areas are vulnerable to this hazard including:

- Resource deployment
- Waste transfer
- Central staging

It is anticipated that all IDW generated as a result of this scope of work will be containerized, labeled, and staged to await further analyses. The results of these analyses will determine the method of disposal.

10.3 LEAK AND SPILL DETECTION

To establish an early detection of potential spills or leaks, a periodic walk-around by the personnel staging or disposing of drums or in the Resource Deployment area will be conducted during working hours to visually determine that storage vessels are not leaking. If a leak is detected, the contents will be transferred, using a hand pump, into a new vessel. The leak will be collected and contained using absorbents such as Oil-Dry, vermiculite, or sand, which are stored at the vulnerable areas in a conspicuously marked drum. This used material, too, will be containerized for disposal pending analysis. All inspections will be documented in the project logbook.

10.4 PERSONNEL TRAINING AND SPILL PREVENTION

All personnel will be instructed in the procedures for initial spill prevention, containment, and collection of hazardous materials in the site-specific training. The FOL and the SSO will serve as the Spill Response Coordinators for this operation, should the need arise.

10.5 SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTAINMENT EQUIPMENT

The following represents the minimum equipment that may be maintained (depending on anticipated need) at the staging areas at all times for the purpose of supporting this Spill Prevention/Containment Program.

- Sand, clean fill, vermiculite, or other non combustible absorbent (Oil-dry)
- Drums (55-gallon U.N 1A2)
- Shovels, rakes, and brooms
- Container labels

10.6 SPILL CONTROL PLAN

This section describes the procedures the TtNUS field crew members will employ upon the detection of a spill or leak.

1. Notify the SSO or FOL immediately upon detection of a leak or spill. Activate emergency alerting procedures for that area to remove all non-essential personnel.

2. Employ the personal protective equipment stored at the staging area. Take immediate actions to stop the leak or spill by plugging or patching the container or raising the leak to the highest point in the vessel. Spread the absorbent material in the area of the spill, covering it completely.

3. Transfer the material to a new vessel; collect and containerize the absorbent material. Label the new container appropriately. Await analyses for treatment and disposal options.

4. Recontainerize spills, including 2-inch of top cover impacted by the spill. Await test results for treatment or disposal options.

It is not anticipated that a spill will occur that the field crew cannot handle. Should this occur, notification of the appropriate Emergency Response agencies will be carried out by the FOL or SSO in accordance with the procedures discussed in Section 2.0 of this HASP.

11.0 CONFINED-SPACE ENTRY

It is not anticipated, under the proposed scope of work, that confined space and permit-required confined space activities will be conducted. Therefore, personnel under the provisions of this HASP are not allowed, under any circumstances, to enter any confined spaces. A confined space is defined as an area which has one or more of the following characteristics:

- Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work.
- Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry).
- Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.

A Permit-Required Confined Space is one that:

- Contains or has a potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere.
- Contains a material that has the potential to engulf an entrant.
- Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor which slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross-section.
- Contains any other recognized, serious, safety or health hazard.

For further information on confined space, consult the Health and Safety Guidance Manual or call the PHSO. If confined space operations are to be performed as part of the scope of work, detailed procedures and training requirements will have to be addressed.

12.0 MATERIALS AND DOCUMENTATION

The TtNUS FOL shall ensure the following materials/documents are taken to the project site and used when required.

- A complete copy of this HASP
- Health and Safety Guidance Manual
- Incident Reports
- Medical Data Sheets
- Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals brought on-site, including decon solution, fuels, sample preservations, calibration gases, etc.
- A full size OSHA Job Safety and Health Poster
- Training/Medical Surveillance Documentation Form (blank)
- Emergency Reference Form (Section 2.0, extra copy for posting)

12.1 MATERIALS TO BE POSTED OR MAINTAINED AT THE SITE

The following documentation is to be posted or maintained at the site for quick reference purposes. In situations where posting these documents is not feasible, (such as no office trailer), these documents should be separated and immediately accessible.

Chemical Inventory Listing (posted) - This list represents all chemicals brought on-site, including decontamination solutions, sample preservations, fuel, etc.. This list should be posted in a central area.

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) (maintained) - The MSDSs should also be in a central area accessible to all site personnel. These documents should match all the listings on the chemical inventory list for all substances employed on-site. It is acceptable to have these documents within a central folder and the chemical inventory as the table of contents.

The OSHA Job Safety & Health Protection Poster (posted) - this poster, as directed by 29 CFR 1903.2 (a)(1), should be conspicuously posted in places where notices to employees are normally posted. Each FOL shall ensure that this poster is not defaces, altered, or covered by other material.

Site Clearance (maintained) - This list is found within the training section of the HASP (See Figure 8-1). This list identifies all site personnel, dates of training (including site-specific training), and medical surveillance. The lists indicates not only clearance but also status. If personnel do not meet these requirements, they do not enter the site while personnel are engaged in activities.

Emergency Phone Numbers and Directions to the Hospital(s) (posted) - This list of numbers and directions will be maintained at all phone communications points and in each site vehicle.

Medical Data Sheets/Cards (maintained) - Medical Data Sheets will be filled out by on-site personnel and filed in a central location. The Medical Data Sheet will accompany any injury or illness requiring medical attention to the medical facility. a copy of this sheet or a wallet card will be given to all personnel to be carried on their person.

Hearing Conservation Standard (29 CFR 1910.95) (posted) - this standard will be posted anytime hearing protection or other noise abatement procedures are employed.

Personnel Monitoring (maintained) - All results generated through personnel sampling (levels of airborne toxins, noise levels, etc.) will be posted to inform individuals of the results of that effort.

Placards and Labels (maintained) - Where chemical inventories have been separated because of quantities and incompatibilities, these areas will be conspicuously marked using DOT placards and acceptable (Hazard Communication 29 CFR 1910.1200(f)) labels.

The purpose, as stated above, is to allow site personnel quick access to this information. Variations concerning location and methods of presentation are acceptable, providing the objection is accomplished.

13.0 GLOSSARY

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
APR	Air Purifying Respirator
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CIH	Certified Industrial Hygienist
CLEAN	Comprehensive Long-term Environmental Action - Navy
CNS	Central Nervous System
CSP	Certified Safety Professional
CTO	Contract Task Order
CRZ	Contamination Reduction Zone
dBA	Decibles
DOD	United States Department of Defense
DPT	Direct Push Technology
eV	electron Volts
FID	Flame Ionization Detector
FOL	Field Operations Leader
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
HAZWOPER	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger
HSM	Health and Safety Manager
I P	Ionization Potential
IDW	Investigative-Derived Wastes
JP	Jet Propellant
LEL/LFL	Lower Explosive Limit / Lower Flammable Limit
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheets
N/A	Not Available
NAS	Naval Air Station
NAVFAC	Naval Facilities Engineering Command
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor)
PEL	Permissible Exposure Limit
PG	Professional Geologist.
PHSO	Project Health and Safety Officer
PID	Photoionization Detector

PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
SAP	Sampling and Analyses Plan
SOPs	Standard Operating Procedures
SSO	Site Safety Officer
STEL	Short Term Exposure Limit
TBD	To be determined
TLV	Threshold Limit Value
TOM	Task Order Manager
TtNUS	Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
TWA	Time-Weighted Average
UN	United Nations
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound

CASE NO. ________

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE
WORKER'S COMPENSATION PROGRAM

To: Corporate Health and Safety Manager
Human Resource Administrator

Project Name: ________

Project No. ________

Prepared by: ________

Position: ________

Office: ________

Telephone: ________

Information Regarding Injured or Ill Employee:

Name: ________

Home address: ________

____

Home telephone: ________

Occupation (regular job title): ________

Department: ________

Office: ________

Gender: M ☐ F ☐ No. of dependents: ________

Marital status: ________

Date of birth: ________

Social Security No.: ________

Date of Accident: ________

Time of Accident: ________

Location of Accident Was place of accident or exposure on employer's premises Yes ☐ No ☐

Street address: ________

City, state, and zip code: ________

County: ________

Narrative Description of How Accident Occurred: (Be specific. Explain what the employee was doing and how the accident occurred.)

TETRA TECH, INC.
INJURY/ILLNESS REPORT

Did employee die? Yes ☐ No ☐
Was employee performing regular job duties? Yes ☐ No ☐
Was safety equipment provided? Yes ☐ No ☐
Was safety equipment used? Yes ☐ No ☐
Note: Attach any police reports or related diagrams to this accident report.

Witness(es):
Name:
Address:
Telephone:

Describe the Illness or Injury and Part of Body Affected:

Name the Object or Substance which Directly Injured the Employee:

Medical Treatment Required:	**Lost Work Days:**
☐ No ☐ Yes ☐ First Aid Only	☐ No. of Lost Work Days ________
Physician's Name: ________	Last Date Worked ________
Address: ________	Time Employee Left Work ________
Hospital or Office Name: ________	Date Employee Returned to Work ________
Address: ________	☐ No. of Restricted Work Days ________
________	☐ None
Telephone No.: ________	

Corrective Action(s) Taken by Unit Reporting the Accident:

Corrective Action Still to be Taken (by whom and when):

Name of Tetra Tech employee the injury or illness was first reported to: ______________________

Date of Report: ______________________ Time of Report: ______________________

	Printed Name	Signature	Telephone No.	Date
Project or Office Manager				
Site Safety Coordinator				
Injured Employee				

To be completed by Human Resources:

Date of hire: Hire date in current job:

Wage information: $____________ per __________ (hour, day, week, or month)

Position at time of hire:

Shift hours:

State in which employee was hired:

Status: ☐ Full-time ☐ Part-time Hours per week: ________ Days per week: ________

Temporary job end date:

To be completed during report to workers' compensation insurance carrier:

Date reported: Reported by:

TeleClaim phone number:

TeleClaim account number:

Location code:

Confirmation number:

Name of contact:

Field office of claims adjuster:

ATTACHMENT II

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
FOR
UTILITY LOCATING AND EXCAVATION CLEARANCE

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number HS-1.0	Page 1 of 11
		Effective Date 03/00	Revision 1
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Health & Safety	
Subject UTILITY LOCATING AND EXCAVATION CLEARANCE		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 3

5.1 BURIED UTILITIES 3
5.2 OVERHEAD POWER LINES 4

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES 5

6.1 GEOPHYSICAL METHODS 5
6.2 PASSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 6
6.3 INTRUSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 7

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY 7

8.0 REFERENCES 7

ATTACHMENTS

1 Listing of Underground Utility Clearance Resources 8
2 Frost Line Penetration Depths by Geographic Location 10
3 Utility Clearance Form 11

1.0 PURPOSE

Utilities such as electric service lines, natural or propane gas lines, water and sewage lines, telecommunications, and steam lines are very often in the immediate vicinity of work locations. Contact with underground or overhead utilities can have serious consequences including employee injury/fatality, property and equipment damage, substantial financial impacts, and loss of utility service to users.

The purpose of this procedure is to provide minimum requirements and technical guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when performing subsurface and overhead utility locating services. It is the policy of Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) to provide a safe and healthful work environment for the protection of our employees. The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to aid in achieving the objectives of the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy. The TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy must be reviewed by anyone potentially involved with underground or overhead utility services.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all TtNUS field activities where there may be potential contact with underground or overhead utilities. This procedure provides a description of the principles of operation, instrumentation, applicability, and implementability of typical methods used to determine the presence or absence of utility services. This procedure is intended to assist with work planning and scheduling, resource planning, field implementation, and subcontractor procurement. Utility locating and excavation clearance requires site-specific information prior to the development of detailed operating procedures. This guidance is not intended to provide a detailed description of methodology and instrument operation. Specialized expertise during both planning and execution of several of the geophysical methods may also be required.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) Survey - A geophysical exploration method whereby electromagnetic fields are induced in the ground and the resultant secondary electromagnetic fields are detected as a measure of ground conductivity.

Magnetometer – A device used for precise and sensitive measurements of magnetic fields.

Magnetic Survey – A geophysical survey method that depends on detection of magnetic anomalies caused by the presence of buried ferromagnetic objects.

Metal Detection – A geophysical survey method that is based on electromagnetic coupling caused by underground conductive objects.

Vertical Gradiometer – A magnetometer equipped with two sensors that are vertically separated by a fixed distance. It is best suited to map near surface features and is less susceptible to deep geologic features.

Ground Penetrating Radar – Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM)/Task Order Manager (TOM) - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with this procedure and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy.

Site Manager (SM)/Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved SOPs or as otherwise directed by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health & Safety Officer (SHSO) – Responsible to provide technical assistance and verify full compliance with this SOP and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy. The SHSO is also responsible for reporting any deficiencies to the Corporate Health and Safety Manager (HSM) and to the PM/TOM.

Health & Safety Manager (HSM) – Responsible for preparing, implementing, and modifying corporate health and safety policy.

Site Personnel – Responsible for understanding and implementing this SOP and the TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy.

5.0 PROCEDURES

This procedure addresses the requirements and technical procedures that must be performed to minimize the potential for contact with underground and overhead utility services. These procedures are addressed individually from a buried and overhead standpoint.

5.1 Buried Utilities

Buried utilities present a heightened concern because their location is not typically obvious by visual observation, and it is common that their presence and/or location is unknown or incorrectly known on client properties. The following procedure must be followed prior to beginning any excavation that might potentially be in the vicinity of underground utility services. In addition, the Utility Clearance Form (Attachment 3) must be completed for every location or cluster of locations where intrusive activities will occur.

Where the positive identification and de-energizing of underground utilities cannot be obtained and confirmed using the following steps, the PM/TOM is responsible for arranging for the procurement of a qualified, experienced, utility locating subcontractor who will accomplish the utility location and demarcation duties specified herein.

1. A comprehensive review must be made of any available property maps, blue lines, or as-builts prior to site activities. Interviews with local personnel familiar with the area should be performed to provide additional information concerning the location of potential underground utilities. Information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise.

2., A visual site inspection must be performed to compare the site plan information to actual field conditions. Any findings must be documented and the site plan/maps revised. The area(s) of proposed excavation or other subsurface activities must be marked at the site in white paint or pin flags to identify those locations of the proposed intrusive activities. The site inspection should focus on locating surface indications of potential underground utilities. Items of interest include the presence of nearby area lights, telephone service, drainage grates, fire hydrants, electrical service vaults/panels, asphalt/concrete scares and patches, and topographical depressions. Note the location of any emergency shut off switches. Any additional information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise and returned to the PM/TOM.

3. If the planned work is to be conducted on private property (e.g., military installations, manufacturing facilities, etc.) the FOL must identify and contact appropriate facility personnel (e.g., public works or facility engineering) before any intrusive work begins to inquire about (and comply with) property owner requirements. It is important to note that private property owners may require several days to several weeks advance notice prior to locating utilities.

4. If the work location is on public property, the state agency that performs utility clearances must be notified (see Attachment 1). State "one-call" services must be notified prior to commencing fieldwork per their requirements. Most one-call services require, by law, 48- to 72-hour advance notice prior to beginning any excavation. Such services typically assign a "ticket" number to the particular site. This ticket number must be recorded for future reference and is valid for a specific period of time, but may be extended by contacting the service again. The utility service will notify utility representatives who then mark their respective lines within the specified time frame. It should be noted that most military installations own their own utilities but may lease service and maintenance from area providers. Given this situation, "one call" systems may still be required to provide location services on military installations.

5. Utilities must be identified and their locations plainly marked using pin flags, spray paint, or other accepted means. The location of all utilities must be noted on a field sketch for future inclusion on project maps. Utility locations are to be identified using the following industry-standard color code scheme, unless the property owner or utility locator service uses a different color code:

white	excavation/subsurface investigation location
red	electrical
yellow	gas, oil, steam
orange	telephone, communications
blue	water, irrigation, slurry
green	sewer, drain

6. Where utility locations are not confirmed with a high degree of confidence through drawings, schematics, location services, etc., the work area must be thoroughly investigated prior to beginning the excavation. In these situations, utilities must be identified using such methods as passive and intrusive surveys, physical probing, or hand augering. Each method has advantages and disadvantages including complexity, applicability, and price. It also should be noted that in many states, initial excavation is required by hand to a specified depth.

7. At each location where trenching or excavating will occur using a backhoe or other heavy equipment, and where utility identifications and locations cannot be confirmed prior to groundbreaking, the soil must be probed with a hand auger or pole (tile probe) made of non-conductive material. If these efforts are not successful in clearing the excavation area of suspect utilities, hand shoveling must be performed for the perimeter of the intended excavation.

8. All utilities uncovered or undermined during excavation must be structurally supported to prevent potential damage. Unless necessary as an emergency corrective measure, TtNUS shall not make any repairs or modifications to existing utility lines without prior permission of the utility owner, property owner, and Corporate HSM. All repairs require that the line be locked-out/tagged-out prior to work.

5.2 Overhead Power Lines

If it is necessary to work within the minimum clearance distance of an overhead power line, the overhead line must be de-energized and grounded, or re-routed by the utility company or a registered electrician. If protective measures such as guarding, isolating, or insulating are provided, these precautions must be adequate to prevent employees from contacting such lines directly with any part of their body or indirectly though conductive materials, tools, or equipment.

The following table provides the required minimum clearances for working in proximity to overhead power lines.

Nominal Voltage	Minimum Clearance
0 -50 kV	10 feet, or one mast length; whichever is greater
50+ kV	10 feet plus 4 inches for every 10 kV over 50 kV or 1.5 mast lengths; whichever is greater

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES

6.1 Geophysical Methods

Geophysical methods include electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar. Additional details concerning the design and implementation of electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar surveys can be found in one or more of the TtNUS SOPs included in the References (Section 8.0).

Electromagnetic Induction

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) line locators operate either by locating a background signal or by locating a signal introduced into the utility line using a transmitter. A utility line acts like a radio antenna, producing electrons, which can be picked up with a radiofrequency receiver. Electrical current carrying conductors have a 60HZ signal associated with them. This signal occurs in all power lines regardless of voltage. Utilities in close proximity to power lines or used as grounds may also have a 60HZ signal, which can be picked up with an EM receiver. A typical example of this type of geophysical equipment is an EM-61.

EMI locators specifically designed for utility locating use a special signal that is either indirectly induced onto a utility line by placing the transmitter above the line or directly induced using an induction clamp. The clamp induces a signal on the specific utility and is the preferred method of tracing since there is little chance of the resulting signals being interfered with. A good example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® MAC-51B locator. The MAC-51B performs inductively traced surveys, simple magnetic locating, and traced nonmetallic surveys.

When access can be gained inside a conduit to be traced, a flexible insulated trace wire can be used. This is very useful for non-metallic conduits but is limited by the availability of gaining access inside the pipe.

Magnetics

Magnetic locators operate by detecting the relative amounts of buried ferrous metal. They are incapable of locating or identifying nonferrous utility lines but can be very useful for locating underground storage tanks (UST's), steel utility lines, and buried electrical lines. A typical example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® GA-52Cx locator. The GA-52Cx is capable of locating 4-inch steel pipe up to 8 feet deep.

Non-ferrous lines are often located by using a typical plumbing tool (snake) fed through the line. A signal is then introduced to the snake that is then traced.

Ground Penetrating Radar

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture. In general, an object which is harder than the surrounding soil will reflect a stronger signal. Utilities, tunnels, UST's, and footings will reflect a stronger signal than the surrounding soil. Although this surface detection method may determine the location of a utility, this method does not specifically identify utilities (i.e., water vs. gas, electrical vs. telephone); hence, verification may be necessary using other methods. This method is somewhat limited when used in areas with clay soil types or with a high water table.

6.2 Passive Detection Surveys

Acoustic Surveys

Acoustic location methods are generally most applicable to waterlines or gas lines. A highly sensitive Acoustic Receiver listens for background sounds of water flowing (at joints, leaks, etc.) or to sounds introduced into the water main using a transducer. Acoustics may also be applicable to determine the location of plastic gas lines.

Thermal Imaging

Thermal (i.e., infrared) imaging is a passive method for detecting the heat emitted by an object. Electronics in the infrared camera convert subtle heat differentials into a visual image on the viewfinder or a monitor. The operator does not look for an exact temperature; rather they look for heat anomalies (either elevated or suppressed temperatures) characteristic of a potential utility line.

The thermal fingerprint of underground utilities results from differences in temperature between the atmosphere and the fluid present in a pipe or the heat generated by electrical resistance. In addition, infrared scanners may be capable of detecting differences in the compaction, temperature and moisture content of underground utility trenches. High-performance thermal imagery can detect temperature differences to hundredths of a degree.

6.3 Intrusive Detection Surveys

Vacuum Excavation

Vacuum excavation is used to physically expose utility services. The process involves removing the surface material over approximately a 1' x 1' area at the site location. The air-vacuum process proceeds with the simultaneous action of compressed air-jets to loosen soil and vacuum extraction of the resulting debris. This process ensures the integrity of the utility line during the excavation process, as no hammers, blades, or heavy mechanical equipment comes into contact with the utility line, eliminating the risk of damage to utilities. The process continues until the utility is uncovered. Vacuum excavation can be used at the proposed site location to excavate below the "utility window" which is usually 8 feet.

Hand-auger Surveys

When the identification and location of underground utilities cannot be positively confirmed through document reviews and/or other methods, borings must be hand-augered for all locations where there is a potential to impact buried utilities. The minimum hand-auger depth that must be reached is to be determined considering the geographical location of the work site. This approach recognizes that the placement of buried utilities is influenced by frost line depths that vary by geographical region. Attachment 2 presents frost line depths for the regions of the contiguous United States. At a minimum, hand-auger depths must be at least to the frost line depth plus two (2) feet, but never less than 4 feet below ground surface (bgs). For augering, the hole must be reamed by hand to at least the diameter of the drill rig auger or bit prior to drilling. For soil gas surveys, the survey probe shall be placed as close as possible to the cleared hand-auger. It is important to note that a post-hole digger must not be used in place of a hand-auger.

Tile Probe Surveys

For some soil types, site conditions, and excavation requirements, tile probes may be used instead of or in addition to hand-augers. Tile probes must be performed to the same depth requirements as hand-augers. Depending upon the site conditions and intended probe usage, tile probes should be made of non-conductive material such as fiberglass.

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY

The following list summarizes the activities that must be performed prior to beginning subsurface activities:

1. Map and mark all subsurface locations and excavation boundaries using white paint or markers specified by the client or property owner.

2. Notify the property owner and/or client that the locations are marked. At this point, drawings of locations or excavation boundaries shall be provided to the property owner and/or client so they may initiate (if applicable) utility clearance.

   Note: Drawings with confirmed locations should be provided to the property owner and/or client as soon as possible to reduce potential time delays.

3. Notify "One Call" service. If possible, arrange for an appointment to show the One Call representative the subsurface locations or excavation boundaries in person. This will provide a better location designation to the utilities they represent. You should have additional drawings should you need to provide plot plans to the One Call service.

4. Complete Attachment 3, Utility Clearance Form. This form should be completed for each excavation location. In situations where multiple subsurface locations exist within the close proximity of one another, one form may be used for multiple locations provided those locations are noted on the Utility Clearance Form. Upon completion, the Utility Clearance Form and revised/annotated utility location map becomes part of the project file.

8.0 REFERENCES

TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy
TtNUS SOP GH-3.1; Resistivity and Electromagnetic Induction
TtNUS SOP GH-3.2; Magnetic and Metal Detection Surveys
TtNUS SOP GH-3.4; Ground-penetrating Radar Surveys

ATTACHMENT 1
LISTING OF UNDERGROUND UTILITY CLEARANCE RESOURCES

ALABAMA
Alabama Line Location (800) 292-8525

Tucson Blue Stake Center (800) 782-5348

Alaska
Locate Call Center of Alaska Inc. (800) 478-3121

Arizona
Arizona Blue Stake Inc. (800) 782-5348

Arkansas
Arkansas One Call System Inc. (800) 482-8998

California
Underground Service Alert North (800) 227-2600

Underground Service Alert South (800) 227-2600

Colorado
Utility Notification Center of Colorado
(800) 922-1987

Connecticut
Call Before You Dig (800) 922-4455

Delaware
Miss Utility of Delmarva
(800) 282-8555

District of Columbia
Miss Utility (800) 257-7777

Florida
Call Sunshine (800) 432-4770

Georgia
Utilities Protection Center Inc.
(800) 282-7411

Idaho
Palouse Empire Underground Coordinating Council
(800) 882-1974

Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Kootenai Country Utility Coordinating Council
(800) 428-4950

Shoshone County One Call (800) 398-3285

Dig Line (800) 342-1585

One Call Concepts (800) 626-4950

Illinois
Julie Inc. (800) 892-0123

Digger (Chicago Utility Alert Network)
(312) 744-7000

Indiana
Indiana Underground Plant Protection Services
(800) 382-5544

Iowa
Underground Plant Location Service Inc.
(800) 292-8989

Kansas
Kansas One-Call Center (800) 344-7233

Kentucky
Kentucky Underground Protection Inc.
(800) 752-6007

Louisiana
Louisiana One Call (800) 272-3020

Maine
Dig Safe – Maine (800) 225-4977

Maryland
Miss Utility (800) 257-777

Miss Utility of Delmarva (800) 282-8555

Massachusetts
Dig Safe – Massachusetts (800) 322-4844

Michigan
Miss Dig System (800) 482-7171

Minnesota
Gopher State One Call (800) 252-1166

Mississippi
Mississippi One-Call System Inc. (800) 227-6477

Missouri
Missouri One Call System Inc. (800) 344-7483

Montana
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Montana One Call Center (800) 551-8344

Nebraska
Diggers Hotline of Nebraska (800) 331-5666

Nevada
Underground Service Alert North (800) 227-2600

New Hampshire
Dig Safe – New Hampshire (800) 225-4977

New Jersey
New Jersey One Call (800) 272-1000

New Mexico
New Mexico One Call System Inc.
(800) 321-ALERT

Las Cruces-Dona Utility Council (505) 526-0400

New York
Underground Facilities Protection Organization
(800) 962-7962

New York City: Long Island One Call Center
(800) 272-4480

North Carolina
The North Carolina One-Call Center Inc.
(800) 632-4949

North Dakota
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 795-0555

Ohio
Ohio Utilities Protection Service
(800) 362-2764

Oil & Gas Producers Underground Protection Service
(800) 925-0988

Oklahoma
Call Okie (800) 522-6543

Oregon
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Douglas Utilities Coordinating Council
(503) 673-6676

Josephine Utilities Coordinating Council
(503) 476-6676

Rogue Basin Utility Coordinating Council
(503) 779-6676

Utilities Notification Center
(800) 332-2344

Pennsylvania
Pennsylvania One Call System Inc.
(800) 242-1776

Rhode Island
Dig Safe – Rhode Island (800) 225-4977

South Carolina
Palmetto Utility Protection Service Inc.
(800) 922-0983

South Dakota
South Dakota One Call (800) 781-7474

Tennessee
Tennessee One-Call System (800) 351-1111

Texas
Texas One Call System (800) 245-4545

Texas Excavation Safety System (800) 344-8377

Lone Star Notification Center (800) 669-8344

Utah
Blue Stakes Location Center (800) 662-4111

Vermont
Dig Safe – Vermont (800) 225-4977

Virginia
Miss Utility of Virginia (800) 552-7001

Miss Utility (800) 257-7777

Miss Utility of Delmarva (800) 441-8355

Washington
Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 424-5555

Grays Harbor & Pacific County
Utility Coordinating Council
(206) 535-3550

Utilities County of Cowlitz County
(360) 425-2506

Chelan-Douglas Utilities Coordinating Council
(509) 663-6111

Upper Yakima County
Underground Utilities Council
(800) 553-4344

Inland Empire Utility Coordinating Council
(509) 456-8000

Palouse Empire Utilities Coordinating Council
(800) 822-1974

Utilities Notification Center (800) 332-2344

West Virginia
Miss Utility of West Virginia Inc. (800) 245-4848

Wisconsin
Diggers Hotline Inc. (800) 242-8511

Wyoming
West Park Utility Coordinating Council
(307) 587-4800

Call-In Dig-In Safety Council (800) 300-9811

Fremont County Utility Coordinating Council
(800) 489-8023

Central Wyoming Utilities Coordinating Council
(800) 759-8035

Southwest Wyoming One Call (307) 362-8888

Carbon County Utility
Utility Coordinating Council (307) 324-6666

Albany County Utility Coordinating Council
(307) 742-3615

Southeast Wyoming Utilities Coordinating Council
(307) 638-6666

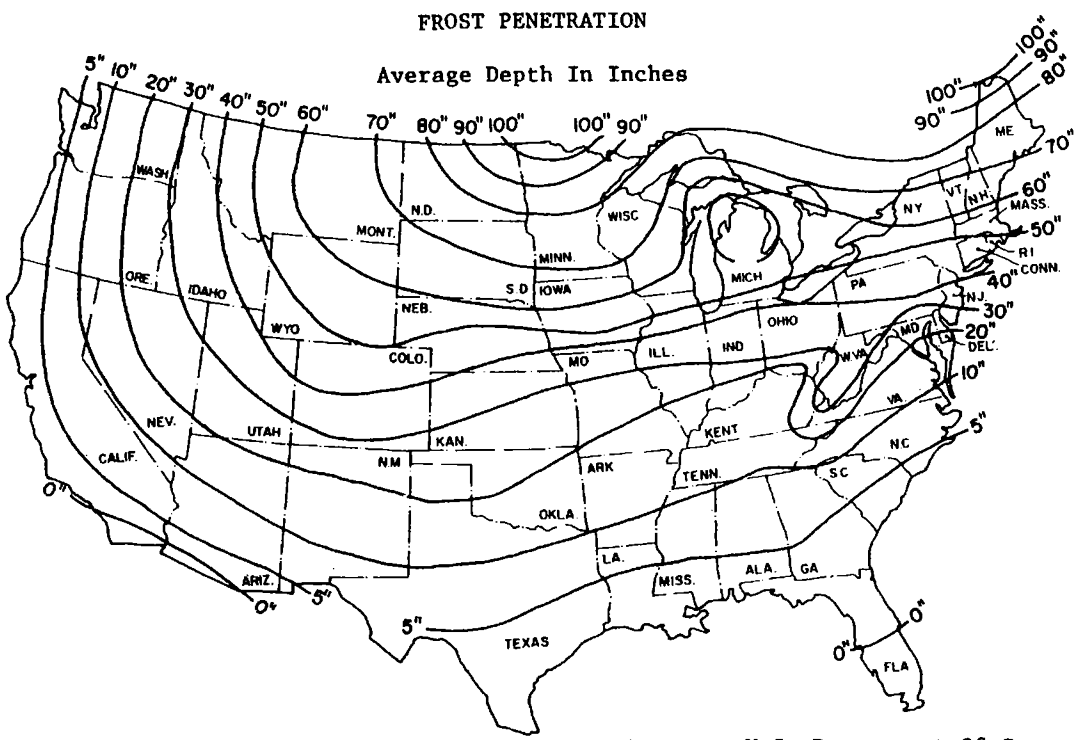
Wyoming One-Call
(800) 348-1030

Utilities Underground Location Center
(800) 454-5555

Converse County Utility Coordination Council
(800) 562-5561

ATTACHMENT 2

FROST LINE PENETRATION DEPTHS BY GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION



Courtesy U.S. Department Of Commerce

ATTACHMENT 3
UTILITY CLEARANCE FORM

Client: ____________________ Project Name: ________________________________
Project No.: ______________________ Completed By: ________________________________
Location Name: _________________________ Work Date: ____________________________
Excavation Method/Overhead Equipment:____
______

1. Underground Utilities — Circle One

a) Review of existing maps? yes no N/A
b) Interview local personnel? yes no N/A
c) Site visit and inspection? yes no N/A
d) Excavation areas marked in the field? yes no N/A
e) Utilities located in the field? yes no N/A
f) Located utilities marked/added to site maps? yes no N/A
g) Client contact notified yes no N/A
Name ______________ Telephone:___________ Date: _____________
g) State One-Call agency called? yes no N/A
Caller: _________________________________
Ticket Number: __________________________ Date: _____________
h) Geophysical survey performed? yes no
N/A
Survey performed by:____________________
Method: ________________________________ Date: _____________
i) Hand augering performed? yes no N/A
Augering completed by:__________________
Total depth:__________feet Date: _______
j) Trench/excavation probed? yes no N/A
Probing completed by:___________________
Depth/frequency: ________________________ Date: _____________

2. Overhead Utilities — Present Absent

a) Determination of nominal voltage yes no N/A
b) Marked on site maps yes no N/A
c) Necessary to lockout/insulate/re-route yes no N/A
d) Document procedures used to lockout/insulate/re-route yes no N/A
e) Minimum acceptable clearance (SOP Section 5.2): ________________

3. Notes:
____
____
____

Approval:

______________________________________ ____________________
Site Manager/Field Operations Leader Date

c: PM/Project File
Program File

ATTACHMENT I

INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE AND REPORT FORM

CASE NO. ________

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

INJURY/ILLNESS PROCEDURE
WORKER'S COMPENSATION PROGRAM

WHAT YOU SHOULD DO IF YOU ARE INJURED OR DEVELOP AN ILLNESS AS A RESULT OF YOUR EMPLOYMENT:

- If injury is minor, obtain appropriate first aid treatment.
- If injury or illness is severe or life threatening, obtain professional medical treatment at the nearest hospital emergency room.
- If incident involves a chemical exposure on a project work site, follow instructions in the Health & Safety Plan.
- Immediately report any injury or illness to your supervisor or office manager. In addition, you must contact your Human Resources representative, Marilyn Diethorn at (412) 921-8475, and the Corporate Health and Safety Manager, Matt Soltis at (412) 921-8912 within 24 hours. You will be required to complete an Injury/Illness Report (attached). You may also be required to participate in a more detailed investigation from the Health Sciences Department.
- If further medical treatment is needed, The Hartford Network Referral Unit will furnish a list of network providers customized to the location of the injured employee. These providers are to be used for treatment of Worker's Compensation injuries subject to the laws of the state in which you work. Please call Marilyn Diethorn at (412) 921-8475 for the number of the Referral Unit.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS REGARDING WORKER'S COMPENSATION:

Contact your local human resources representative, corporate health and safety coordinator, or Corporate Administration in Pasadena, California, at (626) 351-4664.

Worker's compensation is a state-mandated program that provides medical and disability benefits to employees who become disabled due to job related injury or illness. Tetra Tech, Inc. and its subsidiaries (Tetra Tech or Company) pay premiums on behalf of their employees. The type of injuries or illnesses covered and the amount of benefits paid are regulated by the state worker's compensation boards and vary from state to state. Corporate Administration in Pasadena is responsible for administering the Company's worker's compensation program. The following is a general explanation of worker's compensation provided in the event that you become injured or develop an illness as a result of your employment with Tetra Tech or any of its subsidiaries. Please be aware that the term used for worker's compensation varies from state to state.

CASE NO. ________

WHO IS COVERED:

All employees of Tetra Tech, whether they are on a full-time, part-time or temporary status, working in an office or in the field, are entitled to worker's compensation benefits. All employees must follow the above injury/illness reporting procedures. Consultants, independent contractors, and employees of subcontractors are not covered by Tetra Tech's Worker's Compensation plan.

WHAT IS COVERED:

If you are injured or develop an illness caused by your employment, worker's compensation benefits are available to you subject to the laws of the state you work in. Injuries do not have to be serious; even injuries treated by first aid practices are covered and must be reported. Please note that if you are working out-of-state and away from your home office, you are still eligible for worker's compensation benefits.

ATTACHMENT III

EQUIPMENT INSPECTION CHECKLIST

EQUIPMENT INSPECTION

COMPANY:______________________________ **UNIT NO.**______________

FREQUENCY: Inspect daily, document prior to use and as repairs are needed.

Inspection Date: ____/____/___ Time: _______ Equipment Type:________________________
(e.g., bulldozer)

	Good	Need Repair	N/A
Tires or tracks	☐	☐	☐
Hoses and belts	☐	☐	☐
Cab, mirrors, safety glass	☐	☐	☐
- Turn signals, lights, brake lights, etc. (front/rear) for equipment approved for highway use?	☐	☐	☐
- Is the equipment equipped with audible back-up alarms and back-up lights?	☐	☐	☐
Horn and gauges	☐	☐	☐
Brake condition (dynamic, park, etc.)	☐	☐	☐
Fire extinguisher (Type/Rating -____________)	☐	☐	☐
Fluid Levels:			
- Engine oil	☐	☐	☐
- Transmission fluid	☐	☐	☐
- Brake fluid	☐	☐	☐
- Cooling system fluid	☐	☐	☐
- Windshield wipers	☐	☐	☐
- Hydraulic oil	☐	☐	☐
Oil leak/lube	☐	☐	☐
Coupling devices and connectors	☐	☐	☐
Exhaust system	☐	☐	☐
Blade/boom/ripper condition	☐	☐	☐
Accessways: Frame, hand holds, ladders, walkways (non-slip surfaces), guardrails?	☐	☐	☐
Power cable and/or hoist cable	☐	☐	☐
Steering (standard and emergency)	☐	☐	☐

Safety Guards:

	Yes	No
– Around rotating apparatus (belts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, flywheels, chains) all points of operations protected from accidental contact?____________________	☐	☐
– Hot pipes and surfaces exposed to accidental contact?____________________	☐	☐
– All emergency shut offs have been identified and communicated to the field crew?__________	☐	☐
– Have emergency shutoffs been field tested? ____________________	☐	☐
– Results?____________________	☐	☐

Jim I have One for Drill Rig
N: Dickson /Files /Generic Forms

- Are any structural members bent, rusted, or otherwise show signs of damage?________________ ❐ ❐
- Are fueling cans used with this equipment approved type safety cans?________________ ❐ ❐
- Have the attachments designed for use (as per manufacturer's recommendation) with this equipment been inspected and are considered suitable for use?________________ ❐ ❐

Portable Power Tools:

- Tools and Equipment in Safe Condition?________________ ❐ ❐
- Saw blades, grinding wheels free from recognizable defects (grinding wheels have been sounded)?________________ ❐ ❐
- Portable electric tools properly grounded?________________ ❐ ❐
- Damage to electrical power cords?________________ ❐ ❐
- Blade guards in place?________________ ❐ ❐
- Components adjusted as per manufacturers recommendation?________________ ❐ ❐

Cleanliness:

- Overall condition (is the decontamination performed prior to arrival on-site considered acceptable)?________________
- Where was this equipment used prior to its arrival on site?________________
- Site Contaminants of concern at the previous site?________________
- Inside debris (coffee cups, soda cans, tools and equipment) blocking free access to foot controls?________________

Operator Qualifications (as applicable for all heavy equipment):

- Does the operator have proper licensing where applicable, (e.g., CDL)?________________
- Does the operator, understand the equipments operating instructions?________________
- Is the operator experienced with this equipment? ________________
- Does the operator have emotional and/or physical limitations which would prevent him/her from performing this task in a safe manner?________________
- Is the operator 21 years of age or more?________________

Identification:

- Is a tagging system available, for positive identification, for tools removed from service?___

Additional Inspection Required Prior to Use On-Site

	Yes	No
– Does equipment emit noise levels above 90 decibels?	❐	❐
– If so, has an 8-hour noise dosimetry test been performed?	❐	❐

- Results of noise dosimetry:________________
- Defects and repairs needed:________________
- General Safety Condition: ________________
- Operator or mechanic signature:________________

Approved for Use: ❐ Yes ❐ No

____
Site Safety Officer Signature

ATTACHMENT IV

SAFE WORK PERMITS

SAFE WORK PERMIT
SOIL BORING AND SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING OPRATIONS
NAVAL AIR STATION, PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Permit No. ______________ Date: ________________ Time: From ___________ to ____________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): Soil boring and subsurface soil sample collected via hollow stem auger, and direct push technology. Monitoring well installation, purging and development.

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: PID with 10.6 eV lamp source or FID

III. Field Crew: ______________________________

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☒ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector __________ TtNUS __________

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required
Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐
Half face APR ☐
SAR ☐
Skid Rig ☐
Escape Pack ☐
SCBA ☐
Bottle Trailer ☐
None ☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, safety footwear, and nitrile gloves. Safety glasses, hard hats, and hearing protection will be worn when working near or sampling in the vicinity of the drill rig or other operating equipment.

V. Chemicals of Concern

Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
Potential site contaminant is JP - 4 and BETX compounds	Any sustained readings above 50 ppm background in worker breathing zones.	Suspend site activities and levels report to an unaffected area.

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Item	Yes	No	Item	Yes	No
Hard-hat	☒	☐	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☒	☐
Safety Glasses	☒	☐	Safety belt/harness	☐	☒
Chemical/splash goggles	☐	☒	Radio	☐	☒
Splash Shield	☐	☒	Barricades	☐	☒
Splash suits/coveralls	☐	☒	Gloves (Type - Nitrile)	☒	☐
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒	☐	Work/rest regimen	☐	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Tyvek coverall if there is a potential for soiling work clothes. PVC or PE coated Tyvek if saturation or work clothes may occur.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

Item	Yes	NA	Item	Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☐	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☒	☐	Assembly points	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

Item	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.) ☒ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, precautions: The TtNUS SOP on Utility Location and Excavation Clearance will be followed for all subsurface activities.

Permit Issued by: ______________________ Permit Accepted by: ______________________

SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR
MULTI-MEDIA SAMPLING
NAVAL AIR STATION, PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Permit No. ______________ Date: ________________ Time: From ___________ to ____________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): Groundwater, Subsurface soils, and IDW sampling

II. Required Monitoring Instrument(s): PID with 10.6 eV or FID

III. Field Crew: ____________________

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☒ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ TtNUS ____________

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required

Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required

Full face APR	☐	Escape Pack	☐
Half face APR	☐	SCBA	☐
SAR	☐	Bottle Trailer	☐
Skid Rig	☐	None	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, safety shoes, surgical style gloves, and safety glasses. Hard hats and hearing protection will be worn when working near operating equipment or when required by the SSO.

V. Chemicals of Concern

Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
Potential site contaminants JP - 4 (BETX compounds)	Any sustained readings above 50 ppm in worker breathing zones.	Suspend site activities and report to an unaffected area.

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hard-hat	☐ Yes ☒ No	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☐ Yes ☒ No
Safety Glasses	☒ Yes ☐ No	Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes ☒ No
Chemical/splash goggles	☐ Yes ☒ No	Radio	☐ Yes ☒ No
Splash Shield	☐ Yes ☒ No	Barricades	☐ Yes ☒ No
Splash suits/coveralls	☐ Yes ☒ No	Gloves (Type – Surgical Style)	☒ Yes ☐ No
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒ Yes ☐ No	Work/rest regimen	☐ Yes ☒ No

Modifications/Exceptions: Reflective vests for high traffic areas. Tyvek coverall if there is a potential for soiling work clothes.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☒	☐	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, precautions: ____________________

Permit Issued by: ____________________ Permit Accepted by: ____________________

SAFE WORK PERMIT
SURVEYING ACTIVITIES
NAVAL AIR STATION, PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Permit No. ______________ Date: __________________ Time: From ____________ to ____________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): Geographical surveys

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: None

III. Field Crew: ______________________

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☒ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ ____________ TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required
Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐
Half face APR ☐
SAR ☐
Skid Rig ☐
Escape Pack ☐
SCBA ☐
Bottle Trailer ☐
None ☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirements include sleeved shirt and long pants and safety footwear. Safety glasses, hard hats, and hearing protection will be worn when working near operating equipment.

VI.

Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
None anticipated given the nature of surveying activities and limited contact w/ media.	None	

VII. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Item	Yes	No	Item	Yes	No
Hard-hat................................	☐	☐	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☐	☒
Safety Glasses	☐	☐	Safety belt/harness	☐	☒
Chemical/splash goggles......	☐	☒	Radio	☐	☒
Splash Shield........................	☐	☒	Barricades	☐	☒
Splash suits/coveralls...........	☐	☐	Gloves (Type - Work)	☐	☐
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☐	☐	Work/rest regimen	☐	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Tyvek coverall to protect against natural hazards (e.g., ticks). If working in areas where snakes are a threat, wear snake chaps to protect against bites. In high traffic areas wear high visibility vests.

VIII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

Item	Yes	NA	Item	Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☒	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☐	☒	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☒	Assembly points	☒	☐

IX. Equipment Preparation

Item	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized..	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested....................	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place..................	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

X. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.)...................... ☐ Yes ☒ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

XI. Special instructions, precautions: Preview work locations to identify potential hazards (slips, trips, and falls, natural hazards, etc.) Avoid potential nesting areas. Wear light colored clothing so that ticks and other biting insects can be easily visible and can be removed. Inspect clothing and body for ticks. Minimize contact with potentially contaminated media. Suspend site activities in the event of inclement weather.

Permit Issued by:______________________ Permit Accepted by:______________________

SAFE WORK PERMIT
MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES
NAVAL AIR STATION, PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Permit No. ______________ Date: ________________ Time: From ____________ to ______________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): Mobilization and demobilization activities activities.

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: None

III. Field Crew: ______________________________

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ TtNUS ____________

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required
Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐ Escape Pack ☐
Half face APR ☐ SCBA ☐
SAR ☐ Bottle Trailer ☐
Skid Rig ☐ None ☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, or coveralls, safety glasses and safety footwear. Hard hats and hearing protection will be worn when working near operating equipment

V. Chemicals of Concern / Action Level(s) / Response Measures

Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
None anticipated given the nature of surveying activities and limited contact w/ media.		

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Item	Yes	No	Item	Yes	No
Hard-hat................................	☐	☐	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☐	☐
Safety Glasses	☒	☐	Safety belt/harness	☐	☒
Chemical/splash goggles......	☐	☒	Radio	☐	☒
Splash Shield........................	☐	☒	Barricades	☐	☒
Splash suits/coveralls	☐	☒	Gloves (Type - Work)	☐	☒
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒	☐	Work/rest regimen	☐	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Tyvek coverall to protect against natrual hazards (e.g., ticks). If working in areas where snakes are a threat, wear snake chaps to protect against bites.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

Item	Yes	NA	Item	Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☒	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☐	☒	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☒	Assembly points	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

Item	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized..	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned..	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed..	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered............	☐	☒

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.)..................... ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, precautions: Preview work locations to identify potential hazards (slips, trips, and falls, natural hazards, etc.) Avoid potential nesting areas. Wear light colored clothing so that ticks and other biting insects can be easily visible and can be removed. Inspect clothing and body for ticks. Minimize contact with potentially contaminated media. Suspend site activities in the event of inclement weather.

Permit Issued by:______________________ Permit Accepted by:______________________

SAFE WORK PERMIT
DECONTAMINATION ACTIVITIES
NAVAL AIR STATION, PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Permit No. ______________ Date: __________________ Time: From ____________ to ______________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): Decontamination of sampling equipment and machinery (i.e., drill rigs, augers). Brushes and spray bottles will be used to decon small sampling equipment. Pressure washers or steam cleaning units will be used to decon the augers and drilling.

II. Required Monitoring Instrument(s): PID with 10.6 eV lamp source (used to screen equipment)

III. Field Crew: ____

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☒ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ ____________
TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

IV. Protective equipment required
Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐ Escape Pack ☐
Half face APR ☐ SCBA ☐
SAR ☐ Bottle Trailer ☐
Skid Rig ☐ None ☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, safety glasses, safety footwear, and nitrile gloves. When using pressure washers, steam cleaners field crews will wear hearing protection, and face shields.

V. Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
Potential site contaminant is JP - 4	Elevated readings are not anticipated to be encountered	If airborne readings are observed, report to an unaffected area

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hard-hat...............................	☒ Yes	☐ No	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Safety Glasses	☒ Yes	☐ No	Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes	☒ No
Chemical/splash goggles......	☐ Yes	☒ No	Radio	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash Shield.......................	☒ Yes	☐ No	Barricades	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash suits/coveralls...........	☒ Yes	☐ No	Gloves (Type - Nitrile)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒ Yes	☐ No	Work/rest regimen	☐ Yes	☒ No

Modifications/Exceptions: PVC rain suits or PE or PVC coated Tyvek for protection against splashes and overspray. Chemical resistant boot covers if excessive liquids are generated or to protected footwear.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)..........	☒	☐	Emergency alarms..................	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion......................	☐	☒	Evacuation routes....................	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected........	☐	☒	Assembly points.......................	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized..	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested......................	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place.....................	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.). ☐ Yes ☒ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, precautions: Chemical hazards with decontamination because of use of fluids such as isopropyl alcohol, methanol, etc. To minimize the potential for exposure, site personnel will use PPE and prevent contact with potentially contaminated equipment. Refer to the manufacturer's MSDS regarding PPE, handling, storage, and first-aid measures related to decontamination fluids.

Permit Issued by:______________________________ Permit Accepted by:____________________

SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR
IDW HANDLING AND STAGING OF DRUMS
NAVAL AIR STATION, PENSACOLA, FLORIDA

Permit No. ______________ Date: ________________ Time: From ____________ to ____________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): Handling and staging of IDW drums.

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: PID with 10.6 lamp or FID

III. Field Crew: ____________________

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☒ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

IV. Protective equipment required
Level D ☐ Level B ☒
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐ Escape Pack ☐
Half face APR ☐ Airline/SCBA ☐
SAR ☐ Bottle trailer ☐
Skid Rig ☐ None ☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Minimum requirement include sleeved shirt and long pants, safety shoes, hardhat, nitrile outer gloves with surgical-style inner gloves, impermeable boot covers.

V. Chemicals of Concern	Action Level(s)	Response Measures
Potential contaminant is JP - 4	Any sustained readings above 50 ppm in worker breathing zones.	Suspend site activities and report to an unaffected area.

VI. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

	Yes	No		Yes	No
Hard-hat	☒	☐	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☐	☒
Safety Glasses	☐	☐	Safety belt/harness	☐	☒
Chemical/splash goggles	☐	☐	Radio	☐	☒
Splash Shield	☐	☐	Barricades	☐	☒
Splash suits/coveralls	☒	☐	Gloves (Type - Nitrile\Work)	☒	☐
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒	☐	Work/rest regimen	☐	☒

Modifications/Exceptions: Tyvek coverall if there is a potential for soiling clothes. Work/rest regimen to be determined by SSO.

VII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☐	Emergency alarms	☒	☐
Procedure for safe job completion	☐	☐	Evacuation routes	☒	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☒	Assembly points	☒	☐

VIII. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

IX. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry, excavation etc.). ☐ Yes ☒ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

X. Special instructions, precautions: Proper staging of drums. 4 drums to a pallet. Retaining ring bolt and IDW label must face outward Minimum of 3 feet between each row. Must use a pneumatic tire drum cart. Maintain a drum inventory. Separate drums based on media and location Label each drum with proper IDW labels

Permit Issued by: ____________________ Permit Accepted by: ____________________

ATTACHMENT V

MEDICAL DATA SHEET

MEDICAL DATA SHEET

This Medical Data Sheet must be completed by all on-site personnel and kept in the command post during the conduct of site operations. This data sheet will accompany any personnel when medical assistance is needed or if transport to hospital facilities is required.

Project ______________________________

Name ______________________ Home Telephone __________

Address ______________________________

Age __________ Height ______________ Weight __________

Name of Next Kin ______________________________

Drug or other Allergies ______________________________

Particular Sensitivities ______________________________

Do You Wear Contacts? ______________________________

Provide a Checklist of Previous Illnesses or Exposure to Hazardous Chemicals __________

____

____

What medications are you presently using? ______________________________

____

____

Do you have any medical restrictions? ______________________________

____

____

Name, Address, and Phone Number of personal physician: ______________________________

____

____

____

I am the individual described above. I have read and understand this HASP.

______________________________ ______________________________

Signature Date